

SUN/139.18

Starlink Project  
Starlink User Note 139.18

Peter W. Draper, Mark Taylor, Alasdair Allan

7 July 2011

---

**CCDPACK – CCD data reduction  
package  
Version 4.0  
Users' Manual**

---

## Abstract

CCDPACK is a package of programs for reducing CCD-like data. They allow you to debias, remove dark current, flatfield, register, resample and normalize data from single- or multiple-CCD instruments.

CCDPACK is designed to help you to reduce your data easily. The basic reduction stages can be set up using an X based GUI that controls an automated reduction system. The GUI is designed to allow you to start working without any detailed knowledge of the package (or indeed of CCD reduction). Registration is performed using graphical, script based or automated techniques that help reduce the amount of work to a minimum.

This document is intended for all users of CCDPACK. It provides instruction in how to use CCDPACK, describes CCD reduction in general and contains complete descriptions of the individual programs.

## Contents

<b>1</b>	<b>Introduction</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>2</b>	<b>Starting up CCDPACK</b>	<b>2</b>
2.1	Getting Help . . . . .	2
2.2	Running from the C-shell . . . . .	3
<b>3</b>	<b>Demonstrations and test data</b>	<b>3</b>
<b>4</b>	<b>Basic principles of CCD data reduction</b>	<b>4</b>
<b>5</b>	<b>How to reduce your data now</b>	<b>5</b>
5.1	Using the CCDPACK data reduction GUI . . . . .	5
5.1.1	GUI problems . . . . .	6
5.2	Command-line reduction . . . . .	7
<b>6</b>	<b>Data formats</b>	<b>7</b>
<b>7</b>	<b>Using the data reduction programs</b>	<b>8</b>
7.1	Using the automated processing facilities directly . . . . .	8
7.1.1	Package configuration . . . . .	8
7.1.2	Setting reduction information . . . . .	10
7.1.3	Reduction extension items . . . . .	10
7.1.4	Scheduling a reduction . . . . .	11
7.1.5	Scheduling from a script . . . . .	11
7.2	Using the CCDPACK programs to reduce data . . . . .	13
7.2.1	Step 1 - Setting up . . . . .	13
7.2.2	Step 2 - Making a bias calibration frame . . . . .	14
7.2.3	Step 3 - Debiassing . . . . .	14
7.2.4	With a master bias . . . . .	15
7.2.5	Without a bias frame . . . . .	15
7.2.6	Other DEBIAS functions . . . . .	16
7.2.7	Step 4 - Flash or dark calibration . . . . .	16
7.2.8	Step 5 - Flatfielding . . . . .	17
7.2.9	Example scripts . . . . .	18
7.2.10	Schematic reduction sequence . . . . .	21
7.3	IR data reduction . . . . .	23
<b>8</b>	<b>Registration and mosaicing</b>	<b>25</b>
8.1	The registration process . . . . .	25
8.1.1	More about attached coordinate systems . . . . .	27
8.2	Object matching and position lists . . . . .	28
8.2.1	Determining transformation parameters . . . . .	28
8.2.2	Automated registration . . . . .	29
8.2.3	Semi-automated registration . . . . .	31
8.2.4	General linear transformations . . . . .	32
8.2.5	Using position lists . . . . .	33
8.3	Handling coordinate systems directly . . . . .	34

8.4	Re-use of coordinate system information with AST files . . . . .	36
8.5	Combining coordinate systems . . . . .	37
8.6	Viewing image alignment . . . . .	38
8.7	Data resampling . . . . .	40
8.8	Mosaicing and normalisation . . . . .	42
8.9	Combination by drizzling . . . . .	42
8.10	Some registration examples . . . . .	45
8.10.1	Registering images with SKY coordinates . . . . .	45
8.10.2	Registering frames from a mosaic camera . . . . .	45
8.10.3	Example AST file . . . . .	49
8.11	Schematic registration sequences . . . . .	50
<b>9</b>	<b>Set processing — multiple image instruments</b>	<b>52</b>
9.1	Adding Set headers . . . . .	53
9.1.1	Grouping by explicit list . . . . .	53
9.1.2	Grouping by container . . . . .	54
9.1.3	Splitting a single image into multiple sections . . . . .	55
9.1.4	Set alignment (CCD_SET) coordinates . . . . .	56
9.2	Removing Set headers . . . . .	57
9.3	Examining Set headers . . . . .	58
9.4	Global parameters with Sets . . . . .	60
9.5	Using Sets in reduction tasks . . . . .	62
9.6	Using Sets in registration tasks . . . . .	64
9.7	Some examples of Set use . . . . .	65
9.7.1	Data reduction of frames from a mosaic camera . . . . .	65
9.7.2	Registering frames from a mosaic camera . . . . .	66
<b>10</b>	<b>Parameter behaviour and control</b>	<b>68</b>
<b>11</b>	<b>Background processing</b>	<b>69</b>
<b>12</b>	<b>The CCDPACK logging system</b>	<b>70</b>
12.1	Writing your own comments to the log file . . . . .	71
<b>13</b>	<b>Processing lists of data</b>	<b>71</b>
13.1	Input wildcards . . . . .	71
13.2	Indirection . . . . .	72
13.3	Output names . . . . .	73
<b>14</b>	<b>Bad data masks (ARD)</b>	<b>74</b>
<b>15</b>	<b>Acknowledgements</b>	<b>75</b>
<b>16</b>	<b>Acknowledging this software</b>	<b>76</b>
<b>A</b>	<b>Notes for IRAF users</b>	<b>77</b>
<b>B</b>	<b>Description of the CCDPACK routines</b>	<b>78</b>
B.1	General considerations . . . . .	78
B.1.1	Data saturation . . . . .	78

B.1.2	Data types and sizes . . . . .	78
B.1.3	Image combination techniques . . . . .	79
B.2	Alphabetic list of CCDPACK routines. . . . .	82
B.3	Complete routine descriptions . . . . .	83
	ASTEXP . . . . .	84
	ASTIMP . . . . .	90
	CALCOR . . . . .	94
	CCDALIGN . . . . .	99
	CCDCLEAR . . . . .	104
	CCDEDIT . . . . .	106
	CCDFORK . . . . .	114
	CCDNDFAC . . . . .	116
	CCDNOTE . . . . .	118
	CCDSETUP . . . . .	120
	CCDSHOW . . . . .	126
	DEBIAS . . . . .	128
	DRAWNDF . . . . .	138
	DRIZZLE . . . . .	144
	FINDCENT . . . . .	150
	FINDOBJ . . . . .	154
	FINDOFF . . . . .	159
	FLATCOR . . . . .	166
	IDICURS . . . . .	170
	IMPORT . . . . .	176
	MAKEBIAS . . . . .	180
	MAKECAL . . . . .	186
	MAKEFLAT . . . . .	191
	MAKEMOS . . . . .	196
	MAKESET . . . . .	207
	PAIRNDF . . . . .	214
	PLOTLIST . . . . .	221
	PRESENT . . . . .	225
	REDUCE . . . . .	232
	REGISTER . . . . .	233
	SCHEDULE . . . . .	241
	SHOWSET . . . . .	246
	TRANLIST . . . . .	250
	TRANNDF . . . . .	257
	WCSEEDIT . . . . .	261
	WCSREG . . . . .	266
	XREDUCE . . . . .	270
<b>C</b>	<b>Using TRANSFORM structures for registration</b>	<b>272</b>
C.1	Handling TRANSFORM structures . . . . .	272
C.2	Transforming position lists . . . . .	273
<b>D</b>	<b>Memory requirements</b>	<b>276</b>

<b>E</b>	<b>A glossary of CCD terminology</b>	<b>276</b>
E.1	The bias level . . . . .	276
E.2	Readout-noise . . . . .	276
E.3	Bias strips . . . . .	276
E.4	ADC factor . . . . .	276
E.5	Saturation . . . . .	277
E.6	Dark current . . . . .	277
E.7	Pre-flashing . . . . .	277
E.8	Flatfielding . . . . .	277
E.9	Fringing . . . . .	278
<b>F</b>	<b>Changes</b>	<b>279</b>
F.1	Release 2.0 . . . . .	279
F.2	Release 2.0-2 . . . . .	279
F.3	Release 2.1 . . . . .	280
F.4	Release 2.2 . . . . .	280
F.5	Release 2.2-1 . . . . .	281
F.6	Release 2.3-0 . . . . .	281
F.7	Release 2.3-1 . . . . .	282
F.8	Release 2.4-0 . . . . .	282
F.9	Release 3.0-0 . . . . .	282
F.10	Release 3.0-1 . . . . .	284
F.11	Release 3.1-0 . . . . .	284
F.12	Release 3.1-1 . . . . .	284
F.13	Release 4.0-10 . . . . .	284
F.14	Release 4.0-11 . . . . .	286
F.15	Release 4.0-12 . . . . .	286
F.16	Release 4.0-14 . . . . .	286
F.17	Release 4.0-15 . . . . .	286
F.18	Release 4.0-16 . . . . .	287
F.19	Release 4.0-17 . . . . .	287
F.20	Release 4.0-18 . . . . .	287
F.21	Release 4.0-19 . . . . .	287
F.22	Release 4.0-20 . . . . .	287
<b>G</b>	<b>Backpage alphabetic listing</b>	<b>289</b>
<b>H</b>	<b>Backpage alphabetic listing</b>	<b>291</b>

**List of Figures**

1	Typical CCD geometries. . . . .	9
2	A schematic outline of the order in which CCDPACK reduction routines should be used . . . . .	22
3	Image generated by registering the images and running drawndf . . . . .	39
4	DRAWNDF command with CLEAR=FALSE. . . . .	40
5	DRAWNDF with IMAGE=TRUE. . . . .	41
6	A schematic representation of Drizzling. . . . .	43
7	Overlapping observations taken using a mosaic camera. . . . .	46
8	A schematic of some standard commands for registration, resampling and mosaicing. . . . .	51

## 1 Introduction

CCDPACK is a package of programs for reducing CCD-like data. They allow you to debias, remove dark current, pre-flash, flatfield, register, resample, normalize and combine your data.

Using CCDPACK it is possible to automatically reduce CCD data (as far as the flatfielding stage). This uses a scheduling system that only requires knowledge of the frame types (bias, flatfield etc.) and important CCD geometric features. Using this information it can decide how to reduce your data and may then run the necessary programs. The frame types and detector characteristics can be obtained from FITS headers, for certain telescopes/CCDs, so your job could be reduced to identifying the telescope/detector used and the frames you want reducing.

The automated reduction system can be controlled from an X based GUI (Graphical User Interface) that has been specifically designed to help novice and/or occasional users of CCD data (although it is expected to appeal to the more experienced as well). The necessary ease of use is achieved by limiting what could potentially be a large range of options to those of immediate concern, by providing a selection of known detectors and by having a context sensitive help system. It also aims to be complete by allowing you to define the necessary geometric characteristics of your data interactively (if they cannot be obtained elsewhere). For those who prefer it an equivalent command-line interface is also available.

The core of CCDPACK is a suite of programs that have been designed to help in processing large amounts of data. Consequently *all* CCDPACK routines process *lists* of data (these can be identified using wildcards, \*, ?, [a-z], {X,Y,Z}, or from lists contained in text files) and also record the progress of a reduction using an integral log system.

As well as performing the usual instrumental corrections you can also do defect removal (using keyword descriptions stored in a text file) and generate and propagate data errors (these are derived from a knowledge of the detector noise and the Poissonian nature of the detected electron count). Debiassing can be performed using only the bias strips as well as using bias frames (these are combined to reduce noise levels). Calibration data can be combined using many different techniques (mean, median, trimmed mean etc.), so that you can pick a method that makes most efficient use of your data.

Data registration (the determination of geometric transformations that map the same positions in each of your data frames) is primarily based on the *linear* transformation (this allows offsets, scalings, rotation and shear), although more general transformations can be used.

General linear transforms can be easily determined using an interactive procedure for displaying and selecting image features. Alternatively if your datasets are just shifted (offset) with respect to each other, then you may be able to register them by using a series of commands which locate all the objects in all the frames, determine the object-object correspondence and then derive the transforms. A graphical application is also provided (for offset frames) that allows you to select the objects to be used by identifying image pairs that overlap and have some objects in common. Other facilities are provided for using external information about alignment of images; these may be of particular use for mosaic cameras, or when pointing information is available in FITS headers of the data products being reduced.

Data resampling uses World Coordinate System information stored within the data, which removes the need to remember the appropriate transformations. As well as a wide selection



of general purpose combination methods such as median estimators, the more specialized ‘drizzling’ algorithm is also available.

Normalisation and combination (often also called mosaicing) are done in a single step, which is designed to deal with very large datasets. This uses robust methods for determining scale and/or zero point corrections.

To help when processing images from a multiple-CCD mosaic camera, or a CCD with readout from multiple amplifiers, this version of CCDPACK introduces the concept of a Set of data-files: this makes it easy to match corresponding data and calibration frames for reduction tasks, and to keep track of known alignments during registration.

## 2 Starting up CCDPACK

CCDPACK commands are made available from the C shell using the command:

```
% ccdpack
```

(note that the % represents the C-shell prompt and shouldn’t be typed).

CCDPACK commands can also be used from the Starlink/ICL and IRAF/CL command languages (IRAF users should consult section §A).

### 2.1 Getting Help

Help is available in two forms; from the command-line and via a hypertext version of this document. Just type:

```
% ccdhelp
```

to get the command-line version, and:

```
% ccdwww
```

to load the hypertext version. The hypertext version has one optional parameter, the name of the WWW browser to use. The default is the Netscape Navigator although NCSA Mosaic can also be used. If you prefer Mosaic try the command:

```
% ccdwww Mosaic
```

If this doesn’t work then replace the word Mosaic with the command that starts the browser for you (this shouldn’t be an alias). If you want to always use Mosaic then set the environment variable HTX\_BROWSER to Mosaic in your .login file.

Help is also available in the reduction GUI menus or from program prompts (by responding with a ‘?’).

If you come across any bugs or problems when using CCDPACK then e-mail a description to: [starlink@jiscmail.ac.uk](mailto:starlink@jiscmail.ac.uk).

## 2.2 Running from the C-shell

When using CCDPACK from the C-shell (or any other UNIX shell) care needs to be taken with some special characters. Wildcard characters `*`, `?`, `[a-z]`, `{X,Y,Z}`, quoted strings `"` and vector braces `[ ]` must be protected by using either the escape character `\` or by single quotes (wildcard characters must be protected as these are expanded internally by CCDPACK, rather than by the shell). So for instance to pass the names of several data frames and the extent of the useful part of a CCD you might use a command like:

```
% debias in="datar*,ffr?" extent=' [51,1094,1,1024] '
```

If in doubt, it is a good idea to put single quotes around arguments in this way – it can't hurt.

## 3 Demonstrations and test data

If you want to get a feel for what CCDPACK can do before reading further, you might like to run one or more of the three demonstration scripts:

`ccdexercise` emphasises the data reduction aspects of CCDPACK (debiassing, dark calibration, flatfielding)

`wcsexercise` shows more of the advanced image registration capabilities

`setexercise` organises data frames into Sets as if obtained from a mosaic camera and demonstrates CCDPACK's Set-handling abilities

To run any of these scripts, change to an empty directory, start up CCDPACK:

```
% ccdpack
```

and then type the name of the demonstration script you want to see, either

```
% ccdexercise
```

or

```
% wcsexercise
```

or

```
% setexercise
```

You will then be prompted for a graphics device: answer `'xw'` to see the progress graphically on an Xwindows display, or `'!'` to run without graphics.

Each of these scripts generates test data files (small fictional starfields) and various intermediate files in the current directory when it runs. These can be deleted when the script has finished. However, you may find them useful as test data if you want to see how the scripts have operated, or to experiment with the CCDPACK commands. You can also use the scripts themselves as examples or templates for reducing your own data.

## 4 Basic principles of CCD data reduction

The primary aim of CCD data reduction is to remove any effects that are due to the nature of the detector and telescope – the ‘instrumental signature’. This is so that measurements (of intensity and possibly error) can be made that do not require any knowledge about how the data was taken. CCD data requires several corrections to attain this state. The most fundamental of these corrections is the ‘bias level’ subtraction.

The bias level is an electronic offset added to the signal from the CCD that makes sure that the Analogue-to-Digital Converter (ADC) always receives a positive value. The ADC is responsible for converting the signal representing the amount of charge accumulated in a CCD pixel to a digital value. A pixel is one of the discrete elements of the CCD where electrons accumulate during exposure to a light source (you see these as a picture element on your image display). The bias level has an intrinsic noise (induced by the signal amplification) known as the ‘readout noise’ (this one of the features which limits the usefulness of CCDs at very low light levels).

Usually the bias level is removed by the subtraction of specifically taken ‘bias-frames’ (0 second exposure readouts) or by using estimates derived from bias data that is added in regions around the real data. These regions are known as the bias strips or over/under-scan regions (see Figure §1).

After bias subtraction the data values are now directly related to the number of photons detected in each CCD pixel. The relation between the units of the data and the number of photons is a scale factor known as the gain. In this document the gain factor is referred to as the ADC factor. The units of CCD data before being multiplied by the ADC factor are known as ADUs (Analogue-to-Digital Units). CCD data when calibrated in electrons has a Poissonian noise distribution (if you exclude the readout noise).

Other corrections which are occasionally made to CCD data are dark count subtraction and pre-flash subtraction. These are only usual in older CCD data (but for IR array data the dark current correction is essential). Dark correction is the subtraction of the electron count which accumulates in each pixel due to thermal noise. Modern CCDs usually have dark counts of less than a few ADUs per pixel per hour, so this correction can generally be ignored. Pre-flashing of CCDs has been used to stop loss of signal in CCDs with poor across-chip charge transfer characteristics, the reasoning being that if signal is entered in a pixel before the main exposure, then subsequent losses are less likely to affect the data — note however that this also means that a higher signal to noise level is required for detection.

The final stage in the correction of CCD data for instrument signature is ‘flatfielding’. The sensitivity of CCDs varies from point to point (i.e. the recorded signal per unit of incident flux – photons – is not uniform), so if the data is to be relatively flux calibrated (so that comparison from point to point can be made) this sensitivity variation must be removed. To achieve this correction exposures of a photometrically flat source must be taken, these are known as flatfields. The basic idea of flatfield correction is then to divide the data by a ‘sensitivity map’ created from the calibrations, although in real life noise considerations, together with others (see appendix E), mean that particular care needs to be taken at this stage. After all these corrections have been made your data is usually<sup>1</sup> ready for analysis.

---

<sup>1</sup>Usually because another correction may also be necessary – the removal of fringing see appendix E.

Other processes which are frequently undertaken before analysis are registration, alignment, normalisation and combination. Registration is the process of determining the transformations which map the same positions on different datasets. This is essential if measurements, say with different filters, are to be made. In this case registration may be informal and just consists of identifying the same objects on different datasets. However, very accurate measures are often also required; certainly this is the case when data combination is to be performed. 'Data combination' is just when aligned datasets are combined by a process of taking the mean or some other estimator at each pixel, this is also frequently referred to as 'mosaicing'. Aligning datasets means achieving pixel-to-pixel correspondence (in real data it is unlikely that this state is true, even if it was intended). Alignment uses the registering transforms to 'resample' the data onto a new pixel grid. If the exposure times, atmospheric transparency or sky brightness have varied, then data must be 'normalised' before combination. Normalisation is the determination of the zero points and scale factors which correct for these changes.

## 5 How to reduce your data now

If you're now wondering how you should go about reducing your data and don't want to read this very long document, then this is the place to start. Later sections are rather more technical or describe data registration and related topics and should really only be consulted when the need arises.

### 5.1 Using the CCDPACK data reduction GUI

If you are sitting at an X display then type the commands:

```
% ccdpack  
% xreduce &
```

These commands will start the CCDPACK GUI. The GUI will lead you through the stages necessary for organising your data so that it can be scheduled for processing and will start a background job to do the reduction. The GUI has a context sensitive help system, so pull down the *Help* menu and choose *On Window* to get information about your immediate concerns (the help will actually appear in a hypertext browser – netscape by default). Hopefully this should be enough to get you started but read the next few paragraphs if you have time.

The underlying purpose of XREDUCE is to get sufficient information gathered about your data so that it can plan a reduction schedule. It can do this in one of two ways. Either you can select from a list of known telescope/detector combinations, or enter all the information required yourself (with lots of help of course). XREDUCE just really needs to know what package options to use, where a few geometric features of the CCD are (if needed) and the types of the various input frames (it needs to know which frames are bias, flatfields, darks and the real astronomical ones, called "target frames").

If you're fortunate then your data will contain a description of itself in a form that XREDUCE can understand. In this case all you need to do is identify the detector and then go on to list all the frames you want to process. If your data is from a detector with limited information available (such as the geometries of the various parts of the CCD) then you can select this and

all you need to do is then inform XREDUCE which of the input frames are which frame type. Check the known detectors under the *Options* menu in the main window.

If neither of these options is available to you then all isn't lost as configuring XREDUCE is easy. All you need to do is set some general options (press button *General Options*), define the CCD characteristics (there's graphical help available if you need to define any of the CCD geometries, check under *Options* in the CCD Characteristics window) and then go on to organize your frames into their types (button *Manual Organization*). To set the reduction running look under *Setup and Run*.

No matter how you inform XREDUCE about your data you still have to follow pretty similar routes:

- (1) set up the package (probably using both the *General Options* and *CCD Characteristics* windows)
- (2) "import" your data frames (probably using one of the *Manual Organization* or *Using FITS Headers* windows)
- (3) say how you want to debias your data (this is done in the *Setup and Run* window, where your options will be restricted to those possible).

Debiasing is done by two basic methods, either by subtracting bias frames or using the bias strips. If you have bias frames then use them, if you don't look for dark strips down the sides of your data; these are the bias strips (have a look at Figure §1). If you have bias frames and bias strips then use both (this is the zeroed master, offsetting to bias strips option).

The reduction is run independently of the GUI and its output is kept in a log file `xreduce.log`, so exit XREDUCE when you are finished (this is after you have accepted the options under *Setup and Run*) and the reduction will continue.

One final piece of information concerns the nature of the "data frames" as they have been called so far. These may be of any kind (as described in section §6) providing you have initialized the CONVERT package before starting up XREDUCE. If you have not initialized CONVERT then you will only be able to use data frames that are stored in the Starlink NDF format and their names will consequently have a file type of `'.sdf'`. When using these names in the GUI do include the `'.sdf'` extension, this is contrary to how you would deal with these names in "normal" NDF processing programs where you would not include the file type.

### 5.1.1 GUI problems

If you have a ungraceful exit from XREDUCE you may have some CCDPACK and KAPPA processes left running. You will now have to kill these by hand. How you do this is system dependent. On BSD type systems (like Digital UNIX and Linux) try:

```
% ps ux
```

and on system V machines (Solaris) try:

```
% ps -ef | grep $USER
```

and look for the processes named `ccdpack_res` and `kapview_mon` (and perhaps others, such as `ndfpack_mon`). Get rid of these using the `kill` command followed by the process identifiers (usually the number in the second column).

## 5.2 Command-line reduction

There is a command-line interface with similar abilities to XREDUCE if you do not have access to an X display (or prefer a command-line anyway) it is started using the command:

```
% reduce
```

REDUCE isn't quite as capable as XREDUCE so you'll have to work a bit harder. Consult the description in the appendix for a little more about this routine, but it's probably worth trying it out and failing first.

## 6 Data formats

The "native" data format that CCDPACK uses is the Starlink NDF (the N-dimensional data format (SUN/33), which is based on HDS, the Hierarchical Data System (SUN/92)). This is portable between the operating systems that CCDPACK runs on (Digital UNIX, Solaris and Linux at this time) so it can be copied, accessed via NFS and ftp'd (using binary transfer) between these systems.

If you have your data stored on tapes in FITS format then you can use the KAPPA application FITSIN to read them into NDFs. You can also get a complete list of all the FITS headers of all the files on a tape (or list of files) using the KAPPA application FITSHEAD.

If you already have (or want to keep) your data in another astronomical format such as IRAF, disk FITS or old FIGARO then CCDPACK can also process these, but with an additional processing overhead. To use data in these formats you should initialise the CONVERT package (SUN/55):

```
% convert
```

and the necessary facilities will be set up. Having done this, the simplest way to proceed is to use the full name of the unconverted files (i.e. including an extension such as '.fits') when giving filenames to CCDPACK; it will transparently convert them to NDF format as required without any further effort from you.

An alternative is to convert the files explicitly to NDF format before using CCDPACK commands on them. Depending on how you are using the commands, this may save processing time by preventing CCDPACK from doing the same conversion more than once. A full description of how to do this is given in SUN/55, but normally it just consists of running a command called '<TYPE>2NDF'. For instance converting all the FITS files in the current directory to NDF files with the same name can be done like this:

```
% fits2ndf in='*.fits' out='*'
```

One useful tip for FITS2NDF is to set the CONTAINER parameter to true if you are using Multi-Extension FITS files (MEFs), i.e. type instead

```
% fits2ndf in='*.fits' out='*' container=true
```

This will convert an MEF into a single HDS container file containing each of the HDUs in the MEF — the upshot of this is that you can pass a single file name to CCDPACK programs and it will process all the images contained therein. It may also make Set processing (see section 9) easier.

One point that you should take note of is that not all formats are as flexible as NDF and cannot therefore store all the information that can be generated by CCDPACK. In particular IRAF data files cannot store additional data arrays such as variance and quality, so for instance you cannot gain any useful information about how errors propagate in your data. Also the extension information stored by CCDPACK has to be converted into native headers, this makes it less obvious what header information CCDPACK is using.

If you are unfortunate enough to have data in a format not supported by the CONVERT package then you will need to consult SSN/20 about how to proceed. You should bear in mind that the requirements of CCDPACK are that your format supports the storage of an image and some associated header information (this is essential for registration).

## 7 Using the data reduction programs

The following sections lead you through the CCD reduction process as you would do it without the aid of XREDUCE or REDUCE. The initial part details how the automated processing works and the later parts show you how to do the same things using the core programs.

### 7.1 Using the automated processing facilities directly

There are three stages that you must go through to use the automated processing facilities:

- (1) Configure the package.
- (2) Record the reduction information in your data.
- (3) Schedule the reduction.

#### 7.1.1 Package configuration

Package configuration is performed using the CCDSETUP program. This sets the values of a sequence of global parameters, that are used by the other CCDPACK programs. Starting with this routine serves as a useful reminder of what values etc. will be required to perform the reduction. Note, however, that none of the parameters are compulsory (indeed CCDSETUP itself is not compulsory) and may be returned as ‘!’ (this is the null-value symbol). CCDSETUP asks for the following values (together with some others which are best accepted until more experience with the package is gained):

- The ADC factor which converts the ADUs of the input data frames into detected electrons (this also used to generate errors).
- The bias strip positions (used for offsetting the master bias frame or for bias estimation).



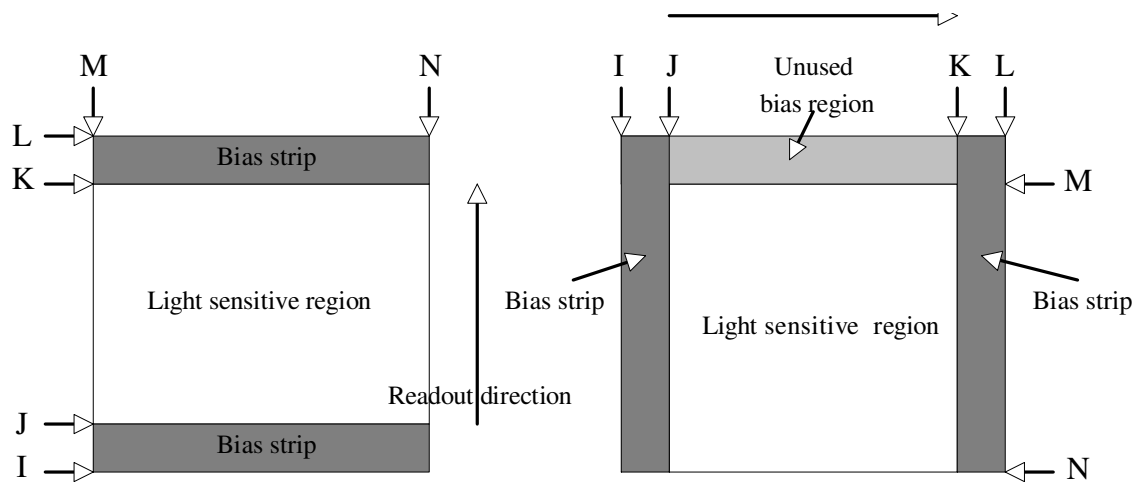


Figure 1: Typical CCD geometries. In the figure on the left the readout direction is ‘Y’, the bias strips are located with bounds I,J,K,L and the useful CCD area is M,J+1,N,K-1 (ish, you should probably use more than  $\pm 1$ ). In the figure on the right the readout direction is ‘X’, the bias strips are located with bounds I,J,K,L and the useful CCD area is N,J+1,K-1,M-1 (N.B. some observatories recommend that you only use the left-hand strip, if you use the right-hand one too, check that it isn’t contaminated by residual charge).

- The readout direction (defines bias strip positions and the bias interpolation direction).
- The typical readout-noise (also used to generate errors).
- The useful CCD area.

The routine also initialises the CCDPACK logging system (see §12).

Which of this information you’ll have to supply depends on whether or not your data has the correct information stored with it. CCDPACK can “import” FITS headers and use these to supply the necessary information.

A typical CCD geometry is shown in Figure 1; note how the bias strips and useful CCD areas are defined. The coordinate values for these regions are always defined in pixel indices (i.e. row or column numbers, usually starting at 1,1 for the lower left-hand corner of the data array).

A typical set up command is:

```
% ccdsetup adc=1.5 bounds='[2,10,400,416]' rnoise=10 extent='[11,399,1,576]'
```

In this example certain required characters (the [ ]) are also special to the C shell so must be protected.

CCDSETUP also allows you to define which parts of the CCD are corrupt or unreliable (due to hot spots, bad columns etc.); see §14, if you need to do this.



### 7.1.2 Setting reduction information

Before you can ask CCDPACK to schedule a reduction it is necessary to put your data frames through a process known as “importing”. What this means is that all the necessary descriptions about the type of data (target, bias, flat etc.), filter, where the CCD bias strips are etc. are put into the data files (in a part known as the CCDPACK extension; note that for non-NDF formats this means the image headers).

There are two ways to enter this information into your data frame extensions, use either the PRESENT or IMPORT programs. If your data has the correct FITS headers then you use IMPORT to interpret these and if it has none (or the FITS headers do not give a complete description) you use PRESENT. Unless you have an existing FITS “import control table” for your detector (some of these are available with CCDPACK, check XREDUCE or REDUCE for a list of these) using IMPORT isn’t a trivial task and you should probably opt for using PRESENT, even if you have some FITS information available. A description of how to create a FITS import control table is given in the IMPORT description in §B.3.

Using PRESENT is fairly trivial as long as you’ve run CCDSETUP and answered all the relevant parts. PRESENT just requires lists of the data frames of each type and a filter type (any old value will do if this isn’t relevant). So an invocation of PRESENT might be:

```
% present bias='bias*' target='ngc891*' flat='ff*'
```

although you’d generally run it and respond to the prompts interactively. CCDPACK programs can generally accept lists of data frames, so in this case it processes all the frames with names starting with `bias` as bias frames etc. Note that the expansion of the wildcard symbol “\*” happens inside the program (and not by the shell as is usual) so it is protected by single quotes.

When running PRESENT it’s a good idea to check the output to make sure that your frames are given the correct frame type. The known frame types are:

- TARGET: These are the frames with the real data. The “target” of your observations (or perhaps the target that the telescope points at).
- FLAT: The flatfields.
- BIAS: The bias frames
- DARK: Any dark count frames (not usual).
- FLASH: Any pre-flash frames (very unusual).

There are also several extra types that are used to define the calibration masters. These are MASTER\_BIAS, MASTER\_DARK, MASTER\_FLAT and MASTER\_FLASH. PRESENT can be used to import foreign masters (such as spectral flatfields).

### 7.1.3 Reduction extension items

When running PRESENT you’ll notice some strange names are given under the “Item” column. These are the names of the extension items stored in your data frames (at least they are for NDFs anyway, other formats use other names). Most of their meanings are fairly obvious as they correspond to the CCDSETUP parameters with similar names.

- FTYPE: The frame type (TARGET, BIAS, FLAT, DARK or FLASH).
- FILTER: The filter name (any unique string).
- TIMES.DARK: The dark count exposure time.
- TIMES.FLASH: The pre-flash exposure time.
- DIRECTION: The readout “direction”.
- BOUNDS.START1: The first row/column of the first bias strip.
- BOUNDS.END1: The last row/column of the first bias strip.
- BOUNDS.START2: The first row/column of the second bias strip.
- BOUNDS.END2: The last row/column of the second bias strip.
- EXTENT.MINX: Lower X value of the useful CCD section.
- EXTENT.MAXX: Upper X value of the useful CCD section.
- EXTENT.MINY: Lower Y value of the useful CCD section.
- EXTENT.MAXY: Upper Y value of the useful CCD section.
- ADC: The analogue to digital conversion factor.
- RNOISE: The readout noise (ADUs).
- DEFERRED: The deferred charge value.
- SATURATION: The saturated pixel count (ADUs).

#### 7.1.4 Scheduling a reduction

After you’ve performed the first two tasks this part is easy. Just run the application SCHEDULE:

```
% schedule in='*' execute=true
```

This requires a list of the data frames to reduce and will show what processing it reckons is required (including a range of possible debiasing options), write a script to perform this and (optionally) execute it.

It also has some nifty features such as picking up reduces that fail (just give it all the names of the files produced as well as the originals) and deleting intermediary frames to save on disk space.

#### 7.1.5 Scheduling from a script

If you expect to regularly process large amounts of data from a particular detector (so that using automated reduction is especially attractive), it is fairly straight forward to write a script that will do the reductions.

If you have an import control table (check the *Set detector...* item in the *Options* menu of the XREDUCE program to see what CCDPACK has already) then you would just need a script that contained something like:

Example 1
-----------

```
#!/bin/csh
#
# Initialize ccdpack
#
ccdpack
#
# Clear any existing global parameters.
#
ccdclear reset accept
#
# Do the general configuration.
#
ccdsetup logto=terminal genvar=false mask=defects.ard reset accept
#
# Import the FITS headers into CCDPACK.
#
import in='*' table=$CCDPACK_DIR/WHTFLAT.DAT reset accept
#
# Schedule and run the reduction.
#
schedule in='*' execute=true debias=1 spacesave=some reset accept
exit
```

assuming that only the frames to be processed are in the current directory. A copy of this file is available as \$CCDPACK\_DIR/ccdpack\_ex1.csh

If you do not have an import control table then you will need to adopt some method of differentiating your data into its various frame types. Section 11 has some ideas about this. Assuming you have adopted a simple naming scheme then a reduction script might be like:

Example 2
-----------

```
#!/bin/csh
#
# Initialize ccdpack
#
ccdpack
#
# Clear any existing global parameters.
#
ccdclear reset accept
#
# Restore the general and CCD configuration.
#
ccdsetup restore=true restorefile=CCDPACK_SETUP.DAT reset accept
#
# Present the data to CCDPACK (note different filters).
#
present target='DATAV*' bias='BIAS*' flat='FFV*' onefilter=true \
    filter=V reset accept
```

```

present target='DATAR*' flat='FFR*' onefilter=true filter=R \
    reset accept
#
#   Schedule and run the reduction.
#
schedule in='"DATA*,BIAS*,FF*"' execute=true debias=1 spacesave=some \
    reset accept
exit

```

The file `CCDPACK_SETUP.DAT` is a `CCDSETUP` restoration file and has been created by running `CCDSETUP` and saving its configuration. A copy of this file is available as `$CCDPACK_DIR/ccdpack_ex2.csh`

## 7.2 Using the CCDPACK programs to reduce data

CCDPACK reductions are based around a suite of programs (that the automated and GUI facilities rely on) that you can use directly. These programs are:

- `MAKEBIAS` - combines bias frames into a 'master' bias calibration frame.
- `DEBIAS` - debiasses lists of data frames either by master bias subtraction or by estimation from the bias strips, applies bad data masks, extracts a subset of the data area, produces errors and detects saturated pixels values.
- `MAKECAL` - combines pre-flash or dark count frames into a 'master' calibration frame.
- `CALCOR` - performs dark or flash count corrections on a list of frames.
- `MAKEFLAT` - combines flat fields into a 'master' calibration flatfield.
- `FLATCOR` - performs the flatfield correction on a list of frames.

If you want to process your data completely by hand (or if the limitations of the automated processing are a problem) then the following sections will lead you through the various options. At the end of this section reduction scripts are shown as examples.

### 7.2.1 Step 1 - Setting up

The first step in starting a CCDPACK reduction sequence is to set up the device characteristics using the routine:

- `CCDSETUP`.

`CCDSETUP` is described in §7.1.1.

### 7.2.2 Step 2 - Making a bias calibration frame

If you intend to debias your CCD data using bias frames, then the next move is to combine all these into a ‘best bet’ low noise frame; a ‘master bias’. There are probably only two ways in which you’d like to do this:

- Just combine them.
- Zero the mean level first and then combine them (leaving the mean at zero).

The second option may seem strange (if you’re not used to it), but it has a good rationale behind it and is the default method. Using this method requires that your data have bias strips. These are used as a monitor of the bias level at readout time and the master bias is offset to them so that any small variations in the zero point are tracked.

You make a master bias by running the program:

- MAKEBIAS

If you want to make a master bias using the first method, then use a command like:

```
% makebias in='bias/*' out=master_bias rnoise=10 zero=false
```

for the second method use:

```
% makebias in='bias/*' out=master_bias rnoise=10
```

The IN specification `bias/*` means get all the frames in the subdirectory `bias/`. The RNOISE parameter specifies the readout-noise (in ADUs) of the CCD you’re using (if you’ve set up a global value for this using `CCDSETUP` then this need not be supplied). `MAKEBIAS` shows an estimate of the readout-noise which it derives from the data, use this to check your value, or use this value if none other exists. The nominal readout-noise value can usually be found in the technical descriptions issued by the observatories. `CCDPACK` uses the readout noise value to generate error estimates, you may specify `GENVAR=FALSE` to disable this option if your destination analysis package does not make use of data errors, your data format doesn’t support the storage of this information, or if disk space is tight (the addition of error components to your data will double the disk space needed).

### 7.2.3 Step 3 - Debiassing

The next stage (or the first stage, if you’re not using a master bias) is to debias all your data frames; flatfields, flash frames, dark frames, and the targets. Debiassing can be done in two basic ways — with and without a bias frame (well actually three methods exist, the third being subtraction of a constant; this is well worth avoiding unless there’s nothing else for it). Let’s tackle these methods one at a time.

### 7.2.4 With a master bias

If you have made a master bias frame using MAKEBIAS then how you debias depends on how you made it. If your master bias has been combined to give a mean of zero then it will require offsetting to the 'zero' level in the bias strips. DEBIAS will require the values of the rows or columns that the strip(s) are found within. You tell DEBIAS whether the values are rows or columns by specifying a "readout direction" 'X' or 'Y' (see Figure 1). The bias strip ranges must be supplied in pairs; the column or row number on which it starts and the column or row number on which it ends. There are usually two strips on each side of the data, so this requires 4 values. If your data has three "strips" (probably as part of a region running around the data) then choose the two parallel ones (but make sure that the overscan strip, usually the one on the right, isn't contaminated by residual charge), if it has only one then the choice is obvious.

To subtract a zeroed master bias frame type something like:

```
% debias in="rdata/*,ffr/*" out='*_debias' bounds='[2,10,400,416]' rnoise=10
adc=1 bias=master_bias
```

or conversely let DEBIAS prompt you. If you meet any questions which you do not understand hit return to accept the default, or respond with a '?' to get some help. If things are really bad then '!!' (abort) will always terminate the application immediately. (Note that ADC, BOUNDS and RNOISE need not be given if you've used CCDSETUP.)

If your master bias frame has a non zero mean (if you've selected the ZERO=FALSE option in MAKEBIAS) you just want to subtract it so use:

```
% debias in="rdata/*,ffr/*" out='*_debias' rnoise=10 adc=1 bias=master_bias
offset=false
```

The ADC – analogue-to-digital conversion – factor is required to generate error estimates from the number of ADUs recorded in each pixel, as is the RNOISE value. To avoid this just use GENVAR=FALSE and leave out the ADC and RNOISE parameters.

### 7.2.5 Without a bias frame

Debiasing of CCD data can be performed reasonably well by the subtraction of values derived from the bias strips. If the data has two bias strips then an interpolation using a straight line or constant for each line is used. Alternatively a plane can be fitted to the whole of the bias strip data. If only one bias strip is present then extrapolation across the data is used. In this case a single value is derived for each line or one global value for the whole frame.

To subtract the bias using interpolation type something like:

```
% debias in="rdata/*,ffr/*" out='*_tmp' bounds='[2,10,400,416]' rnoise=10
adc=2
```

This will interpolate between each pair of lines in the bias strips using a constant. Before the interpolation occurs the bias strips are smoothed using a box filter (this aims to reduce the variation *along* the strips rather than across them, thus reducing the inter-line noise).

If you do not have any bias frames or bias strips then it is still possible to debias the data provided you know what the debias level actually is (this is also useful when the debiasing has already been done for you and you want to add estimates of the errors, such as in IR data). To debias using a constant try something like:

```
% debias in='rdata/*,ffr/*' out='*_tmp' usecon zero=100.0
```

This subtracts 100.0 from all the data before making error estimates applying data masks etc. IR data that are bias subtracted using combination bias and sky frames should only be 'debiased' using this method if you actually know what the bias level is (this is usually an observing option) otherwise any errors generated will not be correct (it is not good enough to assume that the bias level is zero and then remove the bias plus sky frames later). If you do this remember to debias all frames so that the zero point remains the same.

### 7.2.6 Other DEBIAS functions

DEBIAS is the most complex of the initial reduction programs and performs much more than just debiasing. Its other functions are:

- Error estimation/propagation.
- Defect removal (possibly using an ASCII regions definition file).
- Gain correction (converting data values into electrons).
- Deferred charge correction (if you must).
- Saturated pixel detection.
- Extraction of the useful CCD area.

For details about these functions see appendix §B.3.

### 7.2.7 Step 4 - Flash or dark calibration

If your CCD data has been pre-flashed or has a significant dark level (IR arrays) and you have taken some calibration frames, then this contribution to the data will require removal before flat fielding.

The most simple case (and probably the most usual) is when the calibration data are exposed the same time as the data. Thus the calibration data just require combining, to reduce the noise level, using the routine:

- MAKECAL

This combines a list of frames together using an associated list of (relative) exposure times. A typical invocation of MAKECAL in which the data has been collected with the same exposure time is:

```
% makecal in='darks/*' expose=1 out=master_dark
```

This uses all the frames in the darks/ directory to make a master dark frame. The exposure times given are 1 as the dark frames have exactly the same exposure time as the data. Note that if the input data do not have exactly the same exposure times an exact number of values must be returned, in the same order as the input names.

Correcting the data for the dark counts, or pre-flash, is performed by the routine:

- CALCOR

which just subtracts a scaled master calibration frame from a list.

```
% calcor in='rdata/*_debias,ffr/*_debias' out='*_dark' cal=master_dark
        expose=1
```

Performing pre-flash subtraction is just as straight-forward if the pre-flash calibration frames are exposed for the same time as the pre-flash on the data.

If the calibration data have different exposure times then an explicit list of data frame names is required, together with their associated times (all entered in the correct order). So you might use:

```
% makecal in=~darkframes.lis out=master_dark expose=~darkexposures.lis
% calcor in=~frames.lis out='*_dark' cal=master_dark expose=~exposures.lis
```

The contents of the text files `darkframes.lis` and `frames.lis` are the names of all the frames to be processed. The contents of the files `darkexposures.lis` and `exposures.lis` are the exposure times of the calibration data entered in the same order as the names. Of course these names and values could be supplied on the command line, or in response to a prompt — terminating a line with a '-' forces reprompting for another line of values.

### 7.2.8 Step 5 - Flatfielding

The next stage in the instrumental correction of your data is to make a 'flatfield'. A flatfield is probably best made from exposures of the twilight sky or from long-exposures of dark sky (these can be made from "dithered" target frames, if you don't have many objects). Either way it is quite possible that the data have some corrupted parts (such as stars) which should be removed before combination and normalisation. MAKEFLAT 'cleans' the input data by comparing it with a locally smoothed mean, rejecting any deviant values outside of a number of standard deviations, then trying again for a given number of iterations. After this has been done it estimates the mean value in each frame (this is how it copes with different exposures) and using the mean as a weight it then combines the data using a method, such as median stacking (see §B.1.3), which rejects even more bad data (in fact any method except the mean will reject some spurious data). To use MAKEFLAT just type something like:

```
% makeflat in='ffr/*' out=master_flatr
```

and it's done. One master flatfield should be made for each filter used.

The final process in correcting your CCD data is to divide by the flatfield. The flatfield corrects for such things as vignetting (the optical response) and the pixel-to-pixel variations in the CCD response (these can be up to 10 percent). FLATCOR divides data by a flatfield.

```
% flatcor in='rdata/*_debias_darkc' out='*|debias_darkc|processed|'
        flat=master_flatr
```

The specification `out=*|debias_darkc|processed|` is one we have not seen before, its meaning is; call all the output frames the same as the inputs except remove the string 'debias\_darkc' from the names and replace it with 'processed'.



### 7.2.9 Example scripts

This example is a full reduction with two filter types, error generation and defect removal. The debiasing is performed using a zeroed master bias that is offset to the bias strips. To execute this in the background consult §11.

Example 3

```
#
# Command file to run a CCDPACK reduction sequence from a
# C shell background job.
#
# set up the global parameters.
#
ccdsetup bounds='[323,349]' rnoise=10 adc=1 extent='[4,318,3,510]' \
        direction=x logto=terminal genvar=true mask=defects.ard \
        reset accept
#
# Add some explanatory notes
#
ccdnote <<FOO
Test run of CCDPACK. -
Reduction perform by AUSER on 8-JUN-1992.
FOO
#
# Make the master bias frame.
#
makebias in='bias/*' out=bias/master_bias accept
#
# DEBIAS all the frames. Note using a master bias frame and
# offsetting to the bias strips.
#
debias in='"flatr/*,flatb/*,bdata/*,rdata/*"' out='*_debias' accept
#
# Create the master flat fields for the R and B filters.
#
makeflat in='flatr/*_debias' out='flatr/master_flat' accept
makeflat in='flatb/*_debias' out='flatb/master_flat' accept
#
# Flat field all the appropriate frames.
#
flatcor in='rdata/*_debias' out='*|debias|flattened|' \
        flat=flatr/master_flat accept
flatcor in='bdata/*_debias' out='*|debias|flattened|' \
        flat=flatb/master_flat accept
#
# All done. Add note.
#
ccdnote '"Test reduction finished"'
#
```

The next example is a less comprehensive one with no error generation and just one filter type. The debiasing uses a master that is subtracted without offsetting as the data has no bias strips.

Example 4
-----------

```
#
# Command file to run a CCDPACK reduction sequence from a
# C shell background job.
#
# Clear all existing global parameters
#
ccdclear reset accept
#
# Now set the new ones.
#
ccdsetup extent='[4,318,3,510]' logto=terminal genvar=false reset accept
#
# Make the master bias frame.
#
makebias in='bias*' out=master_bias zero=false accept
#
# DEBIAS all the frames. Note using a master bias that is just
# subtracted
#
debias in='"data*,ff*"' out='*-db' offset=false accept
#
# Create the master flat field.
#
makeflat in='ff*-db' out=master_flat accept
#
# Flat field all target frames.
#
flatcor in='data*-db' out='*-fl' accept
#
```

The next example debiasses using bias strips.

Example 5
-----------

```

#
# Command file to run a CCDPACK reduction sequence from a
# C shell background job.
#
# Clear all existing global parameters
#
ccdclear reset accept
#
# Now set the new ones.
#
ccdsetup bounds='[1,5,323,349]' extent='[4,318,3,510]' logto=terminal \
          genvar=false reset accept
#
# DEBIAS all the frames. Note using interpolation between the bias strips.
#
debias in="data*,ff*" out='*-db' accept
#
# Create the master flat field.
#
makeflat in='ff*-db' out=master_flat accept
#
# Flat field all target frames.
#
flatcor in='data*-db' out='*-fl' accept
#

```

The next example debiases using bias strips and creates a flatfield using known exposure times and avoids the defect cleaning process in MAKEFLAT.

Example 6
-----------

```

#
# Command file to run a CCDPACK reduction sequence from a
# C shell background job.
#
# Clear all existing global parameters
#
ccdclear reset accept
#
# Now set the new ones.
#
ccdsetup bounds='[1,5,323,349]' extent='[4,318,3,510]' logto=terminal \
          genvar=false reset accept
#
# DEBIAS all the frames. Note using interpolation between the bias strips.
#
debias in="data1,data2,data3,ff1,ff2,ff3" out='*-db' accept
#
# Combine the flatfields using known exposures and avoiding
# the MAKEFLAT cleaning process. Normalize it to have a mean of 1.

```

```

#
makecal in='ff1,ff2,ff3' expose='600,900,700' out=master_tmp
kappa
set mean='stats master_tmp | grep mean | awk '{print $4}''
cdiv in=master_tmp scalar=$mean out=master_flat
\rm master_tmp.sdf
#
# Flat field all target frames.
#
flatcor in='data[1-3]-db' out='*-fl' flat=master_flat accept
#

```

Note that in all these examples it is necessary to protect certain symbols from being interpreted by the shell. The CCDNOTE entries use the shell to read in lines of data (until the occurrence of F00, that's what «F00 means – read this file until an occurrence of F00).

Copies of these files can be found in the \$CCDPACK\_DIR directory, called ccdpack\_ex3.csh, ccdpack\_ex4.csh, ccdpack\_ex5.csh and ccdpack\_ex6.csh.

### 7.2.10 Schematic reduction sequence

The reduction sequences outlined above are shown in a schematic format in figure 2.

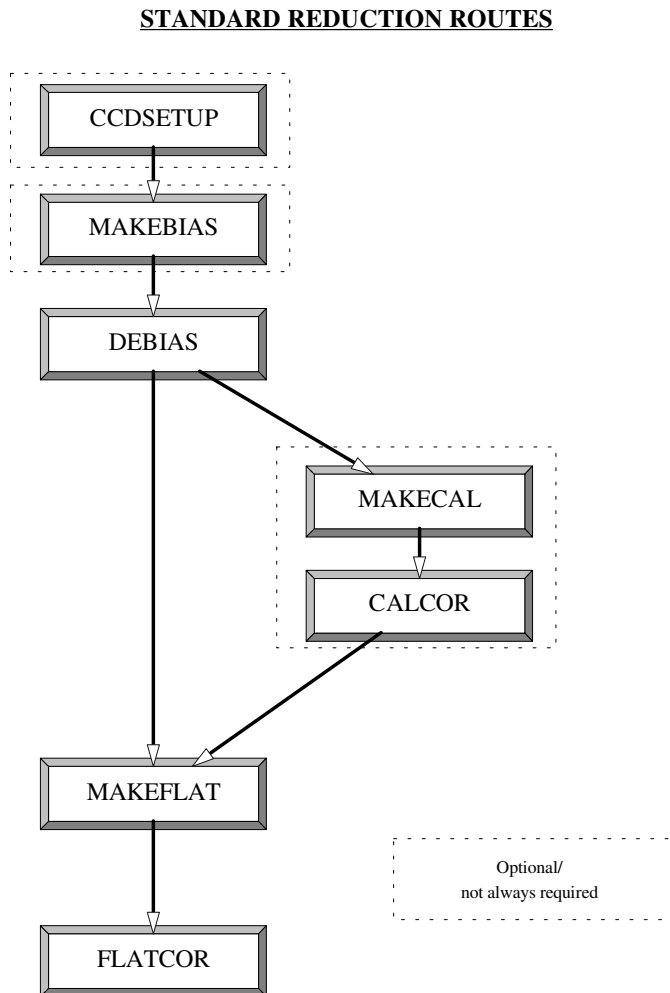


Figure 2: A schematic outline of the order in which CCDPACK reduction routines should be used. Dashed boxes indicate that this part is optional or not required. The MAKECAL/CALCOR section may need repeating more than once (e.g. if flash and dark frames are to be processed).

### 7.3 IR data reduction

Reducing Infra-Red (IR) array data has many similarities to reducing CCD data. The major differences are usually an apparent lack of bias information (no bias frames or strips) and flatfields, and the need to remove dark current.

Normally if you have no bias frames then your data should already be debiased (this is typically an observing option), in this case unless you want to remove defective pixels (ARD files can be easily generated from a glitch file as it has a PIXEL keyword – see §14), and/or generate error estimates for your data (the PHOTOM – SUN/45 package can make use of these), you can miss out the debiasing stage. If you want to pass your data through DEBIAS use the option to subtract a constant as in:

```
% debias in='irdata*' out='*_db' usecon zero=0.0
```

Another way that IR data can be debiased is by subtracting the bias contribution at the same time as the dark current (since a dark current frame must have the same bias contribution). If you have data like this then you need to use the MAKECAL and CALCOR routines to create a master dark (if you have more than one dark count frame) and then subtract both contributions together. One less obvious point about this method is that you should not use dark counts that do not have exactly the same exposure as your data (this is because the bias level doesn't scale, it's an absolute value).

If you have bias frames then follow the normal CCD procedures for subtracting without bias strips.

The way that flatfielding is usually done with IR array data is by 'dithering' the object frames on the sky (this also makes sure that the defective pixels are different, relative to the objects) and then median stacking them. Of course this will fail if your objects cover a large area of the detector and the typical contribution in the stack of images isn't sky at every pixel. You may of course have some sky frames that can be used as flatfields.

The following script shows how you might reduce your data if you want to deglitch and generate errors if your data is already debiased.

Example 7

```
#
# Clear any existing setup.
#
ccdclear reset accept
#
# Convert the glitch file into an ARD file.
#
$CCDPACK_DIR/glitch2ard GLITCH.DAT glitch.ard
#
# Debias all the frames using a 0 contribution.
#
debias in="data*,dark*" usecon=true zero=0 out='*_db' genvar=false \
      mask=glitch.ard accept
#
```

```

# Dark subtraction. Note all dark frames and data frames have the same
# exposures
#
makecal in='dark*-db' out=master_dark expose=1 accept
calcor in='data*_db' cal=master_dark expose=1 out='*_dk'
#
# Median filter of the debias&dark corrected frames to produce the
# flatfield.
#
makeflat in='*_dk' method=median out=master_flat accept
#
# Now flatfield all frames.
#
flatcor in='*_dk' flat=master_flat out='*-fl'
#
# The next step is to mosaic the frames, using PAIRNDF, REGISTER,
# TRANNDF and MAKEMOS routines...

```

A copy of this file is available from \$CCDPACK\_DIR in the file ccdpack\_ex7.csh.

Automated reductions are also possible for IR array data. The following script shows how to reduce data that has already been debiassed and uses the object data frames to produce a flatfield.

Example 8

```

#!/bin/csh
#
# Initialise ccdpack
#
ccdpack
#
# Clear any existing global parameters.
#
ccdclear reset accept
#
# Convert the glitch file into an ARD file.
#
$CCDPACK_DIR/glitch2ard GLITCH.LIST glitch.ard
#
# Set some global preferences.
#
ccdsetup logto=terminal genvar=true mask=glitch.ard reset accept
#
# Present the darks, H, J and K data to CCDPACK.
#
present target='"^hframes,^darks"' onefilter filter=h modify \
  adddark onedarktime darktime=1 biasvalue=0 reset accept
present target=^jframes onefilter filter=j modify adddark \
  onedarktime darktime=1 biasvalue=0 reset accept
present target=^kframes onefilter filter=k modify adddark \
  onedarktime darktime=1 biasvalue=0 reset accept
#

```

```
# Now reduce all that data.
#
schedule in='^hframes,^jframes,^kframes,^darks"' irflats=true \
        execute=true debias=4 spacesave=some reset accept
#
exit
```

A copy of this file is available from \$CCDPACK\_DIR in the file ccdpack\_ex8.csh.

## 8 Registration and mosaicing

Multiple observations form the backbone of many astronomical programmes. Determining the registration (inter-dataset transformations) of the observations is a necessary step when preparing to inter-compare or combine the data. Inter-comparison is used when performing multiple waveband observations; combination when measurements beyond the capabilities of the detector are required. Helping astronomers to determine the registration of imaging data and subsequently to transform positions or resample and combine the data is the purpose of this part of CCDPACK.

A number of registration techniques are provided, which can identify the relative positioning of frames by examining image features (centroidable objects), or by making use of prior information about the observational geometry, or both.

If it is the intention to combine datasets into one (to increase signal to noise levels, or to increase the effective area or dynamic range of the detector) the registering transforms may be used to resample the datasets so they are aligned (i.e. have pixel-to-pixel correspondence). If atmospheric transparency, sky brightness or exposure times have varied between the datasets, they need to go through a process of ‘normalisation’, in which global zero points and scale factors are determined. After these stages the data may be combined to produce a mosaic. Data combination usually makes use of a robust estimator to protect against spurious values, cosmic rays etc.

*Version 3 of CCDPACK, which was released in mid-2000, handles the registration process differently from previous versions — instead of using TRANSFORM structures it now normally makes use of World Coordinate System (WCS) components of the images. For much of the time, and in particular to do the things which CCDPACK used to do, it is not necessary to be aware of this, but it opens the way to some new functionality. Discussion specific to the old methods can be found in appendix 5C.*

### 8.1 The registration process

Registering a set of images requires identifying a single coordinate system which can apply to all of them, so that each pixel in each of the images has a definite position in the overall picture as well as within its own grid. This single coordinate system within which all the images can be embedded may be an actual sky coordinate system with RA and Dec coordinates, or an arbitrary one which coincides with the pixel coordinates of one of the images, or some other kind. Information on how to embed the images in the same coordinate system may come from one or more of a variety of sources, for instance:



**Telescope pointing information:** The telescope system may insert FITS headers recording the position in the sky from which the observation was taken. Alternatively, this could simply be encoded in the filename or known to you in a non-machine-readable form.

**Mosaic camera geometry:** If the instrument is a mosaic camera in which several CCD chips are adjacently positioned on the focal plane, then one observation will comprise a set of related image files, whose relative positions may be known.

**Multiple exposures:** If multiple exposures are taken without moving the telescope or otherwise altering the observational setup, then trivially the images in question will share the same coordinate system.

**Object matching:** When a number of images overlap and the same features appear in more than one of them, the relative positioning of the images can be determined by matching up the features.

For a given set of data, some of these sources may be more accurate or reliable than others.

It is possible to attach any number of these coordinate systems to an image. Once all the images that you are interested in have the same coordinate system attached to them, then they can all be resampled so they match pixel for pixel, ready for combination or comparison. There are two ways of keeping track of which coordinate systems are attached to an image: firstly, each coordinate system has a label (sometimes called its *domain*) which can be used to identify it. Some of these labels have special meaning, for instance a coordinate system labelled 'SKY' indicates positions on the sky itself and coordinates are usually reported in RA and Dec (the other special labels are GRID, PIXEL and AXIS). Secondly, an image always has a *Current* coordinate system, which is the one in which positions are normally reported. These attached coordinate systems are understood by other Starlink applications so that for instance using KAPPA's DISPLAY command:

```
% display myimage axes
```

will display `myimage` with axes showing coordinates from the Current system attached to the image.

CCDPACK provides four main categories of facility for adding coordinate systems to sets of images, which are described later in this section as follows:

**Object matching methods:** FINDOBJ, FINDOFF, PAIRNDF, CCDALIGN and REGISTER are described in §8.2. These are suitable if you have a set of mutually overlapping images which can be aligned by identifying the same objects in different images.

**Direct manipulation of coordinate systems:** WCSEDIT is described in §8.3 and can be used to examine coordinate systems attached to an image, add them, remove them, or change which one is Current for an image when it's necessary to do this manually.

**Dealing with externally stored coordinate systems:** ASTIMP and ASTEXP are described in §8.4. These allow coordinate system information to be saved in and restored from external files, and can be used to align multiple sets of images in the same way relative to each other — this can for instance be used for observations from mosaic cameras. The MAKESET command can also be used to read coordinate information from an external files — see the section on dealing with Sets (9).

**Combining information from existing coordinate systems:** WCSREG is described in §8.5, and can be used to produce a unified coordinate system out of several present in a set of images when this is possible.

Resampling and mosaicing registered images is discussed in sections §8.7, 8.8 and 8.9, and some examples of putting it all together are given in §8.10.

### 8.1.1 More about attached coordinate systems

The discussion elsewhere in this document tells you all that you need to know for using coordinate systems attached to image files in order to register them within CCDPACK. In fact for simple cases in which images are to be registered using, for instance, only object matching methods, it is not necessary to understand how the coordinate systems are handled by the registration programs. However, you can get a better understanding of coordinate systems and what you can do with them (including using them for image display) in the “Using World Coordinate Systems” section of the KAPPA document, SUN/95, and more detailed description of the underlying AST system in SUN/210.

In general CCDPACK conforms to the normal rules about World Coordinate System (WCS) image components and AST objects so other applications, for instance KAPPA’s WCSTRAN and friends, can freely be mixed with CCDPACK applications. In fact some of the KAPPA applications provide similar facilities to those of the CCDPACK ones, and they can be used instead if for some reason you prefer them. There are a couple of additional conventions used within CCDPACK however:

- Some of the CCDPACK applications attach new coordinate systems to images, and these are normally given a domain (label) starting with the characters ‘CCD\_’. Thus it is not a good idea to pick a domain which begins ‘CCD\_’ if you are assigning one yourself, unless you intend it to look like an automatically generated one. The special domains which are currently used by CCDPACK are as follows:

**CCD\_REG** The object-matching alignment coordinates found by the REGISTER program.

**CCD\_WCSREG** The global alignment coordinates found by the WCSREG program.

**CCD\_SET** The alignment coordinates inserted by the MAKESET program denoting a Set; this has special significance to most of the registration programs.

**CCD\_OLDPIXEL** A copy of the pre-transformation PIXEL coordinates stored by the TRANNDF task stored in the transformed image. This is not subsequently used by CCDPACK, but may be useful for comparing the old and new coordinate systems.

**CCD\_GEN** The coordinates in which images are generated by the CCDGENERATE program. This program is not documented but is used to generate the test data used in the demonstration scripts.

**CCD\_REG1** Used internally by CCDALIGN.

- Although there is nothing to prevent multiple coordinate systems in the same image having the same domain, this is likely to lead to confusion. CCDPACK will usually try to ensure that multiple coordinate systems with the same domain do not exist by deleting all but one. In this case a warning will be issued, but it is not considered a fatal error. For

instance, the REGISTER program normally attaches a new coordinate system labelled 'CCD\_REG' to the images on which it operates; If any of them already has a coordinate system labelled CCD\_REG, then the old one gets deleted, and you will be warned that this has happened.

## 8.2 Object matching and position lists

In CCDPACK three methods for determining image feature correspondence are provided. Two of these rely on transformations between coordinate systems being 'well modelled' by simple offsets. These methods have the advantage of automated and semi-automated processing. The third method relies on considerable interaction but can deal with transformations of scale, magnification and shear as well as offsets (i.e. general linear transformations).

If images are well modelled by simple offsets apart from a *known* transformation, for instance a rotation of the instrument between observations, then a coordinate system describing the known transformation can be added using WCESDIT or ASTIMP, and the automated methods still used.

### 8.2.1 Determining transformation parameters

The routine which determines the transformations between labelled position lists is called:

- REGISTER.

Labelled position lists are those in which the same objects (image features) have the same identification number. So for instance if a star say no. 100 is present on several datasets it should be labelled no. 100 (or any other unique value) in all the datasets in which it appears *regardless of its coordinates*. In many ways getting labelled position lists may be considered as most of the process of object-matching-based registration, the rest being essentially straight-forward.

The main mapping used by REGISTER is the linear mapping:

$$\begin{aligned} XX &= A + B * X + C * Y \\ YY &= D + E * X + F * Y \end{aligned}$$

where the A-F are the coefficients which are to be determined, X and Y the current coordinates and XX and YY the new coordinates. REGISTER supports various types of linear transformations namely:

- a shift of origin
- a shift of origin and rotation
- a shift of origin and magnification
- a shift of origin, rotation and magnification (solid body)
- or a full six parameter fit.

When using a linear fit you can register a *whole* list of datasets in one go. So for instance if you have a set of position lists in which corresponding objects have been identified, you may pick any list as the reference set (the first is chosen by default) and all the mappings between this and the other datasets will be derived. If the position lists are ‘associated’ with images then a new coordinate system, by default labelled ‘CCD\_REG’, will be added to each image: the coordinates are the same as the pixel coordinates of the reference image.

A general transformation between *two* datasets can also be determined. These are entered using suitably parameterised algebraic expressions. A general least squares fitting algorithm is used to find a solution which gives satisfactory values for the parameters.

### 8.2.2 Automated registration

If the coordinates of your images are just offset from each other (related by a translation in X and Y) and they have image features in common it may be possible to register them with a minimum of effort and preparation. More precisely, the relation between coordinates does not have to be exactly an offset, but to be sufficiently ‘well modelled’ by an offset, that is with distorting terms small enough that the error in positioning is in general a larger effect.

Automated registration is performed by the applications:

- FINDOBJ
- FINDOFF
- REGISTER

used in that order.

FINDOBJ locates and centroids image features, FINDOFF determines the correspondence of the image-features and REGISTER produces the mappings from this information. This sequence is used in the demonstration script `ccdexercise` described in §3.

FINDOBJ works by looking for pixels above a threshold value, objects are then identified as groups of ‘connected’ pixels. The groups of connected pixels are then centroided to give an accurate position. FINDOBJ has a number of parameters which can be tweaked to identify a suitable group of objects from the data; however if you can’t make it work satisfactorily you could use the interactive program IDICURS instead for this step.

FINDOFF is the crucial application in this sequence, it performs pattern-matching between all the object positions. It assesses the degree of match found between each pair of frames and assigns it a weight. The best matches are then used to identify corresponding objects on each frame. The inter-comparison process which provides the pattern-matching facilities uses two algorithms, one which matches *all* the point pair-offsets between any two input lists, counting all the other points which are then paired (within an error box). The match with the most positions paired is then chosen. The second uses a statistical algorithm based on histograms of the differences in the offsets (where the peak in a histogram is assumed to be the most likely difference). In each case an estimate of the positional error must be given as it is used when deciding which positions match or as the bin size when forming histograms.

Which algorithm you should use depends on the number of points your position lists contain and the expected number of objects in the overlaps. Obviously it is much easier to detect a

match between two lists which have most of their positions in common. With small overlaps a serious concern is the likelihood of finding a ‘false’ match. False matches are more likely the larger the datasets and the smaller the overlaps.

The first algorithm (named SLOW) is the most careful and is capable of pairing positions in data with small overlaps (although a level of false detections will always be present) but the process is inherently slow scaling as  $N^3 \ln_2 N$ . The second algorithm (named FAST) is an  $N^2$  process so is much quicker, but requires better overlap statistics. The *maximum* time taken for determining the correspondence of two position lists for the SLOW algorithm are shown in table 1. If you intend to process large lists then take heed.

$N$	50	100	250	500	1000
Time (seconds)	0.5	2.5	53	535	5800

Table 1: Maximum time taken to process two lists of  $N$  points. The tests were run on a DEC Alpha 3000/300.

Because the FAST process takes so little CPU time it is better to try this first (without the SLOW process as a backup, FAILSAFE=FALSE), only use the SLOW algorithm when you have small datasets or do not have large overlaps.

Having obtained estimates of the offsets between each dataset pair and the number of positions in common, the next stage is to determine a *global* solution to the registration of all the datasets. A major consideration is the possible presence of false matches.

The global registration process works by forming a graph with each position list at a node and with connecting edges of weight the number of matched position-pairs. The edge weights may be modified by a completeness factor which attempts to assess the quality of the match (this is based on the ratio of the expected number of matches in the overlap region to the actual number, random matches shouldn’t return good statistics when compared with genuine ones). This still leaves a possibility of false matches disrupting any attempt to register the datasets so a single ‘spanning tree’ is chosen (this is a graph which just visits each node the minimum number of times required to get complete connectivity, no loops allowed) which has the highest possible number of matched positions (rejecting edges with few matched positions/low completenesses where possible). This gives a most likely solution to the offsets between the position lists, rather than the *best* solution which could well include false matches; compare this with a median as opposed to a mean. This registration is then used to identify objects in all datasets, resulting in *labelled* position lists which are output for use by REGISTER.

Note it is not necessary that the pixel grids of the images are simply related by an offset, but that their Current coordinate systems are. For instance you might have two images with reasonably accurate SKY coordinate systems which were attached by the observing system, but which you wish to register more accurately by matching image features. The telescope was rotated as well as shifted between the observations so that the X-direction of one data array is different from the X-direction of the other. But since the SKY coordinate system of each only has small errors, the RA-direction of each is the same. Then as long as SKY is the Current coordinate system, the methods in this section can be used to align the images automatically (see section §8.10 for an example). If you know the non-offset parts of the transformation but they are not already present as attached coordinate systems, then you may be able to add them yourself using WCSEDIT or ASTIMP as explained in later sections.

Invoking FINDOBJ, FINDOFF and REGISTER is simple.

```
% findobj in='*' outlist='*.find'
% findoff inlist='*' outlist='*.off' error=1
% register inlist='*' fittype=1
```

This locates the objects on all the images in the current directory, performs pattern-matching and finally registers them, attaching a new coordinate system labelled 'CCD\_REG' to each image. See "§8.2.5" if using '\*' for both the IN and INLIST parameters seems mysterious.

If the coordinates of the images are already quite well matched (offsets are expected to be small) and the object matching is just to improve the alignment, then FINDOFF can be invoked with the RESTRICT parameter; this instructs it to look for matching objects only in the parts of the images which overlap according to the existing Current coordinate system, which can dramatically decrease running time and the likelihood of a false match.

FINDOFF's other parameters are detailed in §B.3 and some of its internals are explained in P.W. Draper, 1993, 'Preparing multiple CCD frames for the photometry of extended fields', Proceedings of the 5th ESO/ST-ECF Data Analysis Workshop.

### 8.2.3 Semi-automated registration

When datasets are offset in their Current attached coordinate system only by X and Y translations as above, but contain insufficient objects for the fully automated registration described in the previous section, registration may be done in a semi-automated way, using the programs:

- PAIRNDF
- REGISTER

PAIRNDF displays the images to be registered and allows the direct selection of image features which are common between image pairs. This works by asking you alternately to choose a pair of images which has an overlap, and then to line them up. When enough of the datasets have been selected this way, and successfully paired, the global correspondence of the image features is determined. Using this method avoids the need to identify each image feature in a particular sequence, they are just selected as being in 'common' between any pair, PAIRNDF works out the rest using the same methods as FINDOFF, except a single spanning tree is not chosen since in this case, all pairings are assumed to be correct.

Both the pair selection and the pair alignment are done using an intuitive graphical user interface on the Xwindows display. During pair selection you can see any combination of two images side by side, along with their names and other information such as selected FITS headers. They are displayed resampled into their current coordinate frames, so that it should be easy to see where any overlap between the two is. When you have selected a pair which contains objects common to both, you can move to the alignment stage in which you drag one image with the mouse to the correct position on top of the other. The display can be zoomed and scrolled to make careful positioning easy. You are then asked to select centroidable features in the overlap region so that the program can determine the offset between the two accurately.

To summarise, during the graphical part of PAIRNDF you have to do the following:

- (1) Select a pair with features in common
- (2) Align them by dragging and dropping
- (3) Mark objects in the overlap region
- (4) Repeat until the program stops asking you to do so  
*or*  
Click the 'Exit' button when you cannot make any more pairings

If in the final step you select Exit yourself rather than pairing all the images, then PAIRNDF will not be able to register all the datasets. In this case it will behave the same as FINDOFF, which is to do all the alignment it can, and associate position lists with those files whose alignment it can work out. Running REGISTER will then add coordinate systems only for those which you have paired, and you will have to align the others in a different way, perhaps with the help of WCSREG.

As with all graphically based interfaces it is difficult to describe the advantages and ease of use, it's best to try them out.

#### 8.2.4 General linear transformations

To align datasets that require more general linear transformations than a simple offset use the:

- CCDALIGN

procedure. This accepts either a sequence of images or related images (datasets which are already approximately aligned, at least within the capabilities of centroiding  $\approx$  few pixels) and displays them one by one (or the first member of each group). You then have to simply identify the image features to use, but in the correct order. Only enough image features to identify the approximate image position are required as the procedure then centroids the image features, works out an approximate registration which it then uses to extrapolate the positions of a reference set on each dataset. This new extended set of positions are now centroided picking up any missed objects. The reference set of positions are either selected from a designated image or from the first image. CCDALIGN can then invoke REGISTER itself to perform the fitting of the transformation parameters using all these positions.

Selection of points on the images is done using an intuitive Xwindows-based graphical user interface, which allows you to mark and remove points with the mouse, change the brightness of the display, zoom and scroll the image, and read out positions in any of the image's attached coordinate systems.

To summarise, during the graphical part of CCDALIGN you have to do the following:

- (1) Mark a set of points on the reference (or first) image
- (2) Mark corresponding points on each of the other images

### 8.2.5 Using position lists

In CCDPACK the positions of identified/detected image features are stored in ordinary text files which are referred to as ‘position lists’. The format of these lists is flexible. Usually position lists have three columns:

```
Identifier    X-position    Y-position
```

these may be separated by commas or blanks. The identifier is an integer value which is used to identify positions which are related (i.e. are of the same object) in different lists.

If more than three columns exist then only the values in the first three are used, though some of the programs propagate extra columns from the input to the output lists. If only two columns exist it is assumed that they are:

```
X-position    Y-position
```

such lists may be produced by KAPPA applications. In this case applications which rely on a knowledge of the identifiers assume they are monotonically increasing from one.

Whole and in-line comments are allowed in position lists using the character ‘#’. These are not propagated from input to output lists. Note that the final line of the file should be terminated by a newline character (certain text editors do not always enforce this).

The X and Y values in a position list always refer to the pixel coordinates of an image. When FINDOFF or REGISTER read them they automatically transform them into the Current image coordinate system where appropriate. For this reason there is not normally any need to transform a position lists the corresponding image has been resampled; however if necessary it can be done using the TRANLIST routine. This is discussed, along with the methods that previous versions of CCDPACK used for storing coordinate transformations, in appendix C.

Usually position lists are ‘associated’ with images. What this means is that when a position list is created a record of its name is kept in the extension of the image. It is then usual to refer to the image instead of the position list when the position list is to be accessed. Applications which create new position lists associate the new position lists with the appropriate image. Using this method avoids any confusion about the relationship of position lists and images, which is vital when determining the registration of many images at one go. It also allows the use of the wildcarding properties of image names to access position lists.

The association of position lists can be disabled completely by setting the NDFNAMES global parameter (CCDSETUP) to false. In this case, position lists must be specified explicitly as a comma separated list of names or gotten from a text file using indirection, this is exactly the same as for naming images (see “§13”) except that wildcards are *not* allowed. Output list names may be formed from the modification of these names when NDFNAMES is false, otherwise the input image names are *always* used.

The name of the position list associated with an image is stored in its .MORE.CCDPACK extension under the item CURRENT\_LIST, and can be examined using HDSTRACE (SUN/102) or modified using CCDEDIT.

If you wish to view or edit positions in a list interactively, you can use the IDICURS program, which displays a graphical interface in which the image is displayed with points from a position list plotted over it. Points can be added and removed with the mouse. If you want to display points in a list non-interactively or to print them out, use PLOTLIST.



### 8.3 Handling coordinate systems directly

CCDPACK provides the routine

- WCESDIT

for direct manipulation of the coordinate system information attached to an image or a group of images. It can examine, add, remove or modify coordinate systems, and select the coordinate system to be regarded as Current.

To examine the coordinate systems attached to an image, you can use WCESDIT with the parameter MODE set to SHOW; for example:

```
% wcsedit obs1 show

WCSEDIT
=====
1 NDF accessed using parameter IN

Index Cur  Domain          Title
----- ---  -
obs1:
  1      GRID      Data grid indices; first pixel at (1,1)
  2      PIXEL     Pixel coordinates; first pixel at (0.5,0.5)
  3      AXIS     Axis coordinates; first pixel at (0.5,0.5)
  4      * SKY     FK5 equatorial coordinates; mean equinox...
  5      CCD_REG  Alignment by REGISTER
```

This shows that there are five coordinate systems in the image and that number 4, labelled 'SKY' is the Current one. Note that the first three coordinate systems attached to an image are always GRID, PIXEL and AXIS. SKY is not always present but if it is, it should always represent a celestial coordinate system. GRID and PIXEL always have units the same size as that of a pixel (the difference is that GRID is guaranteed to start at (1,1)).

For the other modes (add, remove, current and set) of WCESDIT you need to specify a given coordinate system, the 'target', for WCESDIT to work with. This is given using the FRAME parameter, and you can use one of the following formats:

- The null value ('!'), indicating the Current coordinate system
- The domain (name) of the coordinate system
- An integer giving the index of the coordinate system
- A "Sky Co-ordinate System" (SCS) value such as EQUAT(J2000) (see section "Sky Co-ordinate Systems" in SUN/95).

The first two options are usually the most appropriate. As you can see above, the output of 'wcsedit show' will show you what domains there are, what the index of each is, and which coordinate system is Current for a given image.

To change the coordinate system to be used as the Current one therefore, simply write something like:

```
% wcsedit in='image*' mode=current frame=pixel
```

or just

```
% wcsedit 'image*' current pixel
```

which will set the Current coordinate system of all the image files indicated to pixel coordinates. Since the PIXEL coordinates are in some sense the native ones, if you set Current to PIXEL in this way the images will behave in most respects as if they had no attached coordinate systems at all.

Syntax for removing coordinate systems is much the same:

```
% wcsedit image remove 4
```

will remove the fourth (as listed by `wcsedit show`) coordinate system from file `image`.

When adding a new coordinate system you must give the transformation which connects it to the target coordinate system. The transformation can be one of the following types:

**UNIT:** No coordinate transformation is performed in this case. A copy of an existing coordinate system, but with a new domain (label), can thus be added in this way.

**LINEAR:** A general linear transformation can be specified by giving six coefficients  $C_{1-6}$ :

$$\begin{aligned}x' &= C_1 + C_2x + C_3y \\y' &= C_4 + C_5x + C_6y\end{aligned}$$

**PINCUSHION:** A pincushion-type transformation, which is a common optical distortion, can be specified by giving three coefficients  $C_{1-3}$ , the magnitude of the distortion followed by the coordinates of its centre:

$$\begin{aligned}x' &= x \left( 1 + C_1 \left[ (x - C_2)^2 + (y - C_3)^2 \right] \right) \\y' &= y \left( 1 + C_1 \left[ (x - C_2)^2 + (y - C_3)^2 \right] \right)\end{aligned}$$

A positive  $C_1$  corresponds to a pincushion distortion and a negative  $C_1$  corresponds to a barrel distortion.

**MATH:** An arbitrary algebraic transformation. In this case you will be asked to specify the mapping between coordinate systems using a FORTRAN-like syntax.

So the following command would add a new coordinate system, labelled 'SQUASHED', representing a barrel distortion of the coordinates labelled 'FOCAL' having a magnitude of  $7 \times 10^{-6}$  and an optical centre at coordinates (1000,1000):

```
% wcsedit 'image*' add frame=focal domain=squashed maptype=pincushion
  coeffs='[-7e-6,1000,1000]'
```

It's also possible to make fine adjustments to the coordinate systems attached to an image using the SET mode, for example:

```
% wcsedit file1 set frame='!' set='domain=obs1'
```

changes the name of the Current coordinate system to 'OBS1'. For more sophisticated use of this feature, see the documentation of WCSEDIT in appendix §B, and of the AST\_SET routine in SUN/210.

When run, WCSEDIT will log what it has done, giving the domain of the altered coordinate system where appropriate (even if it was specified in some other way). If it could not perform the requested action on any of the images in the list, an appropriate message will be written, but this does not constitute a fatal error. However, it does write an list to an output file (by default called WCSEDIT.LIS), giving the names of only those images which were successfully accessed, which normally means those which had a coordinate system matching that given by the FRAME parameter. So it's easy to find out which images were successfully modified:

```
% wcsedit 'data?' current focal

      WCSEDIT
      =====
      4 NDFs accessed using parameter IN

data1: Current frame set to domain FOCAL

data2: Target frame 'focal' not found
      NDF not modified

data3: Current frame set to domain FOCAL

data4: Current frame set to domain FOCAL

% cat WCSEDIT.LIS
data1
data2
data4
```

This name list file can be used as an indirection file to pass to the input of another CCDPACK task. For instance, if you want to do an interactive alignment of only those files which have coordinate systems with the name "FOCAL", you could follow the above command with this:

```
% pairndf '^WCSEDIT.LIS'
```

#### 8.4 Re-use of coordinate system information with AST files

Coordinate systems can be exported from and imported to image files using the commands:

- ASTEXP
- ASTIMP

(the MAKESET routine can be used as a substitute for ASTIMP if CCDPACK Sets are being used — see Section 9).

Sometimes the coordinate transformations which must be applied to one set of observations are the same as those required for many other sets. One example of this is the observations from a mosaic CCD camera, in which multiple CCD chips are fixed adjacently in the same focal plane to avoid needing a single very large device; the relative position of each chip to the others will not change as a function of pointing direction. Another example is when the optical distortion of an instrument (at a given wavelength) is known; if this can be applied correctly to one observation it can be applied to many. A third example, which is common because the large focal planes implied by use of a mosaic camera often lead to significant optical distortions, is the combination of these two.

CCDPACK allows this kind of coordinate transformation information to be written to (using `ASTEXP`), and read back from (using `ASTIMP`), an external file called an AST file. This effectively stores a coordinate system, and enough information to graft it onto suitable files, for each one of a related group of images. Thus applying the AST file to a set of images adds a new coordinate system to each of them, which can be used for the registration process. Where there are several images in a set, as in the case of a mosaic camera, `ASTIMP` can determine which coordinate frame to use for which image either by the order in which they are presented, or by using FITS headers in the file, according to how the AST file was constructed by `ASTEXP`.

Full details on how to use `ASTIMP` and `ASTEXP` can be found in appendix B, but the following gives an example.

```
% astexp 'reg_data[1234]' astfile=inst.ast idtype=fitsid fitsid=chipname
% astimp 'new_data*' astfile=inst.ast
```

The first command takes a set of 4 images, one from each chip of an array, which are aligned in their Current coordinate system, (possibly by object matching) and constructs a file `inst.ast` from them; the parameters `'IDTYPE=FITSID FITSID=CHIPNAME'` mean that the AST file labels each coordinate system with the value of the `'CHIPNAME'` FITS header from the `reg_data*` images, since this identifies which CCD is which in the mosaic camera. The second command applies the file `inst.ast` to a set of (any number of) images from the same instrument which have not yet been registered; for each one `ASTIMP` works out which coordinate system to add by matching the `'CHIPNAME'` FITS header in the image with one of the ones in the AST file.

If a previously prepared AST file for the instrument you are using exists, then the `ASTEXP` step can be avoided. In any case, once a suitable AST file is available, it can be applied to many sets of images from the same instrument, as long as the instrument's characteristics remain the same.

There is a more detailed example of the use of `ASTIMP` in section §8.10.

## 8.5 Combining coordinate systems

To combine registration information from different sources, you can use the routine

- `WCSREG`

It is not always possible to register a group of images in a single step, using one kind of procedure. For instance you might have a large group of images with an approximate SKY coordinate system inserted by the observing system, of which some but not all overlap with each other. In this case we would like to register the overlapping ones using the object-matching

techniques described in section 8.2, but fall back to the tolerably accurate SKY coordinates to align the rest of the images.

WCSREG can do just this. You give it a number of images, and a list of coordinate systems it can use to make the connections, and if it's possible to align them all using only these coordinate systems it will do so, adding a new coordinate system labelled 'CCD\_WCSREG' to them all. In the above example you would write something like

```
% wcsreg in='image*' domains='[ccd_reg,sky]'
```

Where there is a choice between coordinate systems to use for alignment, ones given earlier in the DOMAINS list are preferred. The square brackets around the named domains are required here because it is an array of strings.

The new coordinate system added is a copy of (and so has the same units as) the PIXEL coordinate system of the reference image, which is normally the first one listed. Because of this, if you have a set of images which are already aligned, but in an unsuitable coordinate system, you can align them in a pixel-sized coordinate system using WCSREG. Giving a null (!) value for the list of domains will automatically use the current attached coordinates of the reference image for alignment, so that running

```
% wcsreg in='regdat*' domains='!'
```

will ensure the group of already registered images `regdat*` keeps its existing alignment, but in a coordinate system in which a unit is pixel-sized. This can be a useful trick prior to resampling, since the resampling program TRANNDF will resample so that a pixel of the output image is one unit square; for this reason resampling directly into a SKY coordinate system, in which a unit is one radian, is bound to give a useless result.

In many cases it will be possible to align a set of images in one step without worrying about these sorts of procedure. For the more complicated cases where coordinate information of varying levels of accuracy and completeness is available from several different sources however, WCSREG, in conjunction with the other programs described in this section, provides powerful facilities for making use of this information. Some examples of them at work can be found in §8.10.

## 8.6 Viewing image alignment

The previous sections describe various methods for aligning a set of images in a common coordinate system. Once this is done, you will usually want to resample and combine or compare them. Before, instead of, or after that however, you might want to see the positions of the images in the aligned coordinates. You can do this using the application:

- DRAWNDF

If you give DRAWNDF a list of images which are all aligned in their Current attached coordinate system, it will plot outlines of the regions covered by each image file. In this way it is easy to see which parts of your data cover which parts of the coordinate space.

There are two basic ways of running DRAWNDF, according to whether the parameter CLEAR is set to TRUE or FALSE. If CLEAR is TRUE, then the graphics device will be cleared and the

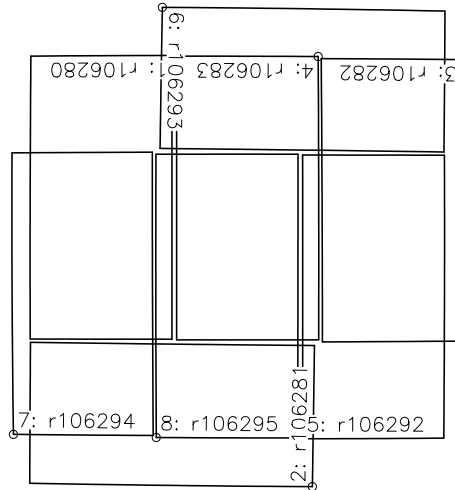


Figure 3: This image was generated by registering the images and running the command:  
`drawndf r1059* clear noaxes labname labnum`

outline of the area covered by each image will be shown. By default, a set of axes will be drawn as well. This will give you a good idea of the alignment of your files relative to each other, and by examining the axes you can see the absolute positions too. It can often be a good idea to do this with a set of data files before you resample and combine them, which may be a time-consuming step, just to check that the alignment looks sensible. You can see an example of this in Figure 3.

If CLEAR is FALSE however, DRAWNDF will try to align the outlines with an existing picture on the graphics display. This means that if you have already displayed an image on your graphics device which shares a coordinate system with your data files, you can see where they would fit over it. For instance you could show an image which has SKY coordinates using KAPPA's DISPLAY program and then run DRAWNDF on a set of data files in the same region; if their Current coordinates are also SKY you will be able to see how they map onto the displayed image. Another useful application is to DISPLAY a mosaic which has been made by combining a set of data files, then to run DRAWNDF on the originals so it is clear which file has contributed to which part of the mosaic. To achieve this alignment with previously drawn graphics, DRAWNDF uses the AGI graphics database in the same way as KAPPA programs; this is described more fully in SUN/95. You can see an example of this in Figure 4.

Finally, DRAWNDF can display the actual image data for you. Unlike KAPPA's DISPLAY program, which always displays an image as a rectangle whose edges are horizontal and vertical, perhaps with with non-orthogonal image Current coordinate axes drawn over it, DRAWNDF always plots on a surface in which the Current coordinate system has horizontal and vertical axes. The image data array is therefore resampled to fit within the image bounds as they would appear in these coordinates. This can give you a good view of what a group of images will look like when they have been resampled and combined into their Current coordinates. Note however that unlike MAKEMOS, DRAWNDF performs no averaging or sophisticated

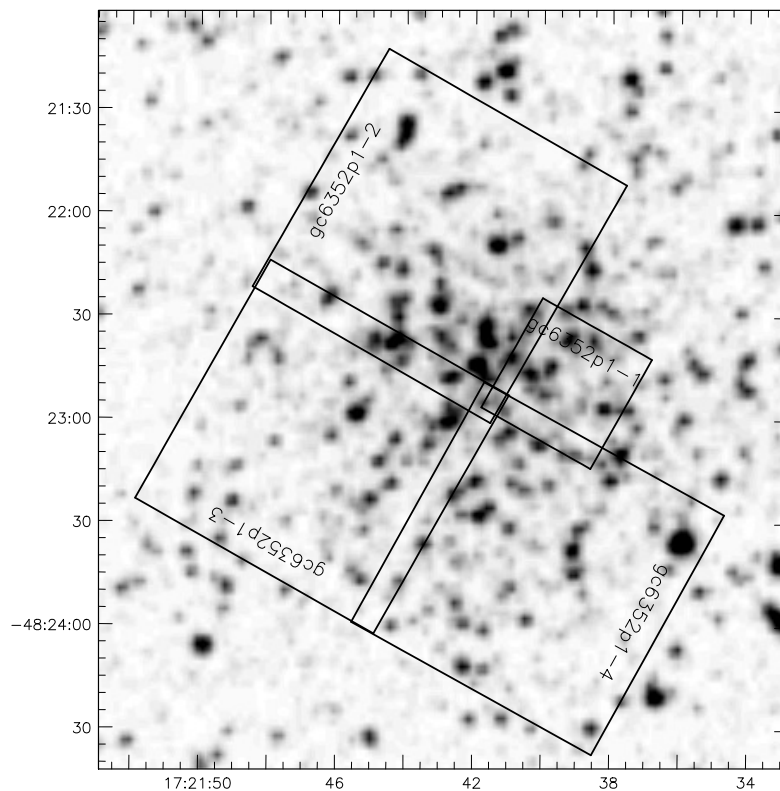


Figure 4: DRAWNDF command with CLEAR=FALSE. This picture was generated by displaying the sky region and then running the command:

```
drawndf "gc6352p1-?" noclear labpos=cf style="width(curves)=2"
```

normalisation of images, so that if two images overlap in their Current coordinates, all but the last-plotted will be obscured, and the relative brightnesses may not be right. When this option is used, the display is always cleared. An example of a set of frames from a mosaic camera displayed in this way is given in Figure 5.

## 8.7 Data resampling

Data resampling is normally performed by the application:

- TRANNDF

This resamples an image from pixel coordinates into its Current coordinate system. So if a set of images shares a common Current coordinate system (as added by any of the methods described earlier in this section) then running TRANNDF on them all will enable them to be compared or combined pixel for pixel. The transformation between pixel co-ordinates and the Current co-ordinate system can be of any kind, so the program has the capability of ‘rubber-sheeting’. A restriction is that both the forward and the inverse transformations must be available. This will only cause problems when using general transformations; a tractable inverse doesn’t often exist.



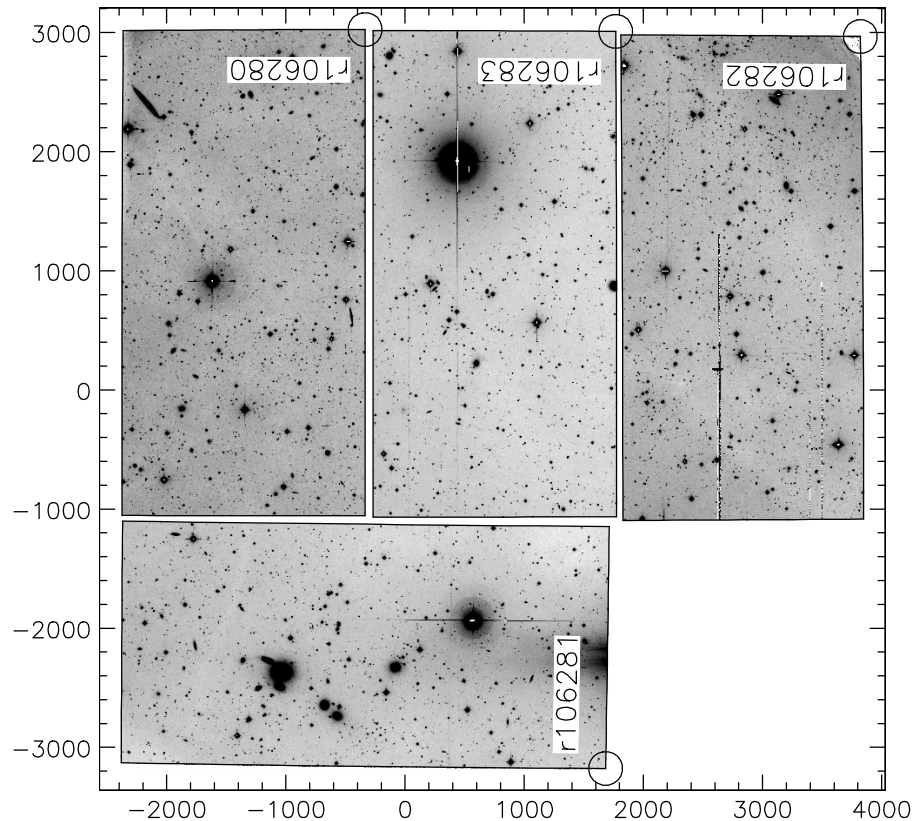


Figure 5: DRAWNDF command with IMAGE=TRUE. This display was generated using the command:

```
drawndf "r10629?" image=yes
```

If you need to resample and you do not have an inverse transformation, the DRIZZLE program may be used instead, though note this is not designed for general purpose resampling, and is slower than TRANNDF.

TRANNDF resamples using one of two different techniques, linear interpolation or nearest neighbour. Linear interpolation uses two pixels to estimate the new pixel value, nearest neighbour just uses the nearest pixel. Flux conservation is available but is only supported for linear transformations. Variances are resampled in the same way as ordinary data.

The size of the output images can be estimated from the transformation of selected boundary positions, which is very useful when transforming whole lists of images as the output images are made only as big as necessary.

To use TRANNDF type something like:

```
% tranndf in='*' out='*-trn'
```

This resamples all the images in the current directory naming the output images the same as the inputs except that the string '-trn' is appended to each output name. By default TRANNDF will guess a size for the output image, interpolate using nearest neighbour and conserve flux.



Note that TRANNDF resamples into the Current coordinate system, so that each pixel in the output image is a  $1.0 \times 1.0$  square in those coordinates. Thus the coordinate system in question must be a suitable one for that purpose. If it has units of the wrong size, then a suitable transformation can be made by adding a new coordinate system with the WCSEDIT or WCSREG programs. In particular it's no good running TRANNDF on a set of images which have SKY coordinates as Current, since they have units of radians, which are far too big. See the example in §8.5 for how to deal with this.

For a quick look at what the resampled data will look like, the DRAWNDF command with IMAGE=TRUE can be used.

## 8.8 Mosaicing and normalisation

The tasks of mosaicing and normalisation are normally performed using the:

- MAKEMOS

program. MAKEMOS is a comprehensive program and has many capabilities. In its default mode MAKEMOS just combines images using a selected data combination method (MAKEMOS supports several methods: mean, median, trimmed mean etc. §B.1.3). In this it is similar to the MAKECAL routine, but MAKEMOS makes much more efficient use of memory (it is designed to deal with datasets which may not have much overlap and which might have a very large output extent, unlike with CCD calibration data where the overlap will usually be complete).

The other capabilities of MAKEMOS are concerned with data normalisation. Normalisation is determined as two components, a scaling factor and a zero point factor. These may be controlled independently by the parameters SCALE and ZERO. So:

```
% makemos in='*' out=mosaic scale
% makemos in='*' out=mosaic zero
% makemos in='*' out=mosaic scale zero
```

would determine just scale factors, just zero points or both scale factors and zero points respectively. The option also exists to modify the data values of the input datasets so that their values are normalised (this may be combined with producing a mosaic or not using the OUT parameter). A full description of MAKEMOS is given in appendix §B.3, some of the philosophy of its algorithms are explained in R.F. Warren-Smith, 1993, 'The Calibration of Large-Field Mosaics', Proceedings of the 5th ESO/ST-ECF Data Analysis Workshop.

## 8.9 Combination by drizzling

In most cases resampling and mosaicing should be done using TRANNDF and MAKEMOS, but for certain specialised applications the

- DRIZZLE

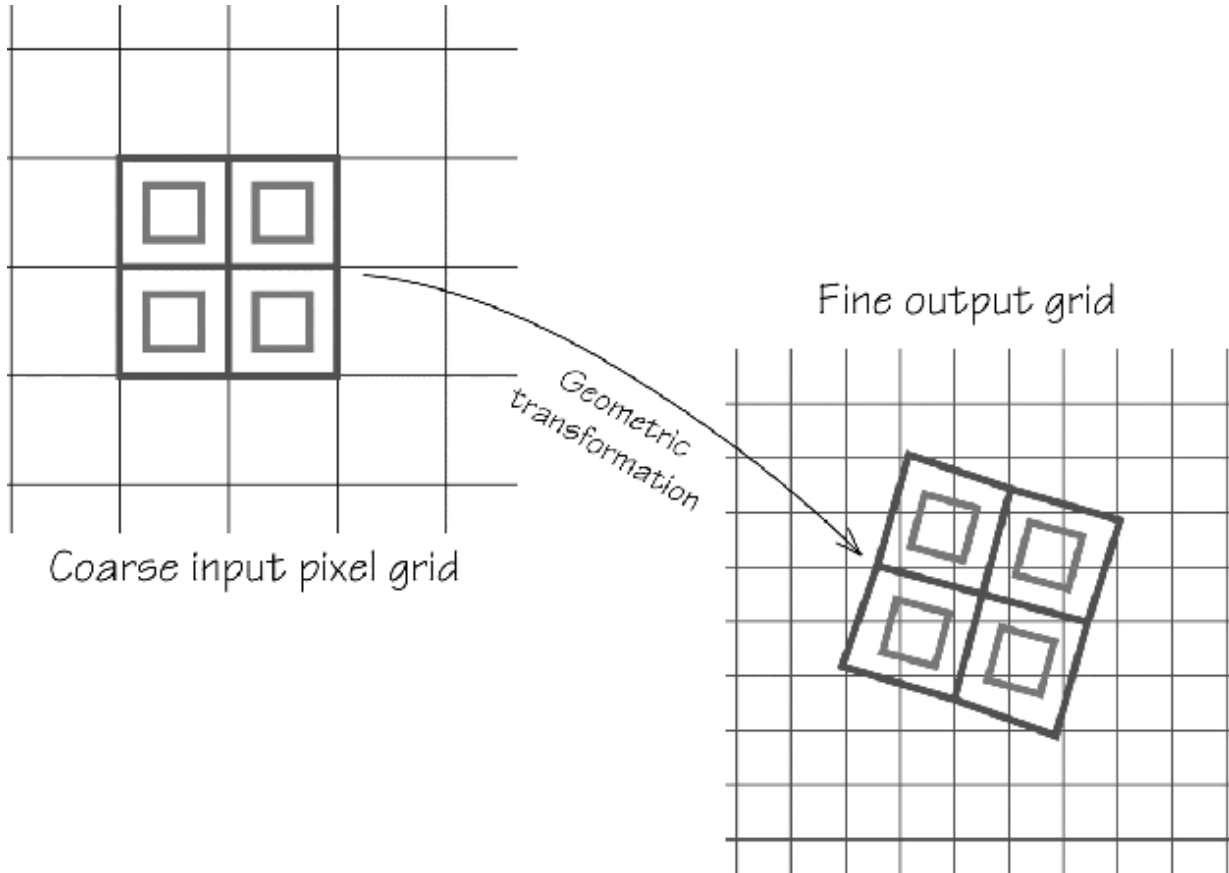


Figure 6: A schematic representation of Drizzling. The input pixel grid (shown left) is mapped onto a finer output grid (shown right). Each input image only affects the output pixels under the drops, so that here the central output pixel receives no information from that image (Fruchter & Hook, ADASS VI, ASP Conf. Series, Vol. 125, 1997, G. Hunt and H.E. Payne, eds., pp. 147–150).

program may be superior. It combines resampling and mosaicing in one task and the resampling is done using the Variable-Pixel Linear Reconstruction (or informally “drizzling”) algorithm.

This algorithm was originally developed for the Hubble Deep Field, a project whose purpose was to image an otherwise unexceptional region of the sky to depths beyond those of previous astronomical images. Its primary application is to provide a method for the linear reconstruction of an image from a set of undersampled dithered data; it preserves photometry and resolution, and can weight input images according to the statistical weight of each pixel.

The input grid is mapped onto an output grid which is normally finer; where many dithered input images are being combined this allows subsampling of the input data. Before the pixels are resampled onto the output grid however, they are shrunk into smaller pixels, now referred to as “drops”, which rain down onto the output grid. Each drop affects the pixels in the output grid which it covers in proportion to the area of overlap; if an output pixel is not touched by any of the drops it receives no data from the image. This is shown schematically in figure 6.

The transformation of input grid to output grid is basically the transformation between the pixel coordinates and Current coordinates of the image file; however an additional shrinking

factor can for convenience be given using the MULTI parameter of DRIZZLE. The ratio of the linear size of the drop to the size of the input pixel is controlled by the parameter PIXFRAC. The default values for these parameters are 1.5 and 0.9 respectively.

The algorithm has a number of advantages over the resampling and combination methods provided by TRANNDF and MAKEMOS. Since the area of the pixels scales with the Jacobian of the geometric transformation, the algorithm preserves surface and absolute photometry. Flux can therefore be measured using an aperture whose size is independent of position on the output frame. As the algorithm anticipates that output pixels may not receive data from a given input pixel, bad pixels do not cause significant problems, so long as the stack of input images is sufficient to fill in the gaps caused by these zero-weight input pixels. Shifts of a few pixels between input images therefore allow the user to remove small scale defects such as hot pixels, bad columns and cosmic ray hits. Additionally, non-integral drizzling allows the user to recover some information lost to undersampling of the point spread function by the CCD pixels.

However due to the nature of the algorithm, it is computationally intensive, and it is important to consider whether any advantage will be gained from its use. It has been primarily designed to combine undersampled image data in an attempt to reconstruct dithered CCD images. Unlike the resampling methods used by the TRANNDF routine, drizzling requires the forward rather than the inverse mapping for the geometric transformation.

If you intend to make use of DRIZZLE it is recommended that you read the paper A.S. Fruchter and R.N. Hook, 1998, “A Method for the Linear Reconstruction of Undersampled Images” (PASP, in press) which discusses the algorithm in depth. Further information can also be found on the web at <http://www.stsci.edu/%7Efruchter/dither/drizzle.html> where the authors of the algorithm discuss its use in reconstructing the Hubble Deep Field.

The DRIZZLE program supports the full range of normalisation capabilities described above for MAKEMOS, however it also allows you to supply scaling and zero-point factors via a plain text input file. If you wish the DRIZZLE program to carry out scaling and/or zero-point corrections this is controlled via the SCALE and ZERO parameters (as for MAKEMOS) and, additionally, the CORRECT parameter. So:

```
% drizzle in='*' out=mosaic scale zero correct='!'
```

would determine (and apply) both scale and zero-point corrections. However, DRIZZLE also has the capability to read scale and zero-point corrections in from a (correctly) formatted file by setting the CORRECT parameter to point to the file. So:

```
% drizzle in='*' out=mosaic scale zero correct='drizzle.dat'
```

would read the corrections in from the file `drizzle.dat`. MAKEMOS has the ability to generate this file, although it should be noted that it does so in the same manner as DRIZZLE finds the corrections, so there is no advantage in doing it in two steps like this; the facility is provided for users who wish to normalise their frames very accurately.

A full description of DRIZZLE is given in appendix §B.3. Since it does its own resampling, the remarks about the units of the Current coordinate systems made about TRANNDF apply here — see §8.7.

## 8.10 Some registration examples

### 8.10.1 Registering images with SKY coordinates

In this example, we have a set of mutually overlapping images which already contain approximately correct SKY coordinates, attached by the observing system. We would like to fine-tune this alignment by matching image features.

We begin by setting SKY as the Current coordinate system for all the images (they may be in this state anyway but it doesn't hurt to make sure):

```
% wcsedit in='data*' mode=current frame=sky
```

Since the SKY (now Current) coordinates are approximately right, they take account of any rotations of the telescope between exposures, so that the images are effectively related by a simple offset, which means the automated object matching programs can be used. Additionally, since we know the offset is small, we can tell FINDOFF (by setting the RESTRICT parameter) to look for matching objects only in the regions which ought to overlap, which makes it faster and less prone to finding a false match.

```
% findobj in='data*' outlist='*.obj'
% findoff inlist='data*' outlist='*.off' restrict=true
% register inlist='data*'
```

The REGISTER program adds a new pixel-like coordinate system labelled CCD\_REG to all the images. We can now resample all the images into these coordinates, which aligns them pixel-for-pixel, and combine them into a mosaic.

```
% tranndf in='data*' out='*-r'
% makemos in='data*-r' out=mosaic
```

Finally, we set the Current coordinate system of the mosaic to SKY, so that when it is displayed RA and Dec coordinates will be shown.

```
% wcsedit in=mosaic mode=current frame=sky
```

### 8.10.2 Registering frames from a mosaic camera

In this example we again wish to use coordinate information from different sources, but the procedure is more involved, bringing together many of the capabilities discussed in the earlier sections. If your data are fairly simple, you may never need to use such a complicated procedure.

Note that while this example provides a good demonstration of much of the CCDPACK World Coordinate System functionality, the steps here could be achieved more simply by using CCDPACK Sets. See the example in Section 9.7.2 for details.

We suppose that we have two observations from a mosaic camera, which were taken on the sky in roughly the positions shown in Figure 7. Because of the way they overlap the object matching methods of section §8.2 can be used to apply a common coordinate system to some, but not all, of the images. Furthermore, the geometry of the CCD chips in the instrument is known and stored in an AST file `instrument.ast` as in section §8.4, so that a common coordinate system can be applied to images 1a, 1b and 1c, and another to images 2a, 2b and 2c.

First of all therefore, we attach the instrument coordinates to each set of files as follows:

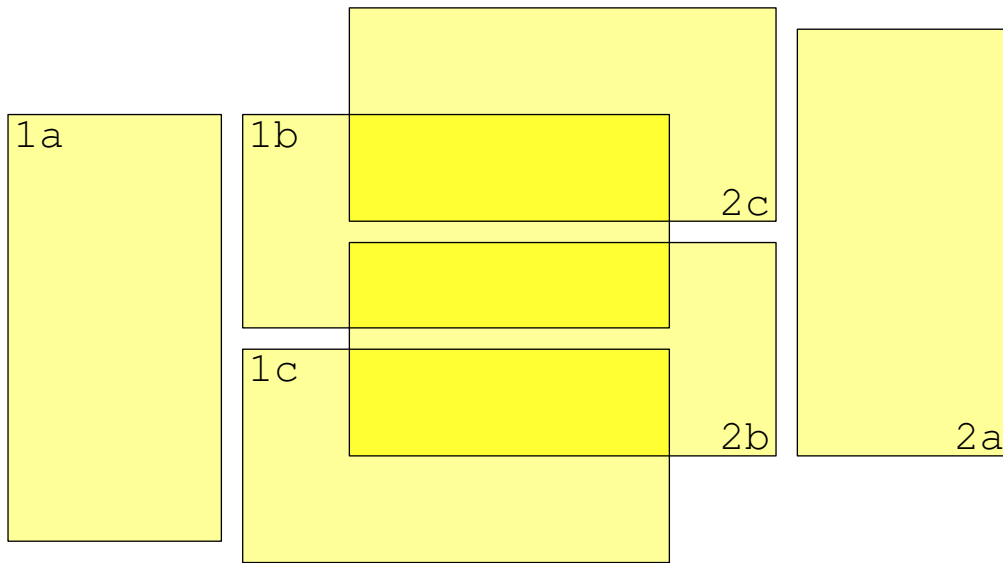


Figure 7: Overlapping observations taken using a mosaic camera.

```
% astimp in='1?' astfile=instrument.ast indomain=obs1
% astimp in='2?' astfile=instrument.ast indomain=obs2
```

The file `instrument.ast` has been set up previously so that it attaches coordinate systems to the images according to a FITS header which distinguishes them from each other. The FITS headers in this case contain no information about telescope pointing or orientation however, so we have to add our knowledge that the camera was rotated 180 degrees between exposures by adding a new coordinate system to one set, related to the one just added by a linear transformation:

```
% wcsedit in='2?' mode=add frame=obs2 domain=obs2-rot
          matype=linear coeffs='[0,-1,0,0,0,-1]'
```

In fact since this is quite a common situation the `ASTIMP` command has a parameter for adding rotations, so that the second `ASTIMP` and the `WCSEDIT` could be replaced by:

```
% astimp in='2?' astfile=instrument.ast indomain=obs2-rot rot=180
```

— this step can also be automated under some circumstances by using `ASTIMP`'s `FITSROT` parameter. Since all the images now have the same orientation (i.e. the X directions in the Current coordinate systems of all is the same), they are related by a simple offset so that the automatic object matching routines can be applied to the overlapping frames:

```
% findobj in='"1?,2?"' outlist='*.find'
% findoff inlist='"1?,2?"' outlist='*.off'
% register inlist='"1?,2?"' fittype=2
```

Note that unlike the previous example we do not use `restrict=true` here, since although the orientations are now (about) right the positionings may not be. If `FINDOFF` has trouble or you would rather do the alignment by eye you could use `PAIRNDF` instead of `FINDOBJ` and `FINDOFF` like this:

```
% pairndf in="1?,2?" outlist='*.off'
```

before continuing with the REGISTER command.

To see what coordinate systems have now been attached we can examine the images using WCSEDIT:

```
% wcsedit '1?' show
```

```

WCSEDIT
=====
3 NDFs accessed using parameter IN

Index Cur  Domain          Title
----- ---  -
1a:
    1      GRID          Data grid indices; first pixel at (1,1)
    2      PIXEL         Pixel coordinates; first pixel at (0.5,0.5)
    3      AXIS          Axis coordinates; first pixel at (0.5,0.5)
    4      *  OBS1         Alignment on instrument focal plane

1b:
    1      GRID          Data grid indices; first pixel at (1,1)
    2      PIXEL         Pixel coordinates; first pixel at (0.5,0.5)
    3      AXIS          Axis coordinates; first pixel at (0.5,0.5)
    4      OBS1         Alignment on instrument focal plane
    5      *  CCD_REG     Alignment by REGISTER

1c:
    1      GRID          Data grid indices; first pixel at (1,1)
    2      PIXEL         Pixel coordinates; first pixel at (0.5,0.5)
    3      AXIS          Axis coordinates; first pixel at (0.5,0.5)
    4      OBS1         Alignment on instrument focal plane
    5      *  CCD_REG     Alignment by REGISTER

```

and similarly for the other three. We can see that, because of the way the images overlap, REGISTER has managed to add an aligning coordinate system to 1b and 1c, but not 1a. The following table summarises the coordinate systems that we have added to all the images (ignoring the ever-present GRID, PIXEL and AXIS):

	OBS1	OBS2	OBS2-ROT	CCD_REG
1a	×			
1b	×			×
1c	×			×
2a		×	×	
2b		×	×	×
2c		×	×	×

This is not yet sufficient to perform the resampling, since there is no single aligned coordinate system shared by all the images. To add a suitable one, we use WCSREG, specifying that it can align one image with another if they share OBS1, the OBS2 or the CCD\_REG coordinates (it would be no good giving the PIXEL coordinate system for this purpose, since the images aren't aligned in pixel coordinates). Note that WCSREG can't do the impossible, so that if none of the images had CCD\_REG coordinates there would be nothing to connect group 1 to group 2 and the process would fail. The command we use is therefore

```
% wcsreg "1?,2?" domains='[ccd_reg,obs1,obs2]'
```

```
WCSREG
```

```
=====
```

```
6 NDFs accessed using parameter IN
```

```
NDFs with graph node indices
```

```
-----
```

- 1) 1a
- 2) 1b
- 3) 1c
- 4) 2a
- 5) 2b
- 6) 2c

```
The graph is fully connected.
```

```
1) 1a:
```

```
(reference NDF)
```

```
2) 1b:
```

```
2 -> 1 OBS1
```

```
3) 1c:
```

```
3 -> 1 OBS1
```

```
4) 2a:
```

```
4 -> 5 OBS2
5 -> 3 CCD_REG
3 -> 1 OBS1
```

```
5) 2b:
```

```
5 -> 2 CCD_REG
2 -> 1 OBS1
```

```
6) 2c:
```

```
6 -> 2 CCD_REG
2 -> 1 OBS1
```

This completes successfully and adds a new coordinate system labelled CCD\_WCSREG to each of the images. Since they are all aligned with the same coordinates, we should now be ready to do the resampling. It is a good idea at this stage to check that the alignment looks right before generating the mosaic, which may be time-consuming. You can see the alignment by using the DRAWNDF command:

```
% drawndf '1?,2?' clear
```

This should display a plot which resembles Figure 7; if it shows an alignment different from what you expect, now is the time to go back and find the problem rather than producing an incorrect mosaic.

Assuming all is well, it only remains to do the resampling and combination as before:

```
% tranndf '1?,2?' '*-r'
% makemos '*-r' mosaic
```

To see this sort of procedure in action you can run the demonstration script `wcsexercise` described in §3.

### 8.10.3 Example AST file

Finally, we give an example of an AST file which has been constructed for a real instrument. The instrument is the Wide Field Camera on the Isaac Newton Telescope at La Palma, and consists of four CCDs each  $2048 \times 4096$  pixels. Because the area occupied by detectors is large, optical distortion effects become quite important near the edges. After registering four images `sb1`, `sb2`, `sb3`, `sb4`, which included taking account of a pincushion distortion, the file was constructed by the following command:

```
% astexp astfile=INT-WFC.ast in='sb[1234]'' outdomain=INT-WFC
      outtitle='INT wide field camera undistorted''
      idtype=fitsid fitsid=chipname fitsrot=rotskypa accept
```

The `OUTDOMAIN` and `OUTTITLE` parameters write labels indicating the source of the coordinate information. The `IDTYPE=FITSID` and `FITSID=CHIPNAME` parameters indicate that the chip which each one comes from is to be distinguished by the value of its “CHIPNAME” FITS header card, and the `FITSROT=ROTSKYPA` parameter indicates that the “ROTSKYPA” FITS header card contains an angle in degrees through which the telescope has been rotated. Applying this to a set of files from the same instrument has the following effect:

```
% astimp 'o1059??' astfile=INT-WFC.ast accept

ASTIMP
=====
Framesets read from file INT-WFC.ast:
FITS header "ROTSKYPA" used for rotation

      N      Base domain      Current domain      Frameset ID
      --      -
      1      PIXEL            INT-WFC            FITSID CHIPNAME 'A5506-4'
      2      PIXEL            INT-WFC            FITSID CHIPNAME 'A5383-17-7'
      3      PIXEL            INT-WFC            FITSID CHIPNAME 'A5530-3'
      4      PIXEL            INT-WFC            FITSID CHIPNAME 'A5382-1-7'
4 NDFs accessed using parameter IN

Processing NDF /local2/data/register/intastgen/o105952
Matched with frameset ID "FITSID CHIPNAME 'A5506-4'"
```



```
Rotating additional 180 degrees
New frame in domain "INT-WFC" added

Processing NDF /local2/data/register/intastgen/o105953
  Matched with frameset ID "FITSID CHIPNAME 'A5383-17-7'"
  Rotating additional 180 degrees
  New frame in domain "INT-WFC" added

Processing NDF /local2/data/register/intastgen/o105954
  Matched with frameset ID "FITSID CHIPNAME 'A5530-3'"
  Rotating additional 180 degrees
  New frame in domain "INT-WFC" added

Processing NDF /local2/data/register/intastgen/o105955
  Matched with frameset ID "FITSID CHIPNAME 'A5382-1-7'"
  Rotating additional 180 degrees
  New frame in domain "INT-WFC" added
```

Since they now share a coordinate system they can now be, for instance, aligned with other images from the same instrument or resampled directly.

The AST file can be found in `$CCDPACK_DIR/INT-WFC.ast`. It is thought to be correct to an accuracy of 1 or 2 pixels, which is around half an arcsecond, over the whole focal plane.

### 8.11 Schematic registration sequences

One outline for using the various applications is shown in Figure 8. This illustrates the ways to proceed if you are using the object matching methods (§8.2) for alignment — if you are using coordinate system information from other sources then the routines `WCSEEDIT`, `WCSREG`, `ASTIMP` will have a part to play as well.

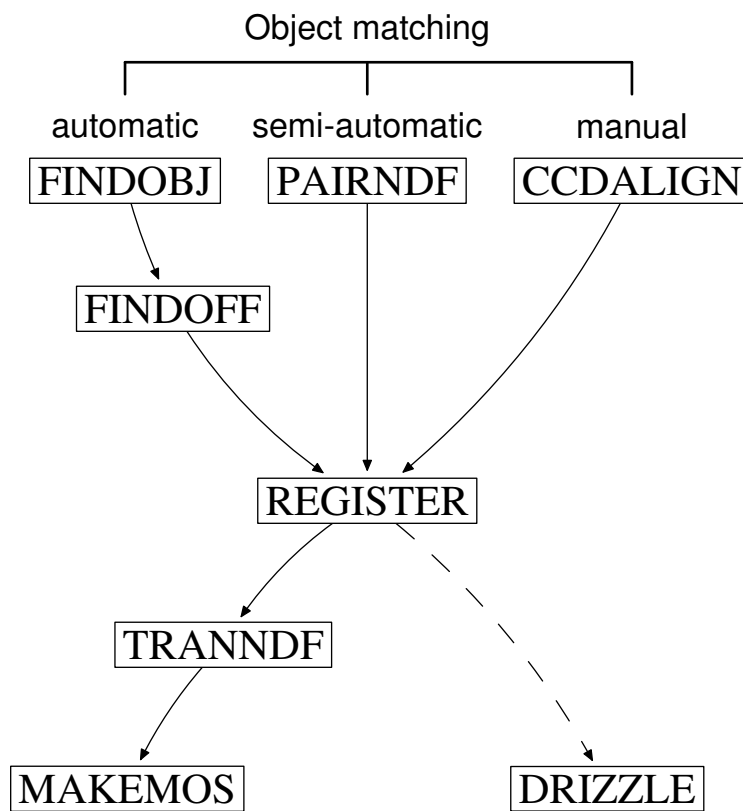


Figure 8: A schematic of some standard sequences of commands used to perform registration, resampling and mosaicing.

## 9 Set processing — multiple image instruments

In the simplest case, each exposure made on an instrument will read out one CCD using one amplifier/ADC and provide you with one data file containing an array of pixels which represents a single data or calibration frame. However, many instruments are now more complicated than this, and may feature multiple amplifiers reading out different parts of the same chip, or multiple chips on the same mosaic camera for each exposure, or a combination of the two. The resulting data product may consist of one or more data structures (e.g. NDF structures or FITS Header + Data Units (HDUs)) in each of one or more containing files.

Two problems arise when dealing with these sorts of data. Firstly, during the data reduction stage, calibration must be carried out in the same way for data read from the same bits of hardware and differently for data read from different bits; a separate master bias frame must be generated for each CCD in a mosaic camera and each data frame must be calibrated using the corresponding one. Secondly, during the registration stage, alignment information which corresponds to the positioning of the chips on the focal plane of the instrument may be accurately known and not subject to change, and this must be communicated to the software which is attempting to align separate data frames using other methods such as object matching; there's no point trying to identify matching features on two frames which you know are glued next to each other on the focal plane.

Both of these can be addressed to a large extent by careful use of the facilities of CCDPACK described so far, but to make processing of this kind of data more painless, CCDPACK provides the concept of a Set of images. The idea is that each exposure from a given instrument produces a single Set of data which can contain several frames. All Sets from a particular instrument will consist of a fixed number of members: each member of a given Set will share the same Set Name attribute indicating its origin, and has its own Set Index attribute indicating its rôle, or position, within the Set. Every exposure generated by a four-CCD mosaic camera for instance would produce a single Set with a unique Set Name, and four members with Set Index values of 1, 2, 3 and 4.

Using this functionality is quite simple: the user tells CCDPACK how all the data files are grouped into Sets, and from then on it can make sure that processing is done accordingly. The way this works is that a CCDPACK Set header is added to each file (in the .MORE.CCDPACK.SET extension of the NDF) which contains two items, the Set Name attribute (a string) and the Set Index attribute (an integer, usually 1, 2, 3, ...). Set alignment coordinates may also be added as an attached coordinate system, with the Domain name CCD\_SET, if a known alignment is to be associated with the Set (because you know how the chips are arranged on the focal plane). The Set itself does not exist as a separate file or other entity, so you never need to specify a Set as such when giving input parameters to CCDPACK programs, but when presented with a list of input files, they will read and make use of Set header information if it exists. In fact in most cases, after adding the Set header in the first place, you can forget about Sets altogether and let CCDPACK worry about them for you.

All the CCDPACK programs which can do Set-sensitive processing consult the USESET global parameter to see whether they should use Set header information if it exists. To make CCDPACK use Set headers, you should use CCDSETUP to set USESET true like this:

```
% ccdsetup useset=true accept
```

All subsequent commands will then use Set headers where they have been added. Alternatively you could specify USESET=TRUE on the command line of each CCDPACK program. Since files without Set headers are always treated the same whether USESET is true or false, it is harmless to have set it true all the time, but in certain cases (especially if a non-native data format such as FITS is being used) it may result in slower operation.

Note that Set Name attributes don't need to be (and in general will not be) totally unique between different Sets; for instance DEBIAS will produce output files which have the same Set Names as the corresponding input files. However, no ambiguity will arise as long as only one Set of files with the same Set Name is presented to any given CCDPACK program at the same time. Normally, because of the flow of data between applications, that situation will not arise, but if for some reason two Sets with the same Name do need to be presented in the same context, MAKESET can be coerced into assigning a given Name to a Set by use of its NAME parameter.

The following sections give some detailed description and examples of how to manipulate Set header information and how CCDPACK goes about using it.

## 9.1 Adding Set headers

To add Set header information you need to use the command

- MAKESET

This can operate in a number of different ways according to how your data is arranged in the first place. The most useful ones are described in the following subsections. For variations on these, including the ability to construct Set headers from FITS header information, see the full description of MAKESET in appendix B.3.

### 9.1.1 Grouping by explicit list

In the most straightforward case, you can use MAKESET to make a single Set out of a group of files listed by name:

```
% makeset "im01,im02,im03" mode=list accept

MAKESET
=====
3 input NDFs accessed using parameter IN

Set name  Set index  NDF name
-----  -
im01:
          1      im01
          2      im02
          3      im03
```

This will write a Set header to each of the named files. As the output shows, the same Set Name attribute "im01" (the name of the first file in the list) is given to each, and the Set Index attributes are 1, 2 and 3 respectively.

If you have many files to put into Sets, this may be an unwieldy approach. By using the SETSIZE parameter, an invocation like this can generate many Sets at the same time. If your directory contains the files im01 ... im12 and each group of three in order represents the data from the three CCDs in a mosaic camera, you can write

```
% makeset 'im*' mode=list setsize=3 accept

MAKESET
=====
6 input NDFs accessed using parameter IN

Set name  Set index  NDF name
-----  -
im01:
          1      im01
          2      im02
          3      im03

im04:
          1      im04
          2      im05
          3      im06

im07:
          1      im07
          2      im08
          3      im09

im10:
          1      im10
          2      im11
          3      im12
```

Care has to be taken with this usage however; it relies on the files being presented to MAKESET in the correct order, which in turn may depend on how your operating system expands wildcards, which is normally alphabetically. If for instance in the above example the files had been named

```
im1  im2  im3  im4  im5  im6  im7  im8  im9  im10  im11  im12
```

(i.e. without the leading zero for numbers less than 10) then they would probably have been presented to MAKESET in the order

```
im1  im10  im11  im12  im2  im3  im4  im5  im6  im7  im8  im9
```

which is almost certainly not what you want. If you use MAKESET with wildcards you should be careful to check the logged output to ensure that it has done the right thing.

### 9.1.2 Grouping by container

If your data exists in HDS container files so that one container file contains all the images from a single exposure, then adding Set headers is easier. By running MAKESET with MODE=CONTAINER, it will assume that each HDS container file corresponds to a single Set. In this case you can just type something like

```
% makeset in='obs*' mode=container accept
```

and the correct headers will be added.

Note that if your data initially exists in the form of one Multi-Extension FITS file (MEF) per observation you can convert these quite easily to HDS container files using the FITS2NDF command with CONTAINER=TRUE. So supposing you have three exposures, each stored in a 2-HDU MEF, you can do:

```
% convert

  CONVERT commands are now available -- (Version 1.3-5 2001 January)

  Defaults for automatic NDF conversion are set.

  Type conhelp for help on CONVERT commands.
  Type "showme sun55" to browse the hypertext documentation.

% fits2ndf 'obs*.fits' 'conv-*' container=true
3 files selected.

% makeset 'conv-obs*' mode=container accept

  MAKESET
  =====
  6 input NDFs accessed using parameter IN

Set name  Set index  NDF name
-----  -
conv-obs1:
          1      conv-obs1.HDU_1
          2      conv-obs1.HDU_2

conv-obs2:
          1      conv-obs2.HDU_1
          2      conv-obs2.HDU_2

conv-obs3:
          1      conv-obs3.HDU_1
          2      conv-obs3.HDU_2
```

For subsequent work you need only supply the names of the container files (conv-obs\*) and the CCDPACK commands will look inside and find the data frames with their associated Set header information. See SUN/55 for a full description of the CONVERT facility.

### 9.1.3 Splitting a single image into multiple sections

If each observation initially exists as a single image but needs to be treated as multiple images because different regions have been read out using different electronics (so that, for instance, they have to be debiassed using different ADC factors), then a slightly different approach is required. In this case, you should set MODE=SPLIT, and unlike for the other modes MAKESET

will create new NDFs each with its own Set header. You will have to supply the parameter OUT to give the name of the file containing the split data: this will be a single HDS container file containing as many NDF structures as the input array is split into. For full generality, the parameter SECTIONS specifies how the input image is to be split up, but for the common case of dividing the array into grid of rectangles which butt up to each other the XSTART and YSTART parameters are easier. The following example shows creation of a Set made by dividing a 2048x4096 array into quarters:

```
% makeset in=sg28948 mode=split out='*_sp' \
          sections='!' xstart='[1,1025]' ystart='[1,2049]'
```

```

MAKESET
=====
1 NDF accessed using parameter IN

Set name   Set index   NDF name                               CCD_SET domain
-----
Writing to container file sg28948_sp
sg28948:
          1      sg28948(1:1025,1:2049)      PIXEL
          2      sg28948(1:1025,2049:)      PIXEL
          3      sg28948(1025:,1:2049)      PIXEL
          4      sg28948(1025:,2049:)      PIXEL

```

The command creates a single new HDS container file “sg28948\_sp”: when you give this as an input to CCDPACK commands they will look inside and process each of the four images in turn.

This method could also be used to create a Set from different slices of a three-dimensional data set.

#### 9.1.4 Set alignment (CCD\_SET) coordinates

You may notice that in the last example, a column headed “CCD\_SET domain” has appeared in the output, with the entry “PIXEL” for each of the new Set members. This indicates that as well as the Set header, each file has had a new coordinate system attached to its WCS component. This new coordinate system added by MAKESET always has the Domain (name) “CCD\_SET”, and in this case is a copy of the PIXEL-Domain coordinate system which existed in the input image. When MAKESET adds a CCD\_SET coordinate system like this, it is declaring that all the members of the same Set are known to be correctly aligned in these coordinates. All the CCDPACK programs concerned with registration will recognise a CCD\_SET coordinate system and assume that the alignment of all the images in a given Set is correct in these coordinates and is not to be tampered with. Thus, it is only a good idea to add a CCD\_SET coordinate system if it really does represent an accurate alignment of images within the Set and not one which, for instance, you might want to improve at a later date by object matching. When MODE=SPLIT, it is assumed that the PIXEL coordinates of the original image do represent this sort of rock-solid alignment, since the Set members have been hewn out of the same data array. With the other modes of MAKESET Set alignment coordinates are not added by default, but if the alignment of the Set is known, it can be added by setting the ADDWCS parameter. In this case a copy of the Current attached coordinate system of each image is used for the CCD\_SET alignment coordinates.

So suppose that you have a directory full of HDS container files each holding the data frames from one observation. Each has an attached coordinate system in its WCS component, with the Domain “FOCAL” which gives its exact position on the focal plane of the instrument — this may have been added by the observing system, and it is known to be accurate. First ensure that the FOCAL coordinates are the Current coordinates of all the frames:

```
% wcsedit '*' current focal
```

and then add the Set headers with the ADDWCS parameter set true:

```
% makeset '*' mode=container addwcs=yes accept
```

```
MAKESET
=====
3 input NDFs accessed using parameter IN
```

Set name	Set index	NDF name	CCD_SET domain
-----	-----	-----	-----
f10001:			
	1	f10001.I1	FOCAL
	2	f10001.I2	FOCAL
	3	f10001.I3	FOCAL

As you can see, the FOCAL coordinate system is listed as the one copied to make the new one. Note that since the new CCD\_SET coordinate system is a *copy* of the FOCAL one, it will remain attached to the images even if the FOCAL one is erased or modified.

Variations on these methods of adding Set headers, as well as the possibility of controlling Set formation from FITS headers, are discussed in the description of MAKESET in §B.3.

If you need to add Set alignment coordinates to some files after MAKESET has already been run, you can just attach a new coordinate system with the name CCD\_SET, using WCSEDIT or in some other way. Note however that a CCD\_SET-domain coordinate system will only be treated as special when the images in question have valid Set headers.

## 9.2 Removing Set headers

It will not normally be necessary to remove Set headers once they have been added by MAKESET, but if you find you have added them in error, you can erase them using the CCDEDIT task, as follows:

```
% ccdedit in='*' mode=erase name=set fixwcs=yes
```

The FIXWCS parameter determines whether any existing Set alignment coordinate systems (ones with Domain CCD\_SET) should be erased also. It normally doesn’t matter much whether this is erased or not, since without a valid Set header it is ignored anyway.

If you just want to remove the Set alignment frame, you can remove this attached coordinate frame directly using WCSEDIT:

```
% wcsedit in='*' mode=remove frame=ccd_set
```



Both of these commands will erase the information in question if it exists, and note the fact with a non-fatal error if it does not.

If you try to add a new Set header to an image which already has one using MAKESET, or a new CCD\_SET coordinate system to an image which already has one using MAKESET or some other method, a warning will be issued, but the old one will be overwritten.

### 9.3 Examining Set headers

For the most part, once you have added Set headers to your image files using MAKESET you will be able to let them take care of themselves. However, you may wish to check how images are related to each other, or to pull out only members of a given Set or images which correspond to each other from different Sets. For these purposes the

- SHOWSET

application is provided.

In its simplest mode of operation, it will show you the Set headers of a list of images, grouped by Set Name or Set Index. Here is a simple invocation, showing the result of the example in Section 9.1.2:

```
% showset 'conv-obs?' reset

SHOWSET
=====
6 input NDFs accessed using parameter IN
Selection excludes NDFs with no Set headers.

Set name  Set index  NDF name                      CCD_SET frame
-----  -
conv-obs1:
          1          conv-obs1.HDU_1                no
          2          conv-obs1.HDU_2                no
conv-obs2:
          1          conv-obs2.HDU_1                no
          2          conv-obs2.HDU_2                no
conv-obs3:
          1          conv-obs3.HDU_1                no
          2          conv-obs3.HDU_2                no

Namelist written to file: showset.lis
```

As you can see, it gives very similar output to that written by MAKESET when the headers were being added. If you prefer to corresponding images from different Sets grouped together, then change the LISTBY parameter (which defaults to 'NAME'):

```
% showset 'conv-obs?' listby=index reset

SHOWSET
=====
```

```
6 input NDFs accessed using parameter IN
Selection excludes NDFs with no Set headers.
```

Set index	Set name	NDF name	CCD_SET frame
1:	conv-obs1	conv-obs1.HDU_1	no
	conv-obs2	conv-obs2.HDU_1	no
	conv-obs3	conv-obs3.HDU_1	no
2:	conv-obs1	conv-obs1.HDU_2	no
	conv-obs2	conv-obs2.HDU_2	no
	conv-obs3	conv-obs3.HDU_2	no

```
Namelist written to file: showset.lis
```

As well as showing the Set information of all the files presented, SHOWSET is also able to select a sublist of input files according to the values in their Set headers. By supplying the PICKINDEX and/or PICKNAME parameters, images can be selected according to the values of their Set Index and/or Set Name attributes respectively. The default value of PICKNAME is 'ALL', meaning that any Set Name will be selected for output. However, if PICKNAME is set to 'EQUAL', then the NAME parameter gives a list of Set Name values and only images whose Set Name appears in this list will be selected. If PICKNAME is set to 'LIKE', then the NAMELIKE parameter gives a list of other images to act as templates, and only images whose Set Name is the same as that of one of the template images will be selected. The PICKINDEX, INDEX and INDEXLIKE parameters work in the same way for Set Index values. Returning to another example in the previous section, we can pick out only those images in the same Set as (i.e. having the same Set Name attribute as) im12 but which have Set Index of 1 or 2 as follows (in this case some of the parameters are input as the response to prompts):

```
% showset 'im*' pickindex=equal pickname=like listby=none
```

```
SHOWSET
=====
12 input NDFs accessed using parameter IN
NAMELIKE - Template NDFs for Set Name value > im12
1 NDF accessed using parameter NAMELIKE
INDEX - Acceptable Set Index values > 2,3
Selection restricted to Set Name values: im10
Selection restricted to Set Index values: 2
3
```

Set index	Set name	NDF name	CCD_SET frame
2	im10	im11	no
3	im10	im12	no

```
Namelist written to file: showset.lis
```

Here we have also set the LISTBY parameter to 'NONE', which does no grouping and lists the images in their input order.

As it points out, SHOWSET writes a list of the images it has output to a file given by the NAMELIST parameter, by default `showset.lis`. In the above case that list would read:

```
# SHOWSET - selected NDF name list
im11
im12
```

This file can be used with the indirection character ('^') to provide input for any other CCDPACK program, so you can write scripts with commands which will operate only on members of certain Sets or certain Index values. For example, you could subsequently use DRAWNDF to display the outlines of the images that the above command has selected like this:

```
% drawndf in='^showset.lis' clear lines
```

## 9.4 Global parameters with Sets

Section 7.1.1 explained how to set up global values for certain parameters such as the ADC factor and bias strip positions using the CCDSETUP program; by doing this you can set values specific to the data you are using. However, if you have data in Sets life becomes a bit more complicated: each chip will have a different ADC factor, so the value to use will depend on which member of the Set is being processed.

To cope with this, CCDSETUP can be used to configure different values for certain parameters according to Set Index value. The parameters which can vary with Set Index are:

- ADC
- BOUNDS
- DEFERRED
- DIRECTION
- EXTENT
- MASK
- RNOISE
- SATURATION

To set up one or more of these values to be specific to certain Set Index values, run CCDSETUP with the BYSET parameter true, and the INDEX parameter equal to the Set Index to which the parameters apply. When USESET is true, CCDPACK programs which use these global parameters will first look for a value specific to the Set Index of the frame being processed, and if there isn't one they will look for the unspecific global value (if there is no global value at all they will use the current parameter value or ask you to enter it or use a default as usual). So, since many of the parameters will probably be the same for all the members of each Set, the easiest thing is to run CCDSETUP for one of the chips (Set Index values), and then run it again for the other ones just giving the values which are different for them.

Here is an example. Suppose that you have a group of images from a three-chip mosaic camera which all use the same global parameters, except that the readout noise and ADC factor is different according to which chip each image comes from. You can configure the global variables like this:

```
% ccdsetup

Type "?" for help on any prompt.
Type "!" if you do not want to set a parameter.

BYSET - Set up values specific to one Set Index? /NO/ > yes
INDEX - Set Index values these parameters are specific to > 1
RESTORE - Use a setup restoration file /NO/ >
LOGTO - Write log to (Logfile,Terminal,Neither,Both) /'Both'/ >
LOGFILE - logfile name /'CCDPACK.LOG'/ >

CCDSETUP.....
=====

Some values are specific to Set Index 1

ADC - Number of electrons per ADU - Set Index 1 /!/ > 1.83
EXTENT - Useful CCD region (xmin,xmax,ymin,ymax) - Set Index 1 /!/ > 13,1018,1,2
048
RNOISE - Readout noise (ADUs) - Set Index 1 /!/ > 8.5
BOUNDS - Pixel indices of bias strips (in pairs) - Set Index 1 /!/ > 1,12,1019,1
024
DIRECTION - Readout direction (X or Y) - Set Index 1 /!/ > X
DEFERRED - Deferred charge (ADUs) - Set Index 1 /!/ >
MASK - Mask data file - Set Index 1 /!/ >
SATURATE - Look for saturated pixels /NO/ >
PRESERVE - Do you want to preserve your input data types /YES/ >
GENVAR - Do you want to generate variance estimates /YES/ > no
NDFNAMES - Associate position lists with NDF names /YES/ >
USESET - Use CCDPACK Set headers if available /YES/ >

Listing of the current CCDPACK global parameters (Set Index 1)

Global ADC factor : 1.83
Global output NDF extent (xmin:xmax,ymin:ymax): (13:1018,1:2048)
Global readout noise (ADUs) : 8.5
Global bias strip bounds : (1:12,1019:1024)
Global readout direction : X
Not looking for saturated pixels
Data types will be preserved
Variances will not be generated
Position lists will be associated with NDFs
CCDPACK Set header information will be used where available

SAVE - Save CCD parameters for future restoration /NO/ >
```

Having set up the values for Set Index 1, you can do the same for the other Set Index values, entering the changed values explicitly and leaving the others to default to the ones you have just entered:

```
% ccdsetup index=2 adc=2.18 rnoise=6.0 accept
% ccdsetup index=3 adc=1.95 rnoise=9.1 accept
```

You can then see the global configuration using the CCDSHOW command:

```
% ccdshow

CCDSHOW
=====
Listing of the current CCDPACK global parameters:
Set Index-keyed values will be shown where available

Global ADC factor                : 1.83
                                Set Index 1 : 1.83
                                Set Index 2 : 2.18
                                Set Index 3 : 1.95
Global output NDF extent (xmin:xmax,ymin:ymax): (13:1018,1:2048)
Global readout noise (ADUs)      : 8.5
                                Set Index 1 : 8.5
                                Set Index 2 : 6
                                Set Index 3 : 9.1
Global bias strip bounds         : (1:12,1019:1024)
Global readout direction         : X
Not looking for saturated pixels
Data types will be preserved
Variances will not be generated
Position lists will be associated with NDFs
CCDPACK Set header information will be used if available
```

Note that Index-specific values are only shown where they were assigned and are different; in the other cases a common value will be shown, and used, for all Set members.

The Set Index values you should use depend on how you have used MAKESET to add the Set headers; they will nearly always be 1, 2, 3, ... up to the number of members in each Set, but if you are unsure you can use the SHOWSET command to see the values they have.

Note that when using CCDPACK with Sets, you should ensure that the USESET parameter is set to true by CCDSETUP; when it is run with BYSET true, USESET will default to true as well.

## 9.5 Using Sets in reduction tasks

This section provides a brief explanation of what the CCDPACK reduction tasks (MAKEBIAS, MAKECAL, MAKEFLAT, DEBIAS, CALCOR, FLATCOR) do when they encounter input files with Set header information. It assumes that the global USESET parameter is TRUE, so you should first have set it using a command like

```
% ccdsetup useset=true accept
```

The reduction tasks considered here are all concerned with constructing calibration frames from a stack of input frames (MAKEBIAS, MAKECAL, MAKEFLAT) or with applying those calibration frames to a group of data frames (DEBIAS, CALCOR, FLATCOR). In the case of a single-chip instrument it is normally adequate to bung all the input files together and combine

them or correct them accordingly. In a multi-chip context however, it is necessary to perform the make/apply calibration cycle separately for the data from each chip.

So the combination programs, which take multiple input images and produce one output image for each chip, do something like this:

- (1) Read in all the input files
- (2) Group them according to Set Index attribute
- (3) For each Set Index value represented in the input files:
  - Get values of any global parameters specific to this Set Index
  - Combine the data from those of the input files with this Set Index to produce a calibration frame
  - Write out the calibration frame with a suitable (new) Set Name attribute and the same Set Index attribute as this group of input files

If there is more than one Set Index value represented in the input files therefore, more than one calibration frame gets written out. In all cases, the OUT parameter of these programs refers to a single filename, so the programs write a new HDS container file of this name and store one NDF structure inside for each Set Index.

The correction programs, which take one calibration image for each chip and use it to turn multiple input files into corrected output files, then do this:

- (1) Read in all the input files
- (2) Group them according to Set Index attribute
- (3) For each Set Index value represented in the input files:
  - Get values of any global parameters specific to this Set Index
  - Read in the calibration frame with the corresponding Set Index from the calibration file
  - Go through all the input files with this Set Index, correct them using the corresponding calibration frame, and write them out with the same Set headers as the input files

So if you have several observations from a three-chip mosaic camera sorted into Sets to debias, you can replace a sequence like this:

```
% makebias in='bias*_chip1' out=master_chip1
% makebias in='bias*_chip2' out=master_chip2
% makebias in='bias*_chip3' out=master_chip3
% debias in='data*_chip1' bias=master_chip1 out='debias_*'
% debias in='data*_chip2' bias=master_chip2 out='debias_*'
% debias in='data*_chip3' bias=master_chip3 out='debias_*
```

by this one, which does just the same thing:

```
% makebias in='bias*_chip?' out=master
% debias in='data*_chip?' bias=master out='debias_*
```

You may notice from the scheme above that the output frames have exactly the same Set headers (i.e. the same Set Index and Set Name) as the input frames. As long as pre-calibration and post-calibration frames will not be presented to the same CCDPACK program at the same time, which is normally the case, this will cause no trouble. If for some reason they will be fed together to the same CCDPACK Set-aware program though, you may need to doctor the Set Name headers of one or other Set (use the NAME parameter of MAKESET).

These programs assume that only one type of Set (i.e. Set data from only one instrument) is being considered at once — if two images have the same Set Index attribute they are assumed to come from the same chip, so you should not mix data from different types of Set in the same invocation of a CCDPACK reduction command.

As explained in the previous section, certain parameters may need to be different for the different members of each Set (i.e. they are specific to a given Set Index). If they have been configured globally using CCDSETUP then the appropriate values will be used. Otherwise, you may be prompted for them. In this case you will be prompted for the value once for each Set Index represented in the input files. Note that if you supply these parameters on the command line or use the ACCEPT keyword without using CCDSETUP to assign global values, they will take the same value for all the files.

As with the other Set processing aspects, for the most part **it's not necessary to understand the technicalities** to use these programs, the upshot is that although multiple calibration frames, one for each chip, are constructed, they are all kept in a single file (an HDS container file), and this can be passed using just the single filename to the correction programs. Both lots of programs will keep track of which frames have come from which chip and use them in the correct places. If you look at the output of the various calibration programs operating on data with Set headers, the way the above scheme works should be clear. To see it in action, you can look at the log output of the `setexercise` script (see section 3).

## 9.6 Using Sets in registration tasks

This section provides a brief explanation of what the CCDPACK registration tasks (FINDOFF, PAIRNDF, CCDALIGN, IDICURS, REGISTER, WCSREG) do when they encounter input files with Set header information.

By the registration stage, it is no longer of direct interest what the source of each image is, only how it relates to the others, so the Set Index attribute is simply ignored by these programs. In fact the registration applications will ignore Set header information altogether unless a Set alignment coordinate system — one with the special Domain name “`CCD_SET`” — is attached to the image. Whether there is one or not will depend on whether the `ADDWCS` parameter was true when the Set headers were added with MAKESET. It will also disregard Set alignment if `USESET=FALSE`.

Only the Set Name attribute and the `CCD_SET` coordinate system are considered by these programs then. Since the `CCD_SET` coordinates are taken to represent a fixed and reliable alignment of images in the same Set, all images with the same Set Name are taken to be effectively glued together in those coordinates, and the registration programs will not take any steps to change the relative positioning of the images within a Set.

So the programs `FINDOFF` and `REGISTER` which deal in position lists will read in all the input images, construct a single superlist from the associated lists of all the members of the

same alignment Set, and treat this as if it came from a single image. IDICURS, PAIRNDF and CCDALIGN, which display images in a GUI and allow the user to mark points on them, will display a whole Set at once for marking or sliding around rather than one NDF at a time. And WCSREG, which mediates between different coordinate systems to come up with a global registration using as many as necessary, accords maximum priority to alignment within a Set in CCD\_SET coordinates, and will not allow any realignment to occur which conflicts with that. Of course images from different Sets are not considered to be aligned in their CCD\_SET coordinates.

Once again, for most purposes you can just feed the list of images to the programs and they will do the right thing.

## 9.7 Some examples of Set use

Not very many of the “Examples” sections in Appendix B give explicit examples of using the commands with Sets. This is because for the most part the commands are invoked in exactly the same way for data with Set headers as for data without them, but the programs take account of the grouping if there are Set present and the USESET parameter is true. Below however are a some examples of how you can use the Set handling commands and other CCDPACK applications to take advantage of these abilities.

### 9.7.1 Data reduction of frames from a mosaic camera

Here we give a brief example of how the CCDPACK data reduction programs can take advantage of Set headers in frames obtained from a mosaic camera.

In this case we will assume that the original data is in the form of multi-extension FITS files; a group of data frames `data-*.fit`, a group of bias frames `bias-*.fit` and a group of flat fields `flat-*.fit`. Each MEF represents a single exposure, and contains one Header + Data Unit for each CCD chip in the mosaic camera. It would be possible to leave these files in their original format and allow CCDPACK to convert them on the fly, but the output files will be generated in a more manageable way (their names will be more compact) if we convert them first by hand to NDF format. We do this using the CONVERT package:

```
% convert
% fits2ndf in='data-*.fit,bias-*.fit,flat-*.fit' out='*' container=true
```

This creates one new HDS container file for each MEF with the same name, but with the extension `.sdf` instead of `.fit`. We next indicate to CCDPACK that we will be using Set headers:

```
% ccdsetup useset=yes accept
```

The next job is to inform CCDPACK that each HDS container file represents a single Set:

```
% makeset in='data-*,bias-*,flat-*' mode=container
```

This creates no new files, but adds suitable Set header information to each frame. We can now proceed to the data reduction itself:

```
% makebias in='bias-*' out=master-bias
```



This combines all the bias container files and produces one new container file called `master-bias`. The new file will have the same structure as the files which went to generate it, that is it will represent a single Set, and will have as many constituent frames as those files, one for each Set Index value in the inputs. The master bias Set can now be used to debias the data and flat field frames like this:

```
% debias in="data-*,flat-*" bias=master-bias out='db-*
```

and master flat field generation and correction proceeds in the same way:

```
% makeflat in='db_flat-*' out=master-flat
% flatcor in='db_data-*' flat=master-flat out='*|db_|red_|'
```

We now have a set of HDS container files called `red_data-*.sdf` which contain the reduced data, one Set (=one exposure) per file.

The thing to note is that once the Set headers have been set up, the commands typed are just the same as for un-Setted data (compare Example 3 in Section 7.2.9), but CCDPACK is taking care that frames are only combined/corrected in groups with corresponding ones; this will be clear if you look at the log output of these tasks.

### 9.7.2 Registering frames from a mosaic camera

Here we revisit the example in Section 8.10.2. By making use of the Set alignment coordinates we have described above, the same job can be done with less user effort.

As always when working with Sets, the first thing to do is to tell CCDPACK that Set headers are important:

```
% ccdsetup useset=true accept
```

The data files are the same as in the un-Setted example. This time however the first thing we do with them is to group the images into two Sets, one for each exposure. Using MAKESET's `ASTFILE` parameter we can import the saved AST file alignment information at the same time

```
% makeset in='1?' mode=list astfile=instrument.ast
% makeset in='2?' mode=list astfile=instrument.ast
```

These commands add a new coordinate system with the Domain (name) "CCD\_SET" as well as suitable Set headers.

In this case we suppose that the AST file has been written to extract information about telescope orientation from suitable FITS headers (see the description of the `FITSROT` parameter of `AST-EXP` for more details). This simply means we can avoid adding a 180 degrees-rotated frame by hand.

We now perform the familiar automatic registration steps. First execute `FINDOBJ`, which pays no attention to Set headers and behaves just as usual.

```
% findobj in="1?,2?" outlist='*.find'
```

The FINDOFF program however takes special notice of the Set headers:

```
% findoff inlist='1?,2?' outlist='*.off'
```

NDFs containing position lists	Current domain	Set Name attribute
1) 1a	CCD_SET	1a
2) 1b	CCD_SET	1a
3) 1c	CCD_SET	1a
4) 2a	CCD_SET	2a
5) 2b	CCD_SET	2a
6) 2c	CCD_SET	2a

Input position lists:

```
1) 1a.find
   1b.find
   1c.find
2) 2a.find
   2b.find
   2c.find
...

```

List	List	No. matches	Completeness	Status	Algorithm
1	2	8	0.8714286	ACCEPTED	FAST

Approximate offsets in image Current coordinates:

List	X-offset	Y-offset
1)	+0.000000	+0.000000
2)	+164.066734	+310.941234

Output position lists:

```
1b.off
1c.off
2b.off
2c.off

```

(much of the output is omitted here for reasons of brevity). What it has done is to construct one list for each Set, rather than one for each frame, on the assumption that the CCD\_SET alignment is correct. Having worked out the offsets between the two “superlists”, it writes and associates matched position lists for each of the files which would actually contain at least one of the matched points.

Finally, we can simply invoke REGISTER

```
% register inlist='1?,2?' fittype=1
6 input NDFs accessed using parameter INLIST
There is no associated list for NDF 1a.
```

There is no associated list for NDF 2a.

NDFs containing position lists	Current domain	Set Name attribute
1) 1b	CCD_SET	1a
2) 1c	CCD_SET	1a
3) 2b	CCD_SET	2a
4) 2c	CCD_SET	2a

Input position lists:

```

-----
1) 1b.off
   1c.off
2) 2b.off
   2c.off

```

...

List 1)

```

A = +0.000000    B = 1          C = 0
D = -0.000000    E = 0          F = 1

```

List 2)

```

A = +164.203695    B = 0.9999997    C = 0.0007688743
D = +310.941640    E = -0.0007688743    F = 0.9999997

```

Again it has constructed a list for each Set, and worked out the transformation coefficients between these. When it has successfully done this, every members of each Set which has been registered will be given a new CCD\_REG coordinate system defining the registration, even those which did not have any associated position list (files 1a and 2a in the example above). For this reason there is no need to do extra work finding a global registration as in Section 8.10.2. Previewing (DRAWNDF), resampling (TRANNDF) and combining (MAKEMOS) can now be performed without further ado.

Again, once the Set alignment has been properly set up, the commands issued are the same as if there were no Sets, but by making use of the Set headers, CCDPACK is able to register groups of frames in which some have no overlap with any of the others.

## 10 Parameter behaviour and control

CCDPACK has a number of 'global' *program* parameters which you can set up 'once and for all'<sup>2</sup>. The usual time to do this is at the beginning of a reduction sequence. Global parameters are used (when set) to override all other values (typically the current values of other applications or perhaps dynamically generated defaults). The global values may be overridden, at any time by values entered on the command line, or given in response to a prompt. The program which sets up the global parameters is:

- CCDSETUP

<sup>2</sup>This section does not apply to XREDUCE or IRAF.

This routine is described in §7.1.1.

The current values of the global parameters can be viewed at any time by using the routine:

- CCDSHOW

The global values should always be cleared before analysing data from a different instrument, this is achieved using:

- CCDCLEAR

Which can also clear individual parameters.

A second control strategy that CCDPACK routines use is that of leaving parameters set at the last used value (this is known as the ‘current’ value). This means that once a parameter has a value assigned to it (by a run of an application) this will be used again, unless it’s one of those with a global association, which if set will override this, or one whose effect is judged so critical that you’d better ask for it on each occasion of use. This general principle is useful in that you do not have to remember to set most parameters every time you run an application. However, this does have a drawback that you must remember what value you gave to the parameter. Most parameters will appear in the log or be directly reported (if the log system is set up to do so), so always take care to inspect the log, or the terminal output, until you’re sure of how things are set up. To get rid of any unwanted parameter values (and restore the ‘intrinsic’ default behaviour of an application) just use the keyword RESET, on the command line (this is used in many of the examples shown in this document for just this purpose). This clears all current values but does not effect the global parameters.

If resetting the parameters seems not to work or you want to clear all the CCDPACK current values, then a brutal reset can be achieved by deleting the appropriate files (`application_name.sdf`) in the `$HOME/adam` or `$ADAM_USER` directories. If you’re using CCDPACK from ICL then the parameter values are kept in the files `-ccdpack_red.sdf`, `ccdpack_reg.sdf` and `ccdpack_res.sdf`. The global parameters are always kept in `GLOBAL.sdf`.

## 11 Background processing

The easiest way to do CCDPACK processing in the background is to produce a file just containing the CCDPACK commands you want performed<sup>3</sup>. The content of such files is made much simpler if use of CCDPACK’s image list accessing facility is made. The best way to do this is to get your data files organised. This organisation can be performed in several different ways, I prefer the first method...

- Use a naming scheme which allows differentiation between the data types.
- Organise all your files into related subdirectories (as in many of the previous examples), i.e. put all your bias frames into a subdirectory, put all your flatfield and target data into colour related directories etc.

<sup>3</sup>This section does not apply to IRAF/CL users

- Make up ASCII lists of all the names of the different file types (i.e. use an editor to create say a list of the names of your bias frames, a list of your R flatfields, R data etc.).
- None of the above, just supply all the relevant names on the command line, or in response to the prompts.

The command file which controls CCDPACK can be written as if responding to the C shell. Examples of such CCDPACK command files are shown in §7.2.9.

The next step after creating your command file is to run:

- CCDFORK

CCDFORK saves the current environment and writes a script which when activated restores it, ensures that CCDPACK is started and executes the commands in the command file. The point in saving the current environment is that any global or current values which you have set (by using CCDSETUP) are restored to the job, without interference with any other processes.

CCDFORK has three parameters, the first is the name of the input script, the second the name of the output script (`ccdpack_fork` by default) the final is the name of the directory in which to save the current environment. If you do not supply a name for the last option then a unique one will be generated as a subdirectory of the parent of the directory that holds the environment (`$ADAM_USER` or `$HOME/adam`). Using this command results in a script file which may be directly executed or forked (hopefully at `nice` priority) into the background.

Since the execution environment of the current process is saved when CCDFORK is run any previous CCDPACK global and current values, which are in force, will be restored to the background process. Thus one labour saving strategy would be to set the global parameters for a CCD device using CCDSETUP *interactively*, this command does not then need to be repeated in the background job. So the chances of making a mistake in this crucial stage are reduced. A typical preparation sequence is:

```
% ccdsetup etc.
% edit ccdpack_back
  <make modifications to script>
% ccdfork ccdpack_back
% nice ccdpack_fork >&ccdpack_fork.log &
```

## 12 The CCDPACK logging system

A major feature of the CCDPACK programs is their ability to record their output in a logfile. The logging system is intended to provide you with a permanent record of the actions, parameters (given and derived) and results of all your reduction sequences. In addition to writing to the log file CCDPACK programs also report directly to the terminal. Having the input and output of any reduction sequence logged and/or reported to the terminal is an optional feature, the level of reporting being controlled by a global or application parameter LOGTO which is set by CCDSETUP. LOGTO is a character variable and can take one of the following values:

**NEITHER** - perform no output.

**TERMINAL** - perform output to the terminal only.

**LOGFILE** - perform output to logfile only.

**BOTH** - perform output to the logfile and the terminal [default].

It is recommended that LOGTO is set so that some output occurs, this is felt very necessary given the flexibility of the parameter system; it is all too easy to be using values which you are not aware of, and you should regularly inspect the log system output, especially if starting a new sequence with a different setup. The alternative to this approach is to make sure that every value is prompted for, this can be achieved by issuing the command `prompt`, but of course this forces the routines to be run interactively.

The log file format is just an ordinary text file so that you can inspect it easily.

### 12.1 Writing your own comments to the log file

It is possible to write comments about the reduction (say what object, who was responsible for setting the reduction up etc.) directly into the log file. To do this you can use the utility routine:

- CCDNOTE

followed by the comments on the command line, or you can just edit the file, redirect comments into it etc.

## 13 Processing lists of data

Perhaps the most noticeable ‘feature’ of CCDPACK programs is their ability to accept, and process, lists of data files and other associated parameters, such as exposure times and position list names (see “§8.2.5”). A list of ‘names’ can be supplied in response to one prompt, or can be supplied on successive lines using the continuation character ‘-’ to force a reprompt for more specifications. A list of names consists of a series of character strings separated by commas. Note that the list itself is really a string not a vector and should be enclosed in quotes `"`. The quotes are not necessary if the list consists of only one name, or if given in response to a prompt. When using the C-shell it is necessary to protect the `"` so that the final string passed to the application still contains these (so a suitable response would be `'"ndf1,ndf2"'`).

### 13.1 Input wildcards

The names of images (NDFs or some foreign format) given to CCDPACK routines may include wildcard specifications such as:

```
* , ? , [a-z] , {one,two,three}
```

all of which have usual meanings, i.e. any number of characters, a single character, a range of characters, and a list of strings. The simplest return would then be:

```
IN > *
```

and all the images in the current directory would be accessed. Other possibilities include specifications such as:

```
IN > bias/*           (all images in the bias/ subdirectory)
IN > rdata/*,bdata/* (all images in the rdata/ and bdata/
                      subdirectories)
IN > ffr*            (all images whose names begin with ffr)
IN > NGC2261_?      (all images whose names begin with NGC2261,
                      followed by one extra character)
```

If any of the image names you specify is an HDS container file holding more than one NDF structure, then each NDF contained directly within that file is processed as a separate image. If the data product you are using is supplied in this form, which for instance is sometimes the case for a set of frames from one exposure of a mosaic camera, this makes it much easier to process a group of images at once. So if you had an appropriate container file `expos1234.sdf`, then just supplying:

```
IN > expos1234
```

would allow processing of a whole group of related images. Note that it is easy to convert Multi-Extension FITS files (MEFs) into HDS container files — this is explained in section 6.

The names of images given to programs (except for XREDUCE) do not normally require the addition of the file extension. This is only necessary when there is some ambiguity over which files to use (when for instance several images of the same name, but of different types are available). However, the file extension will be accepted if given. So for instance repeating the last examples for IRAF data frames could look like:

```
IN > bias/*.imh
IN > rdata/*.imh,bdata/*.imh
IN > ffr*.imh
IN > NGC2261_?.imh
```

## 13.2 Indirection

Names can also be stored in ordinary text files. Indirection through a text file is indicated by the character.

```
^ (tophat)
```

The names may include wildcards (for images) and other indirections (up to 7 deep). A typical response might be:

```
IN > ^rflatfields.lis
```

And the `rflatfields.lis` file would contain something like:

```
ffr1
ffr4
ffr10
rflats/*
```

Indirection can be mixed with other specifications in response to a prompt (or on the command line) i.e.:

```
IN > *,^otherframes,elsewhere/r*
```

etc.

### 13.3 Output names

All output names may be created from wildcards and/or formed through indirection. However, this is not as flexible as the input scheme, and wildcards and indirection cannot be mixed. An example of an output specification is:

```
OUT > *
```

This means call all the output images the same as the input images and put them in the same directory. Not necessarily what you want to do. Alternatively:

```
OUT > *_debias
```

means call all the output images the same name as the associated input images, but append the string `'_debias'` to the names. A third option using wildcard methods is to replace the occurrences of a particular string within the input names with a new string, e.g.:

```
OUT > *|debias|flattened|
```

This will end with the image names having the string `'debias'` replaced with `'flattened'`. Indirection files follow the usual rules — but if a wildcard is used in the file this must be the only entry — and of course explicit names can be always be given for the output images in response to a prompt or on the command line.

When image names include the directories too, only the file name itself may be modified. Changing the directory of the output images (which otherwise will always be the same as the input images) is achieved by commands like:

```
IN > /temp/auser/raw/*_ccd
OUT > /home/auser/pro/*|_ccd|-pr|
```

Which in this case will take all the images `'*_ccd'` from one directory and create new images in the second directory replacing any occurrences of the string `'_ccd'` with `'-pr'`. *Remember the `'*'` in output expressions represents only the names of the input images not the directory or any other information (such as the extension or the NDF's name within an HDS container file), these are only used if no 'preferences' are shown in the output expression. To keep images from other directories in the current directory use commands like:*



```
IN > elsewhere/*
OUT > ./*
```

If the input group was a set of images in an HDS container file, the output group will have the same structure. So if the file `expo1234.sdf` contains two NDFs called I1 and I2, then specifying

```
IN > expo1234
OUT > *-out
```

will write a new container file `expo1234-out.sdf` holding the output images as NDFs called I1 and I2.

In general the same rules apply for non-image output names (such as when position list access routines are not using image association to supply the name of the appropriate file), the only real difference is that when dealing with file names the *complete* name will be used (including the file type and directory information) and any substitutions must take this into account.

Output data frames are written as the format determined by your foreign data access setup. If you want to be sure of the type of your output images then append the appropriate file type (if you use the CONVERT defaults then output images without types are created as NDFs). So for instance repeating the above commands with FITS output images, you'd use:

```
OUT > *.fit

OUT > *_debias.fit

OUT > *.fit|debias|flattened|

IN > /temp/auser/raw/*_ccd.fit
OUT > /home/auser/pro/*.fit|_ccd|-pr|

IN > elsewhere/*.fit
OUT > ./*.fit
```

## 14 Bad data masks (ARD)

The CCDPACK routine DEBIAS allows regions to be defined as having poor quality by two basic methods, by use of an image whose data component values are set bad (either explicitly or by use of the NDF quality component and the badbits flag — see SUN/33) or by interpreting bad-region commands within an ordinary text file (an ASCII region definition file — ARD file).

Setting regions of an image to bad can be done graphically using the GAIA display tool (SUN/214) which can also create an ARD file to describe these regions. Alternatively KAPPA (SUN/95) also provides applications for this task (see ZAPLIN, SEGMENT ARDGEN and ARDMASK).

The capabilities of the ARD option (which uses considerably less disk space than the “image with bad regions” option and hence could form part of a ‘database’) are described below (for more details see SUN/183).

The shapes of regions which can be defined are specified by the following KEYWORDS:

BOX, CIRCLE, COLUMN, ELLIPSE, LINE, PIXEL, POLYGON, RECT, ROTBOX, ROW

Regions are specified using the keywords suffixed by the following information:

- BOX(XCENTRE, YCENTRE, XSIDE, YSIDE)
- CIRCLE(XCENTRE, YCENTRE, RADIUS)
- COLUMN(COLUMN1, COLUMN2, COLUMN3...)
- ELLIPSE(XCENTRE, YCENTRE, SEMIMAJOR, SEMIMINOR, ANGLE)
- LINE(XSTART, YSTART, XEND, YEND)
- PIXEL(XCENTRE1, YCENTRE1, XCENTRE2, YCENTRE2...)
- POLYGON(XCENTRE1, YCENTRE1, XCENTRE2, YCENTRE2...)
- RECT(XCORNER1, YCORNER1, XCORNER2, YCORNER2)
- ROTBOX(XCENTRE, YCENTRE, XSIDE, YSIDE, ANGLE)
- ROW(ROW1, ROW2, ROW3...)

The angles are measured X through Y positive.

A sample ARD description follows:

```
#
# ARD description file for bad regions of my CCD.

COLUMN( 41, 177, 212 )      # Three bad columns
PIXEL( 201, 143, 153, 167 ) # Two Bad pixels
BOX( 188, 313, 5, 5 )      # One Hot spot centred at 188,313
ELLIPSE( 99, 120, 21.2, 5.4, 45.0 )

# Polygons defining badly vignetted corners
POLYGON( 2.2, 96.4, 12.1, 81.5, 26.9, 63.7, 47.7, 41.9,
         61.5, 24.1, 84.3, 0.0 , 0.0, 0.0 )
POLYGON( 6.2, 294.3, 27.9, 321.0, 52.6, 348.7, 74.4, 371.5,
         80.0, 384.0, 0.0, 384.0 )

#
```

But you should use the ARDGEN application to produce these files.

## 15 Acknowledgements

Thanks to those who contributed their ideas and views about the development of CCDPACK. David Berry is thanked for developing the first version of the NDF list access software. Rodney Warren-Smith developed the excellent MAKEMOS application. TRANNDF uses the internals of an early version of the KAPPA application TRANSFORMER written by Malcolm Currie, who has also submitted some improvements to the percentile location routines and helped with testing and bug reports.

The XREDUCE, IDICURS, PAIRNDF and CCDALIGN applications use Tcl/Tk scripting language developed by John Ousterhout, together with the [incr Tcl] extensions by Michael J. McLennan and the Starlink Extensions to Tcl & Tk (SUN186.1).

## 16 Acknowledging this software

Please acknowledge the use of this software in any publications arising from research in which it has played a significant role. Please also acknowledge the use of any other Starlink resources (hardware or software) in such publications. The following is suggested as a suitable form of words:

*The authors acknowledge the data analysis facilities provided by the Starlink Project which is run by CCLRC on behalf of PPARC. In addition, the following Starlink packages have been used: CCDPACK, ...*

## A Notes for IRAF users

CCDPACK is available for use from the IRAF command line. If it is available on your system then you should initialise it in the usual way:

```
cl> ccdpack
```

and all the commands that are available will be listed. You can also get help on the commands in the usual way. A useful document to consult is SUN/217.

The way that CCDPACK commands work from the CL is pretty much as is described in the preceding sections, except you'll need to write your scripts in CL and you'll also be constrained to the choice of having to use CCDSETUP to define the CCD characteristics and package preferences, or not having its facilities at all (all the information about the behaviour and order of parameters through-out this document is also largely irrelevant). If you choose to use CCDSETUP (the default position) then you must run it to define the values of all the "global" parameters used by the other CCDPACK commands. You can spot global parameters in other commands as they all have a [G] indicator after their descriptions. You will *not* be able to set the values of these parameters by using `eparam`, but you can set their values on the command-line.

If this approach is too strange for you to accept then you can switch off this behaviour by issuing the command:

```
cc> use_globals
```

*immediately* after initialising CCDPACK. You can achieve this effect permanently by adding the command:

```
set CCDPACK_GLOBALS=no
```

to your `login.cl`. If you have already run another CCDPACK command before using `use_globals` then run the `flpr` command to make the change propagate. Once you have switched off the use of global variables then the CCDSETUP command becomes redundant and provides no useful functions (as do CCDSHOW and CCDCLEAR). Now when you run the other commands you can `eparam` all parameters.

One thing that you may find a problem for large sets of data is the loss of efficiency due to the conversion processes that CCDPACK uses to access non-NDF data. To get around this you can tell CCDPACK to output its results as NDFs by using the command:

```
cc> use_ndf
```

and then *not* adding a file extension to any output names. You can now process these new data sets much more efficiently. To get your images back into IRAF format do use a file extension type of `.imh` for the last stage of the processing pipeline.

## B Description of the CCDPACK routines

In this Appendix a more exhaustive catalogue of the capabilities and parameters of the CCDPACK routines are given. Do *not* read it if the previous descriptions have met your present needs. Read it only if they don't. Remember that help is available at any time in the XREDUCE *Help* menus, from the programs by returning a '?' in response to a prompt, or by entering the on-line or hypertext help systems after starting CCDPACK.

### B.1 General considerations

Throughout the following descriptions various methodologies exist which are worthy of discussion as topics. They cover such aspects of data processing as the control of, saturation values, data types and data combination.

#### B.1.1 Data saturation

CCDPACK allows you to flag data values above a given limit as saturated. It performs this task using one of two methods, either setting the pixels BAD (often referred to as invalidating or setting to a magic value), in which case the future processing is transparent if applications which can accommodate BAD values are used, or alternatively by setting all such pixels to a defined value (this option may be necessary if the destination analysis programs cannot handle BAD values). In this latter case care is required because future operations to the data can easily modify the values, so that unintentional differentiation of the saturated data may occur. This will only happen in such situations as flatfielding where the pixels are modified singly, global operations such as subtraction, multiplication etc. by a constant will preserve the saturated value dataset, although modifying the actual saturation value.

If you process saturated data using a specified value within CCDPACK then a CCDPACK extension item is created and the saturation value is written to it. Future work within CCDPACK will then stop modification of these saturated values (the routines CALCOR and FLATCOR do this). In general if you can safely use BAD values this is by far the better option. If you are determined to mark saturated data using a specific value then it is recommended that calibration (dark, flash and flat) frames are processed using BAD values as the combination processes do not support saturated value preservation. If the resultant master calibration frames contain BAD values then replacement (by the value 1 or by the mean) of these can be performed in KAPPA (SUN/95: SETMAGIC).

#### B.1.2 Data types and sizes

The CCD data frames given to CCDPACK can be of any non-complex HDS (SUN/92) numeric type (e.g. they could be of type `_WORD` or `_UWORD` - Fortran `INTEGER*2`, `_REAL`, `_INTEGER` or even `_DOUBLE`). CCDPACK usually processes the data using this type. On occasion, however, frames, such as the master flatfield, will not be returned in their original type. This is because normalising to a mean of one precludes data storage of a precision less than `_REAL`. However, the flatfield correction routine FLATCOR will return the data in your input type regardless of the flatfield type so types are preserved in the longer term.

If your input frames are of a mixed data type CCDPACK will preserve the data type of each individual frame. However, if you are combining mixed data types into a calibration master of some kind, CCDPACK will choose the least precise type which represents best all the input data types.

In the routines MAKEBIAS, MAKECAL and MAKEFLAT input images which have different physical sizes (because they have been previously sectioned, for some reason) will be padded to a common size before processing. This is so that no calibration data is lost.

The corrective routines (CALCOR, DEBIAS and FLATCOR) trim the data down to the size which contains the smallest dataset. The trimming processes occur separately for each input image. The most efficient method of processing is to keep the input data files of the same type and size, as this avoids costly trimming, padding, and mapping/unmapping of the data (CCDPACK always attempts to minimize the amount of re-mapping of calibration frames when processing lists of images).

The MAKEMOS application is specially designed to deal with datasets which may have very small regions in common and which produce large output mosaics.

### B.1.3 Image combination techniques

CCDPACK supports many different methods of data combination:

- MEAN
- WEIGHTED MEDIAN
- TRIMMED MEAN
- MODE
- SIGMA CLIPPED MEAN
- THRESHOLD CLIPPED MEAN
- MINIMUM AND MAXIMUM EXCLUSION MEAN
- BROADENED MEDIAN
- SIGMA CLIPPED MEDIAN
- UNWEIGHTED MEDIAN
- DRIZZLE

The aim is to provide you with a fairly exhaustive list of ways in which you can combine your data. The methods include the most efficient (mean) and the most robust (median) estimators and a range of options in between these ideals. A description of the basis of the methods follows:

**MEAN** a weighted mean.

**WEIGHTED MEDIAN** a weighted median. The weighted average of the values nearest to the half weight value. A more even handed estimator than the ordinary median which takes no account of the errors in the individual measurements.

**TRIMMED MEAN** Alpha trimmed mean. The final estimate is the mean of the values excluding the alpha (a fraction between 0 and 0.5) upper and lower values.

**MODE** a maximum likelihood mean. This is essentially an iteratively sigma (the standard deviation) clipped mean, where values outside of a given number of sigmas of the mean value are rejected on each pass until convergence is achieved. The standard deviation is always based on the variation of the data contributing to each output value.

**SIGMA CLIPPED MEAN** the mean of the values left after rejecting those outside of a given number of standard deviation of the initial mean. The standard deviation is derived from data variances if available, otherwise a standard deviation based on the variation of the data is used.

**THRESHOLD CLIPPED MEAN** the mean of the values after rejecting values above and below defined thresholds. Note this usually applies to the output data range if some internal normalisation is performed (MAKEBIAS and MAKEFLAT).

**MINIMUM AND MAXIMUM EXCLUSION MEAN** the mean after the minimum and maximum values are rejected.

**BROADENED MEDIAN** the median if the number of input data values is less than five. The mean of the central few values if the number of inputs is larger.

**SIGMA CLIPPED MEDIAN** the weighted median of the values left after rejecting those outside of a given number of standard deviations of the initial mean. The standard deviation is derived from data variances if available, otherwise a standard deviation based on the variation of the data is used.

**UNWEIGHTED MEDIAN** an unweighted median. A simple median of the data values. No weighting is taken into account. This is significantly faster than the weighted median, but takes no account of the known errors in the measurements.

**DRIZZLE** or variable-pixel linear reconstruction, maps weighted input data into pixels in a subsampled output image. In order to avoid convoluting the output image with the large input pixel size, the input pixels are shrunk before it is averaged into the output image.

All of these methods, support variance propagation, provided that the input data errors have an approximately normal distribution.

In general if the input data comprise less than 5 datasets and spurious values are expected to be present, it is very difficult to perform better than the median, and this is the normal default.





**B.2 Alphabetic list of CCDPACK routines.**

<b>ASTEXP</b>	Exports coordinate system information from images. ....	84
<b>ASTIMP</b>	Imports coordinate system information into images. ....	90
<b>CALCOR</b>	Performs dark or flash count corrections. ....	94
<b>CCDALIGN</b>	Aligns images graphically by interactive object selection. ....	99
<b>CCDCLEAR</b>	Clears global parameters. ....	104
<b>CCDEDIT</b>	Edits the CCDPACK extensions of images. ....	106
<b>CCDFORK</b>	Creates a script for executing CCDPACK commands in a background process. ....	114
<b>CCDNDFAC</b>	Accesses a list of images, writing their names to a file. ....	116
<b>CCDNOTE</b>	Adds a note to the log file. ....	118
<b>CCDSETUP</b>	Sets up the CCDPACK global parameters. ....	120
<b>CCDSHOW</b>	Displays the current values of any CCDPACK global parameters. ....	126
<b>DEBIAS</b>	Debiasses lists of images either by bias image subtraction or by interpolation – applies bad data masks – extracts a subset of the data area – produces variances – applies saturation values. ....	128
<b>DRAWNDF</b>	Draws aligned images or outlines on a graphics device. ....	138
<b>DRIZZLE</b>	Resamples and mosaics using the drizzling algorithm. ....	144
<b>FINDCENT</b>	Centroids image features. ....	150
<b>FINDOBJ</b>	Locates and centroids image features. ....	154
<b>FINDOFF</b>	Performs pattern-matching between position lists related by simple offsets. ....	159
<b>FLATCOR</b>	Performs the flatfield correction on a list of images. ....	166
<b>IDICURS</b>	Views and writes position lists interactively. ....	170

<b>IMPORT</b>	Imports FITS information into CCDPACK extensions. ....	176
<b>MAKEBIAS</b>	Produces a bias calibration image. ....	180
<b>MAKECAL</b>	Produces calibration images for flash or dark counts. ....	186
<b>MAKEFLAT</b>	Produces a flatfield image. ....	191
<b>MAKEMOS</b>	Makes image mosaics by combining and normalising. ....	196
<b>MAKESET</b>	Writes Set header information to images. ....	207
<b>PAIRNDF</b>	Aligns images graphically by drag and drop ....	214
<b>PLOTLIST</b>	Draws position markers on a graphics display. ....	221
<b>PRESENT</b>	Presents a list of images to CCDPACK. ....	225
<b>REDUCE</b>	Automatic CCD data reduction facility (command-line version) .	232
<b>REGISTER</b>	Determines transformations between lists of positions. ....	233
<b>SCHEDULE</b>	Schedules an automated CCDPACK reduction. ....	241
<b>SHOWSET</b>	Outputs image Set header information. ....	246
<b>TRANLIST</b>	Transforms lists of positions. ....	250
<b>TRANNDF</b>	Transforms (resamples) images. ....	257
<b>WCSEEDIT</b>	Modifies or examines image coordinate system information. ....	261
<b>WCSREG</b>	Aligns images using multiple coordinate systems. ....	266
<b>XREDUCE</b>	Starts the automated CCD data reduction GUI. ....	270

### **B.3 Complete routine descriptions**

The CCDPACK routine descriptions are contained in the following pages.

---

## ASTEXP

### Exports coordinate system information from images

---

**Description:**

This task exports coordinate system information from a set of images, writing it to an AST file. For each image a frameset is written containing information about how to map between a selected Base frame and the image's Current frame. Each frameset is identified by a key which is derived from the image itself, and matches keys which can be derived from other images to which similar framesets ought to apply. The key should be generated in the same way when the AST file is used for importing the mapping information by ASTIMP or MAKESET. Currently these keys can be generated according to a FITS header card or the order in which the images are presented. Additional information may be written describing what use to make of FITS headers in the images.

Used together, the framesets written out to an AST file can thus contain information about the positioning of images in a set of related images.

AST files written out by this application can be applied to other images of similar origin using the ASTIMP or MAKESET programs, so that registration information present in the WCS components of one set of images (put there for instance by the REGISTER or WCSEEDIT applications) can be transferred using ASTIMP and ASTEXP to another similar set. This "similar set" will typically be one from chips in the same mosaic camera instrument.

A 2-frame frameset is output for each image. The Base frame is one selected by the BASEFRAME parameter, and is identical in the exported frameset to the one in the original image. The Current frame in the exported frameset is the same as the Current frame in the original image, but may be given a different Domain name by the OUTDOMAIN parameter.

Under normal circumstances, the Current frames of all the input images should share the same Domain name, and so should the frames identified by the BASEFRAME parameter. A warning will be issued if this is not the case. Warnings will also be issued if the image identifiers are not all unique.

**Usage:**

```
ASTEXP in astfile outdomain baseframe
```

**Parameters:****ASTFILE = LITERAL (Read)**

The name of the AST file to be written.

**BASEEPOCH = \_DOUBLE (Read)**

If a "Sky Co-ordinate System" specification is supplied (using parameter BASEFRAME) for a celestial co-ordinate system, then an epoch value is needed to qualify it. This is the epoch at which the supplied sky positions were determined. It should be given as a decimal years value, with or without decimal places ("1996.8" for example). Such values are interpreted as a Besselian epoch if less than 1984.0 and as a Julian epoch otherwise.

**BASEFRAME = LITERAL (Read)**

This parameter specifies the WCS frame from the images relative to which the Current frames will be defined in the output AST file. To be useful, this must specify a frame which occurs in all the images in the IN list, and can be expected to occur in any image to which the AST file will later be applied using ASTIMP. AXIS is a good choice since this may be applicable to frames which have been modified, for instance by an application like KAPPA's COMPAVE.

The value of the parameter can be one of the following:

- A domain name such as SKY, AXIS, PIXEL, etc.
- An integer value giving the index of the required Frame within the WCS component.
- A "Sky Co-ordinate System" (SCS) value such as EQUAT(J2000) (see section "Sky Co-ordinate Systems" in SUN/95).

A domain name is usually the most suitable choice.

Unlike the Current frame, the frame selected using this parameter is copied to the AST file unmodified; in particular it retains the same Domain name. [PIXEL]

**FITSID = LITERAL (Read)**

If the IDTYPE parameter has the value FITSID, this parameter gives the FITS header keyword whose value distinguishes frames with different coordinate system information. If any lower case characters are given, they are converted to upper case. This may be a compound name to handle hierarchical keywords, in which case it has the form keyword1.keyword2 etc. Each keyword must be no longer than 8 characters.

**FITSROT = LITERAL (Read)**

If this parameter is not null, it gives the name of a FITS header keyword whose value gives a number of degrees to rotate the coordinate system by when it is imported. If any lower case characters are given, they are converted to upper case. This may be a compound name to handle hierarchical keywords, in which case it has the form keyword1.keyword2 etc. Each keyword must be no longer than 8 characters. [!]

**IDTYPE = LITERAL (Read)**

This parameter determines the form of the ID value which distinguishes the framesets from each other in the exported AST file. It may have one of the following values:

- FITSID – ID is generated from FITS header (see also the FITSID parameter).
- INDEX – ID is given by an integer as taken from the INDICES parameter. This normally gives the frameset generated from the N'th image in the IN list an ID with index N.
- SET – ID is given by an integer taken from the Set Index attribute of the CCDPACK Set header of each input file.

[INDEX]

**IN = LITERAL (Read)**

A list of images from which framesets are to be extracted. The Current frame of each should normally be the same, and should be a frame in which the different images are correctly registered. The image names may be specified using wildcards, or may be specified using an indirection file (the indirection character is "^").

**INDICES() = \_INTEGER (Read)**

If IDTYPE is set to INDEX, then this parameter is a list of integers with as many elements as there are images accessed by the IN parameter. It gives the sequence of indices N to be used for generating the ID values. If set null (!) the images will be considered in the order 1,2,3,... which will normally be appropriate unless the images are being presented in an order different from that in which they are likely to be presented to ASTIMP. [!]

**LOGFILE = FILENAME (Read)**

Name of the CCDPACK logfile. If a null (!) value is given for this parameter, then no logfile will be written, regardless of the value of the LOGTO parameter.

If the logging system has been initialised using CCDSETUP, then the value specified there will be used. Otherwise, the default is "CCDPACK.LOG". [CCDPACK.LOG]

**LOGTO = LITERAL (Read)**

Every CCDPACK application has the ability to log its output for future reference as well as for display on the terminal. This parameter controls this process, and may be set to any unique abbreviation of the following:

- TERMINAL – Send output to the terminal only
- LOGFILE – Send output to the logfile only (see the LOGFILE parameter)
- BOTH – Send output to both the terminal and the logfile
- NEITHER – Produce no output at all

If the logging system has been initialised using CCDSETUP then the value specified there will be used. Otherwise, the default is "BOTH". [BOTH]

**OUTDOMAIN = LITERAL (Read)**

This parameter gives the name of the new alignment domain for the frames written out to the AST file. It is a good idea to choose a value which is not likely to exist previously in the WCS components of the images to which ASTFILE will be applied. A suitable value might be the name of the instrument from which the images are obtained.

Note that the frames which are written to the AST file are always the Current frames of the images supplied; this parameter only gives the name that the frames will have in the AST file, and consequently the name by which they will be known when the WCS information is imported into other images using ASTIMP or MAKESET.

The name is converted to upper case, and whitespace is removed. [CCD\_EXPORT]

**Examples:**

```
astexp reg_data* camera.ast idtype=fitsid fitsid=CHIPNUM outdomain=camera
```

This will save the information about the relative positioning of the images 'reg\_data\*' to the file 'camera.ast', calling the alignment domain 'CAMERA'. The file 'camera.ast' can later be used by the ASTIMP or MAKESET applications to add the same coordinate information to a different set of images from the same instrument. Before running this, the images 'reg\_data\*' should be correctly aligned in their Current domain. CHIPNUM must be the name of a FITS header keyword present in the FITS extension of each image whose value distinguishes the CCDs from each other (presumably present in the unreduced data). The mappings between the pixel coordinates and Current coordinates of the input images are recorded.

```
astexp "im1,im2,im3" astfile=camera.ast baseframe=axis title="Focal plane
alignment" accept
```

In this case the OUTDOMAIN parameter takes its default value of 'CCD\_EXPORT', but mappings are between the Current coordinates of the input images and their 'AXIS' coordinates. This could be a good idea if the images had been shrunk using KAPPA's COMPAVE or something similar, which modifies the PIXEL coordinates but leaves the AXIS coordinates unchanged. No suitable FITS header is available to distinguish the different types of image, so the IDTYPE parameter is allowed to assume its default value of INDEX. When camera.ast is used for importing frameset information, the images from the three different chips must be listed in the same order as when this command was invoked. The title of the output Current frame will be as given.

```
astexp "r10595[2345]" wfc.ast outdomain=wfc idtype=fitsid fitsid=CHIPNAME
fitsrot=ROTSKYPA
```

This exports the alignment information from the four named images to a file wfc.ast. The CHIPNAME FITS header identifies the source CCD for each, and the ROTSKYPA FITS header gives a number of degrees to rotate each frame additional to the relative alignment information.

**See also :**

Section 8.4 "Re-use of coordinate system information with AST files", ASTIMP.

**AST file format :**

The AST file is designed to be written by ASTEXP and read by ASTIMP or MAKESET, and the user does not need to understand its format. It is however a text file, and if care is taken it may be edited by hand. Removing entire framesets and modifying ID values or domain names may be done fairly easily, but care should be taken (see SUN/210) if any more involved changes are to be undertaken. The format of the file is explained here.

The AST file consists of the following, in order:

```
<global modifiers>
(blank line)
<frameset 1>
<frameset 1 modifiers>
(blank line)
<frameset 2>
<frameset 2 modifiers>
(blank line)
...
(end of file)
```

Characters after a '#' character are normally ignored. The constituent parts are composed as follows:

**Blank line:**

A single blank line, which may contain spaces but no comments.

**Frameset:**

The framesets are written in AST native format, as explained in SUN/210.

Each frameset has an ID, and contains two frames (a Base frame and a Current frame) and a mapping between them. The domains of all the Base frames should normally be the same, and likewise for all the Current frames. For the images to which the file will be applied by ASTIMP, their WCS components should contain frames in the same domain as the AST file's Base frame.

The ID of each frameset is used to determine, for each image, which of the framesets in the file should be applied to it. This ID is a string which can assume one of the following forms:

- "FITSID KEY VALUE" — This will match an image if the first FITS header card with the keyword KEY has the value VALUE. If the value is of type CHARACTER it must be in single quotes. KEY may be compound (of the form keyword1.keyword2 etc) to permit reading of hierarchical keywords.
- "INDEX N" — This associates a frameset with an integer N. Usually N will take the values 1,2,3,... for the framesets in the file. Typically the N'th image in a list will match the one with an ID of "INDEX N".
- "SET N" — This will match an image if the Set Index attribute iin its CCDPACK Set header is equal to the integer N.

**Modifiers:**

Modifiers describe additional modifications to be made to the framesets on import. They are of the form

USE keyword arguments

Currently the only modifier defined is FITSROT, which defines the name of a FITS header which specifies how many degrees to rotate the image before use. This rotation is carried out after the mapping defined by the frameset itself.

Global modifiers affect all images processed with the AST file. Frameset modifiers affect only those images which correspond to their frameset.

Rigorous error checking of the AST file is not performed, so that unhelpful modifications to the WCS components of the target images may occur if it is not in accordance with these requirements.

**Behaviour of parameters :**

Most parameters retain their current value as default. The "current" value is the value assigned on the last run of the application. If the application has not been run then the "intrinsic" defaults, as shown in the parameter help, apply.

Retaining parameter values has the advantage of allowing you to define the default behaviour of the application but does mean that additional care needs to be taken when re-using the application after a break of sometime. The intrinsic default behaviour of the application may be restored by using the RESET keyword on the command line.

Certain parameters (LOGTO, LOGFILE and NDFNAMES) have global values. These global values will always take precedence, except when an assignment is made on the command line. Global values may be set and reset using the CCDSETUP and CCDCLEAR commands.



---

## ASTIMP

### Imports coordinate system information into images.

---

**Description:**

This task reads coordinate system information from an AST file and uses it to modify the World Coordinate System (WCS) components of the given images. A new coordinate system is added (the same for each image) within which a set of images can be aligned. The newly added coordinate system becomes the Current one.

If a coordinate system with the same Domain (name) already exists it will be overwritten, and a warning message issued.

AST files for use by this program will normally be those written by the ASTEXP program, and may either be standard ones designed for use with a particular instrument, or prepared by the user.

**Usage:**

ASTIMP in astfile indomain

**Parameters:****ASTFILE = LITERAL (Read)**

A file containing a sequence of framesets describing the relative coordinate systems of images from different sources.

It is intended that this file should be one written by the ASTEXP application when a successful registration is made, and the user need not be aware of its internal structure. The files are readable text however, and can in principle be written by other applications or doctored by hand, if this is done with care, and with knowledge of AST objects (SUN/210). The format of the file is explained in the Notes section.

**FITSROT = LITERAL (Read)**

The name of a FITS header keyword whose value gives a number of degrees to rotate the coordinate system by when it is imported. This rotation is done after the mappings given in the AST file itself have been applied. If any lower case characters are given, they are converted to upper case. This may be a compound name to handle hierarchical keywords, in which case it has the form keyword1.keyword2 etc. Each keyword must be no longer than 8 characters.

It will normally not be necessary to supply this keyword, since it can be given instead within the AST file. If it is supplied however, it overrides any value given there. [!]

**IN = LITERAL (Read)**

A list of image names whose WCS components are to be modified according to ASTFILE. The image names may be specified using wildcards, or may be specified using an indirection file (the indirection character is "^").

**INDICES( \* ) = \_INTEGER (Read)**

This parameter is a list of integers with as many elements as there are images accessed by the IN parameter. If the frameset identifiers are of the type "INDEX" then it indicates, for each image, what its index number is. Thus if only one image is given

in the IN list, and the value of INDICES is [3], then the frameset with the identifier "INDEX 3" will be chosen. If set null (!) the images will be considered in the order 1,2,3,... which will be appropriate unless the images are being presented in a different order from that in which they were presented to ASTEXP when generating the AST file. [!]

**INDOMAIN = LITERAL (Read)**

The Domain name to be used for the Current frames of the framesets which are imported. If a null (!) value is given, the frames will assume the same name as in the AST file. [!]

**LOGFILE = FILENAME (Read)**

Name of the CCDPACK logfile. If a null (!) value is given for this parameter, then no logfile will be written, regardless of the value of the LOGTO parameter.

If the logging system has been initialised using CCDSETUP, then the value specified there will be used. Otherwise, the default is "CCDPACK.LOG". [CCDPACK.LOG]

**LOGTO = LITERAL (Read)**

Every CCDPACK application has the ability to log its output for future reference as well as for display on the terminal. This parameter controls this process, and may be set to any unique abbreviation of the following:

- TERMINAL – Send output to the terminal only
- LOGFILE – Send output to the logfile only (see the LOGFILE parameter)
- BOTH – Send output to both the terminal and the logfile
- NEITHER – Produce no output at all

If the logging system has been initialised using CCDSETUP then the value specified there will be used. Otherwise, the default is "BOTH". [BOTH]

**ROT = \_DOUBLE (Read)**

An angle through which all the imported frames should be rotated. This rotation is done after the mappings in the AST file itself have been applied. [0]

**Examples:**

```
astimp data* camera.ast obs1
```

This will apply the AST file "camera.ast" to all the images in the current directory with names beginning "data". The file "camera.ast" has previously been written using ASTEXP with the parameter ASTFILE=camera.ast. A new frame with a Domain called "OBS1" is added to the WCS component of each image.

```
astimp "data3,data4" instrum.ast obs1 indices=[3,4]
```

This imports frameset information from the AST file instrum.ast which was written by ASTEXP with the IDTYPE parameter set to INDEX. In this case images of only the third and fourth types described in that file are being modified. The name of the new coordinate system will be OBS1, overriding the name used when the AST file was written.

```
astimp astfile=instrum.ast in=! logto=terminal accept
```

This will simply report on the framesets contained within the AST file "instrum.ast", writing the ID of each to the terminal only.

**See also :**

Section 8.4 “Re-use of coordinate system information with AST files”, ASTEXP.

**AST file format :**

The AST file is designed to be written by ASTEXP and read by ASTIMP or MAKESET, and the user does not need to understand its format. It is however a text file, and if care is taken it may be edited by hand. Removing entire framesets and modifying ID values or domain names may be done fairly easily, but care should be taken (see SUN/210) if any more involved changes are to be undertaken. The format of the file is explained here.

The AST file consists of the following, in order:

```

<global modifiers>
(blank line)
<frameset 1>
<frameset 1 modifiers>
(blank line)
<frameset 2>
<frameset 2 modifiers>
(blank line)
...
(end of file)

```

Characters after a '#' character are normally ignored. The constituent parts are composed as follows:

**Blank line:**

A single blank line, which may contain spaces but no comments.

**Frameset:**

The framesets are written in AST native format, as explained in SUN/210.

Each frameset has an ID, and contains two frames (a Base frame and a Current frame) and a mapping between them. The domains of all the Base frames should normally be the same, and likewise for all the Current frames. For the images to which the file will be applied by ASTIMP, their WCS components should contain frames in the same domain as the AST file's Base frame.

The ID of each frameset is used to determine, for each image, which of the framesets in the file should be applied to it. This ID is a string which can assume one of the following forms:

- "FITSID KEY VALUE" — This will match an image if the first FITS header card with the keyword KEY has the value VALUE. If the value is of type CHARACTER it must be in single quotes. KEY may be compound (of the form keyword1.keyword2 etc) to permit reading of hierarchical keywords.
- "INDEX N" — This associates a frameset with an integer N. Usually N will take the values 1,2,3,... for the framesets in the file. Typically the N'th image in a list will match the one with an ID of "INDEX N".

- "SET N" — This will match an image if the Set Index attribute in its CCDPACK Set header is equal to the integer N.

**Modifiers:**

Modifiers describe additional modifications to be made to the framesets on import. They are of the form

USE keyword arguments

Currently the only modifier defined is FITSROT, which defines the name of a FITS header which specifies how many degrees to rotate the image before use. This rotation is carried out after the mapping defined by the frameset itself.

Global modifiers affect all images processed with the AST file. Frameset modifiers affect only those images which correspond to their frameset.

Rigorous error checking of the AST file is not performed, so that unhelpful modifications to the WCS components of the target images may occur if it is not in accordance with these requirements.

**Behaviour of parameters :**

Most parameters retain their current value as default. The "current" value is the value assigned on the last run of the application. If the application has not been run then the "intrinsic" defaults, as shown in the parameter help, apply.

Retaining parameter values has the advantage of allowing you to define the default behaviour of the application but does mean that additional care needs to be taken when re-using the application after a break of sometime. The intrinsic default behaviour of the application may be restored by using the RESET keyword on the command line.

Certain parameters (LOGTO, LOGFILE and NDFNAMES) have global values. These global values will always take precedence, except when an assignment is made on the command line. Global values may be set and reset using the CCDSETUP and CCDCLEAR commands.

---

## CALCOR

### Subtracts a scaled dark or flash calibration image from a series of images

---

**Description:**

CALCOR subtracts dark or flash calibration data from a series of bias-corrected images. The calibration data are multiplied by a constant before subtraction, so that calibration data which have been normalised to counts per unit of time per pixel, can be scaled to the "exposure" times suitable for correcting the input data. If the calibration frame data levels are already correct to perform the necessary correction then the data should be scaled by a factor of one. In addition to subtracting the calibration data CALCOR also processes saturated values protecting them from modification. This protection is necessary if the saturated pixels are not to become differentiated.

**Usage:**

```
calcor in out cal expose [preserve] [title]
```

**Parameters:****CAL = LITERAL (Read)**

Name of the image containing the calibration data, this would normally be the output from MAKECAL. The data should be normalised to one exposure unit. It is expected that the calibration image contains dark or flash exposure CCD data which have been bias corrected.

If USESET is true, CAL should be a group expression referring to one calibration frame matching each of the Set Index attributes represented in the IN list; again the name of the file produced by MAKECAL will normally be suitable.

The name of this file may be specified using indirection through a file. [Global calibration image]

**EXPOSE = LITERAL (Read)**

A list of (comma separated) values specifying the numbers by which the calibration data need to be multiplied before subtraction from the input data. These are the "exposure" factors for the dark counts expected in the input data or the flash exposure times. If the calibration data have been normalised to reflect the number of counts per second of time, then this is the number of seconds of flash exposure or the number of seconds duration between readouts, if it is a dark counts image. If the calibration image has been produced so that the correct levels are already present, then these values should be returned as one. A quick method of specifying that all the images have the same "exposure" factors is to return a single value, this will then be used for all input images.

The given values must be in the same order as the input images. Indirection through an ASCII file may be used. If more than one line is required to enter the information then a continuation line may be requested by adding "-" to the end of the last value.

**IN = LITERAL (Read)**

Names of the images to be processed. The calibration data will be scaled and sub-

tracted from these. The image names should be separated by commas and may include wildcards.

NOTE the use of wildcards with this program is NOT recommended unless the input images all have the same calibration exposure factors. The processing order of any wildcarded images cannot be guaranteed.

**KEEPIN = \_LOGICAL (Read)**

Whether to keep (i.e. not delete) the input images (parameter IN) or not. Deleting the input images has the advantage of saving disk space, but should probably only be used if this program is part of a sequence of commands and the intermediary data produced by it are not important.

The calibration master frame (parameter CAL) is never deleted.

The default for this parameter is TRUE and this cannot be overridden except by assignment on the command line or in response to a forced prompt. [TRUE]

**LOGFILE = FILENAME (Read)**

Name of the CCDPACK logfile. If a null (!) value is given for this parameter then no logfile will be written, regardless of the value of the LOGTO parameter.

If the logging system has been initialised using CCDSETUP then the value specified there will be used. Otherwise, the default is "CCDPACK.LOG". [CCDPACK.LOG]

**LOGTO = LITERAL (Read)**

Every CCDPACK application has the ability to log its output for future reference as well as for display on the terminal. This parameter controls this process, and may be set to any unique abbreviation of the following:

- TERMINAL – Send output to the terminal only
- LOGFILE – Send output to the logfile only (see the LOGFILE parameter)
- BOTH – Send output to both the terminal and the logfile
- NEITHER – Produce no output at all

If the logging system has been initialised using CCDSETUP then the value specified there will be used. Otherwise, the default is "BOTH". [BOTH]

**OUT = LITERAL (Read)**

Names of the output images. These may be specified as list of comma separated names, using indirection if required, OR, as a single modification element (of the input names). The simplest modification element is the asterisk "\*" which means call each of the output images the same name as the corresponding input images. So:

IN > \*

OUT > \*

signifies that all the images in the current directory should be used and the output images should have the same names.

Other types of modification can also occur, such as:

OUT > tmp\_\*

which means call the output images the same as the input images but put tmp\_ in front of the names. Replacement of a specified string with another in the output file names can also be used:

OUT > tmp\_\*|debias|flattened|

this replaces the string `debias` with `flattened` in any of the output names `tmp_*`.

NOTE the use of wildcards with this program is not recommended unless the input images all have the same calibration exposure factors. The order of processing of any wildcarded images cannot be guaranteed.

**PRESERVE = \_LOGICAL (Read)**

If the input data type is to be preserved and used for processing then this parameter should be set `TRUE`. If this parameter is set `FALSE` then the input data will be processed and returned in a suitable floating point representation. This option is useful if the output data will have a significant number of `BAD` values due to numeric errors (over or under flow), or if unacceptable loss of precision will occur if the data are processed in their initial data type (due to rounding errors).

Note if a global value for this parameter has been set, using `CCDSETUP`, then this will be used. [`TRUE`]

**SATURATION = \_DOUBLE (Read)**

The data saturation value, if it has been applied. See `SETSAT`. [`1.0D6`]

**SETSAT = \_LOGICAL (Read)**

If the input data have had a saturation value applied then this parameter should be given as `TRUE`. If the input data have been processed within `CCDPACK` then the saturation value will have been stored within the `CCDPACK` extension, if this is so then this value will be used. Note that data with different saturation properties (i.e. values) which have not been set within `CCDPACK` will require separate processing (i.e. in groups with the same properties – see notes). [`FALSE`]

**TITLE = LITERAL (Read)**

Title for the output images. [Output from `CALCOR`].

**USESET = \_LOGICAL (Read)**

Whether to use Set header information or not. If `USESET` is false then any Set header information will be ignored. If `USESET` is true, then the `CAL` parameter is taken to refer to a group of files, and each `IN` file will be processed using a calibration image with a Set Index attribute which matches its own. An `IN` file with no Set header is considered to match a `CAL` file with no Set header, so `USESET` can safely be set true when the input files contain no Set header information.

If a global value for this parameter has been set using `CCDSETUP` then that value will be used. [`FALSE`]

**Examples:**

```
calcor frame1 frame2 calibration 250
```

This example runs `CALCOR` in its most basic mode. The input data in image `frame1` has the data in image `calibration` subtracted, after multiplying by 250. The resultant data is written to image `frame2`. Note that if saturation values have been applied to the data in `frame1` within `CCDPACK`, then this will be handled automatically. The output data will be of the same type as the input data.

```
calcor in=~frames.dat out='*_darksub' cal=dark_master
expose=~dark_exposures
```

In this example a list of images are sequentially processed. The list of image names is stored in the file frames.dat. The output images are named after the corresponding input image with the characters `_darksub` appended. The dark times for each input frame are read from the file `dark_exposures`. This is the recommended method for processing lists of input images.

```
calcor l1551_f11 l1551_f11_ds dark_master 1.0 preserve=false logto=both
logfile=l1551_darkcor.log title=dark_corrected_data
```

This example follows a similar theme to the first example, except that the output data type is now `_REAL` or `_DOUBLE`, depending on the precision required to process the data. The calibration correction data are assumed to have the right exposure factor. The output image is given the title "dark\_corrected\_data" and the parameters used by `CALCOR` are stored in the logfile `l1551_darkcor.log`.

```
calcor in=ngc4151r_f1 cal=flash_master out=ngc4151r_f1_dc expose=310.0
setsat saturation=32767
```

In this example a saturation value external to `CCDPACK` has been applied to the input image. This is indicated by setting `SETSAT TRUE` and by supplying the saturation value. Values which are greater than or equal to the saturation value are left unmodified by the calibration frame subtraction. This may leave the saturated values "displaced" from the local values, causing a discontinuity in the local isophotes, but is the only method by which the saturated pixels may still be readily identified after the subtraction of the calibration frame.

**See also :**

Section 7.2.7 "Flash or dark calibration", `MAKECAL`.

**Notes:**

- If any of the input data have had their saturation values set by applications not within `CCDPACK`, then this routine will require the saturation value which has been used if the values are to be propagated properly. If more than one saturation value has been used then the input frames will need to be processed singly. This is because `CALCOR` only uses one saturation value per input group. If the saturation values have been set within `CCDPACK` (by `DEBIAS`) these will be processed correctly and may be different.

**Behaviour of parameters :**

Most parameters retain their current value as default. The "current" value is the value assigned on the last run of the application. If the application has not been run then the "intrinsic" defaults, as shown in the parameter help, apply. The exceptions to this rule are:

- `TITLE` – always "Output from `CALCOR`"
- `KEEPIN` – always `TRUE`



Retaining parameter values has the advantage of allowing you to define the default behaviour of the application but does mean that additional care needs to be taken when using the application on new datasets/different devices, or after a break of sometime. The intrinsic default behaviour of the application may be restored by using the RESET keyword on the command line.

Certain parameters (LOGTO, LOGFILE, USESET, PRESERVE and CAL) have global values. These global values will always take precedence, except when an assignment is made on the command line. In general global values may be set and reset using the CCDSETUP and CCDCLEAR commands, however, the CAL parameter may only be set by a run of the application MAKECAL.

**Implementation Status:**

- Supports processing of all non-complex numeric types. BAD pixels are processed as are all image components.

---

## CCDALIGN

### Aligns images graphically by interactive object selection

---

**Description:**

This program aids the registration of images which may not be related by simple offsets (see FINDOFF and PAIRNDF if they are). It also has the capability of dealing with groups of images which are almost registered (frames which have not been moved on the sky) saving effort in re-identification of image features.

The basic method used is to supply a list of images and an optional reference image. The first image or the reference image is initially displayed and you are invited to mark the positions of centroidable image features on it using a graphical interface. This window then remains on the screen for reference while you identify the same features on each of the other images in the same way.

After centroiding you are then given the option to stop. If you decide to, then you will have labelled position lists to use in the other CCDPACK routines (the labelled positions will be called IMAGE\_NAME.acc). If you choose the option to continue then a full registration of the images will be attempted. This may only be performed for 'linear' transformations.

After choosing a transformation type the procedure will then go on to calculate a transformation set between all the images; this is used (with the extended reference set from REGISTER) to approximate the position of all possible image features, which are then located by centroiding and a final registration of all images is performed. The resultant images then have associated lists of labelled positions, and attached coordinate systems which may be used to transform other position lists or when resampling the data.

If the EXTRAS parameter is true you may also enter, for each of the original images, a group of images which is almost registered with it (within the capabilities of centroiding, i.e. a few pixels). In this way similar registration processes can be performed on many almost-aligned images without additional work from the user.

The graphical interface used for marking features on the image should be fairly self-explanatory. The image can be scrolled using the scrollbars, the window can be resized, and there are controls for zooming the image in or out, changing the style of display and altering the percentile cutoff limits. The displayed index numbers of any identified features on each image must match those on the reference image (though it is not necessary to identify all of the features from the reference image on each one), and there is also a control for selecting the number of the next point to mark. Points are added by clicking mouse button 1 (usually the left one) and may be removed by clicking mouse button 3 (usually the right one). It is possible to edit the points marked on the reference image while you are marking points on the other images. When you have selected all the points you wish to on a given image, click the 'Done' button and you will be presented with the next one.

**Usage:**

```
ccdalign in
```

**Parameters:**

**CONTINUE = \_LOGICAL (Read)**

If TRUE then this command will proceed to also work out the registrations of your images. Note that this is only possible if you are intending to use linear transformations (this is the usual case). [FALSE]

**EXTRAS = \_LOGICAL (Read)**

If this parameter is true, then for each image (or Set of images, if USESET is true) from the IN list you will be prompted to enter a group of corresponding names which represent more files of the same type pointing at (almost) the same sky position as the one in the IN list. CCDALIGN will then centroid the marked objects in all the images in the same group so that multiple similar registrations can be done at the same time. [FALSE]

**FITTYPE = \_INTEGER (Read)**

The type of fit which should be used when determining the transformation between the input positions lists. This may take the values

- 1 – shift of origin
- 2 – shift of origin and rotation
- 3 – shift of origin and magnification
- 4 – shift of origin, rotation and magnification (solid body)
- 5 – a full six parameter fit
- 6 – self defined function

[5]

**IN = LITERAL (Read)**

A list of the images to be displayed in the GUI for interactive marking of features. The names should be separated by commas and may include wildcards.

**LOGFILE = FILENAME (Read)**

Name of the CCDPACK logfile. If a null (!) value is given for this parameter then no logfile will be written, regardless of the value of the LOGTO parameter.

If the logging system has been initialised using CCDSETUP then the value specified there will be used. Otherwise, the default is 'CCDPACK.LOG'. [CCDPACK.LOG]

**LOGTO = LITERAL (Read)**

Every CCDPACK application has the ability to log its output for future reference as well as for display on the terminal. This parameter controls this process, and may be set to any unique abbreviation of the following:

- TERMINAL – Send output to the terminal only
- LOGFILE – Send output to the logfile only (see the LOGFILE parameter)
- BOTH – Send output to both the terminal and the logfile
- NEITHER – Produce no output at all

If the logging system has been initialised using CCDSETUP then the value specified there will be used. Otherwise, the default is 'BOTH'. [BOTH]

**MARKSTYLE = LITERAL (Read and Write)**

A string indicating how markers are initially to be plotted in the aligner widget. It consists of a comma-separated list of "attribute=value" type strings. The available attributes are:

- colour – Colour of the marker in Xwindows format.

- size – Approximate height of the marker in pixels.
- thickness – Approximate thickness of lines in pixels.
- shape – One of Plus, Cross, Circle, Square, Diamond.
- showindex – 1 to show index numbers, 0 not to do so.

This parameter only gives the initial marker type; it can be changed interactively while the program is running. If specifying this value on the command line, it is not necessary to give values for all the attributes; missing ones will be given sensible defaults. [""]

#### **MAXCANV = INTEGER (Read and Write)**

A value in pixels for the maximum initial X or Y dimension of the region in which the image is displayed. Note this is the scrolled region, and may be much bigger than the sizes given by WINX and WINY, which limit the size of the window on the X display. It can be overridden during operation by zooming in and out using the GUI controls, but it is intended to limit the size for the case when ZOOM is large (perhaps because the last image was quite small) and a large image is going to be displayed, which otherwise might lead to the program attempting to display an enormous viewing region. If set to zero, then no limit is in effect. [1280]

#### **MORE = LITERAL (Read)**

If EXTRAS is true, this parameter is used to get a list of images corresponding to each one which is named by the IN parameter. These lists are always got interactively; MORE values cannot be given on the command line. For any given response the null value (!) may be supplied, indicating that there are no similarly aligned images. If the original image is included again in the supplied MORE value, it will be ignored, since it already forms part of the group being considered. [!]

#### **PERCENTILES( 2 ) = \_DOUBLE (Read)**

The initial low and high percentiles of the data range to use when displaying the images; any pixels with a value lower than the first element will have the same colour, and any with a value higher than the second will have the same colour. Must be in the range  $0 \leq \text{PERCENTILES}( 1 ) \leq \text{PERCENTILES}( 2 ) \leq 100$ . This can be changed from within the GUI. [2,98]

#### **REFNDF = LITERAL (Read)**

The name of an additional reference image (or Set); this is the first image displayed and the one which will be visible while you are marking points on all the others. If the null value (!) is supplied then no additional reference image will be used, and the first one in the IN list will be the first displayed. [!]

#### **USESET = \_LOGICAL (Read)**

This parameter determines whether Set header information will be used. If USESET is true, then CCDALIGN will try to group images according to their Set Name attribute before displaying them, rather than treating them one by one. All images in the IN list which share the same (non-blank) Set Name attribute, and which have a CCD\_SET attached coordinate system, will be shown together as a single image in the viewer for object marking, plotted in their CCD\_SET coordinates.

If USESET is false, then regardless of Set headers, each individual image will be displayed for marking separately. If the input images have no Set headers, or if they have no CCD\_SET coordinates in their WCS components, the value of this parameter will make no difference.

If a global value for this parameter has been set using CCDSETUP than that value will be used. [FALSE]

**WINX = INTEGER (Read and Write)**

The width in pixels of the window to display the image and associated controls in. If the image is larger than the area allocated for display, it can be scrolled around within the window. The window can be resized in the normal way using the window manager while the program is running. [450]

**WINY = INTEGER (Read and Write)**

The height in pixels of the window to display the image and associated controls in. If the image is larger than the area allocated for display, it can be scrolled around within the window. The window can be resized in the normal way using the window manager while the program is running. [600]

**ZOOM = DOUBLE (Read and Write)**

A factor giving the initial level to zoom in to the image displayed, that is the number of screen pixels to use for one image pixel. It will be rounded to one of the values ... 3, 2, 1, 1/2, 1/3 .... The zoom can be changed interactively from within the program. The initial value may be limited by MAXCANV. [1]

**Examples:**

```
ccdalign * continue=no
```

This will display all the images in the current directory and invite you to mark corresponding image features on each one in turn. When you have done this, the centroids will be calculated and you will be left with a position list with the extension '.acc' associated with each one.

```
ccdalign "x1008,x1009,x1010" refndf=xmos extras=yes continue
```

Here the EXTRAS parameter is true, so for each of the named images you will be prompted for a list of other images which were taken pointing in the same direction. The file 'xmos' is being used as the reference image, so that will be presented first for marking features. When you have marked features on all four images, the program will go on to match them all up and produce a global registration, attaching a new coordinate system in which they are all registered to each file.

**See also :**

Section 8.2.4 "General linear transformations", IDICURS, PAIRNDF.

**Behaviour of parameters :**

All parameters retain their current value as default. The 'current' value is the value assigned on the last run of the application. If the application has not been run then the 'intrinsic' defaults, as shown in the parameter help, apply.

Certain parameters (LOGTO, LOGFILE and USESET) have global values. These global values will always take precedence, except when an assignment is made on the command line. Global values may be set and reset using the CCDSETUP and CCDCLEAR commands.

Some of the parameters (MAXCANV, PERCENTILES, WINX, WINY, ZOOM, MARK-STYLE) give initial values for quantities which can be modified while the program is

running. Although these may be specified on the command line, it is normally easier to start the program up and modify them using the graphical user interface. If the program exits normally, their values at the end of the run will be used as defaults next time the program starts up.

## CCDCLEAR

### Clears CCDPACK global parameters

---

**Description:**

CCDCLEAR removes CCDPACK specific parameters from the globals file. It has the capability of removing all the CCDPACK global parameters or just a named subset.

**Usage:**

```
ccdclear byname
```

**Parameters:****BYNAME = \_LOGICAL (Read)**

This parameter controls how the parameters are cleared. If FALSE then all CCDPACK global parameters will be cleared. If TRUE then a list of the names of the global parameters to clear is requested (see parameter NAMES). [FALSE]

**LOGFILE = FILENAME (Read)**

Name of the CCDPACK logfile. If a null (!) value is given for this parameter then no logfile will be written, regardless of the value of the LOGTO parameter.

If the logging system has been initialised using CCDSETUP then the value specified there will be used. Otherwise, the default is "CCDPACK.LOG". [CCDPACK.LOG]

**LOGTO = LITERAL (Read)**

Every CCDPACK application has the ability to log its output for future reference as well as for display on the terminal. This parameter controls this process, and may be set to any unique abbreviation of the following:

- TERMINAL – Send output to the terminal only
- LOGFILE – Send output to the logfile only (see the LOGFILE parameter)
- BOTH – Send output to both the terminal and the logfile
- NEITHER – Produce no output at all

If the logging system has been initialised using CCDSETUP then the value specified there will be used. Otherwise, the default is "BOTH". [BOTH]

**NAMES = LITERAL (Read)**

Only used when BYNAME is TRUE. The response to this parameter should be a comma separated list of the names of the CCDPACK parameters which are to be cleared. Valid names are:

```
ADC, BIAS, BOUNDS, CAL, DEFERRED, DIRECTION, EXTENT, FLAT,  
GENVAR, MASK, NDFNAMES, PRESERVE, RNOISE, SATURATE, SATU-  
RATION, SETSAT, USESET
```

These correspond to the parameter names used in CCDSETUP (and in the other applications which access these parameters).

The names may be abbreviated to unique values.

**Examples:**

```
ccdclear
```

Invoking CCDCLEAR without any arguments will clear all the CCDPACK globals, unless the BYNAME=TRUE option has been used in a previous invocation.

```
ccdclear false
```

Using this invocation will definitely clear all the CCDPACK global parameters.

```
ccdclear byname names="'adc,rnoise,direc''
```

This example shows how to clear specific CCDPACK global parameters. The NAMES need only be unique amongst the possibilities so could have been abbreviated to "a,r,di".

**See also :**

CCDSETUP, CCDSHOW.

**Behaviour of parameters :**

All parameters retain their current value as default. The "current" value is the value assigned on the last run of the application. If the application has not been run then the "intrinsic" defaults, as shown in the parameter help, apply.

Retaining parameter values has the advantage of allowing you to define the default behaviour of the application. The intrinsic default behaviour of the application may be restored by using the RESET keyword on the command line.

Certain parameters (LOGTO and LOGFILE ) have global values. These global values will always take precedence, except when an assignment is made on the command line. Global values may be set using the CCDSETUP command.



---

## CCDEDIT

### Edits CCDPACK image extensions

---

**Description:**

This routine provides the ability to edit the contents the CCDPACK extensions of a list of images. The following modes of operation are available:

- associate position list(s)
- erase extension items
- add a transform structure
- invert a transform structure.

The associate list facility allows the names of position lists to be added to image extensions, these lists are then accessed when the image names are given in response to an INLIST prompt (provided the application NDFNAMES parameter is TRUE). This option also allows a single position list to be associated with a range of images.

Erase extension items is a safe way of deleting primitives and structures from an image CCDPACK extension and removes the need to remember the exact object name and path.

Add transform allows arbitrary transform structures to be added. The transform may be generated from linear transform coefficients, copied from a existing transform structure or may be specified as an expression. Forward and inverse transformations are required.

Invert transform inverts the sense of the transformation.

**Usage:**

```
ccdedit mode in
```

**Parameters:****CLASS() = LITERAL (Read)**

If CLASSIFY is TRUE then a list of classifications that describe the properties of the transformation (parameters XFOR, YFOR, XINV and YINV) should be given. This is optional, but the information can be used to make other applications run more efficiently. Valid values are:

- LINEAR – Linear and preserves straight lines.
- INDEPENDENT – Preserves the independence of the axes.
- DIAGONAL – Preserves the axes themselves.
- ISOTROPIC – Preserves angles and shapes.
- POSITIVE\_DET – A component of reflection is absent.
- NEGATIVE\_DET – A component of reflection is present.
- CONSTANT\_DET – The scale factor is constant.
- UNIT\_DET – Areas (or volumes etc.) are preserved.

See SUN/61 Appendix B for more details of transformation classification and a table of the classifications of common mappings.

**CLASSIFY = \_LOGICAL (Read)**

If TRTYPE="EXPRES" is chosen then this parameter decides whether or not a classification of the transformation using parameters XFOR, YFOR, XINV and YINV will be given. Classification is optional, but you should note that the information can be used to make other applications run more efficiently, and the lack of a classification may stop certain types of operation. See SUN/61 appendix B for details. Linear transformations are classified by this routine using the FITTYPE parameter. [FALSE]

**FA-FZ = LITERAL (Read)**

These parameters supply the values of "sub-expressions" used in the expressions XFOR, YFOR, XINV and YINV. These parameters should be used when repeated expressions are present in complex transformations. Sub-expressions may contain references to other sub-expressions and constants (PA-PZ). An example of using sub-expressions is:

```
XFOR > 'XX=PA*ASIND(FA/PA)*X/FA'
YFOR > 'YY=PA*ASIND(FA/PA)*Y/FA'
XINV > 'X=PA*SIND(FB/PA)*XX/FB'
YINV > 'Y=PA*SIND(FB/PA)*YY/FB'
FA > SQRT(X*X+Y*Y)
PA > 100D0
FB > SQRT(XX*XX+YY*YY)
```

**FITTYPE = \_INTEGER (Read)**

The type of fit specified by coefficients supplied via the TR parameter. Appropriate values are.

- 1 – shift of origin
- 2 – shift of origin and rotation
- 3 – shift of origin and magnification
- 4 – shift of origin, rotation and magnification (solid body)
- 5 – a full six parameter fit

The value of this parameter is used to classify the transformation (see the CLASS parameter). [5]

**FIXWCS = \_LOGICAL (Read)**

If MODE='ERASE' and NAME='SET', then this parameter indicates whether the CCD\_SET coordinate frame should be removed from the World Coordinate System extension of the image as well. Since CCD\_SET coordinates are usually a copy of another coordinate system, and mainly intended for Set-related registration, it is usually sensible to erase this coordinate frame when the rest of the Set header information has been erased. [TRUE]

**IN = IMAGE (Read)**

A list specifying the names of the images whose CCDPACK extensions are to be modified. The image names should be separated by commas and may include wildcards.

**INLIST = LITERAL (Read)**

A list specifying one or more position list names (only used if MODE = "ALIST" ). If a

single name is given then this position list will be associated with all the input images. If a list of names is given then there should be as many names as input images. The order of the input image names is shown so that the correct correspondence may be achieved.

Position list names may NOT include wildcards. So a comma separated list of explicit names should be used and/or the names should be read from indirection files (the indirection indicator is "^").

**LOGFILE = FILENAME (Read)**

Name of the CCDPACK logfile. If a null (!) value is given for this parameter then no logfile will be written, regardless of the value of the LOGTO parameter.

If the logging system has been initialised using CCDSETUP then the value specified there will be used. Otherwise, the default is "CCDPACK.LOG". [CCDPACK.LOG]

**LOGTO = LITERAL (Read)**

Every CCDPACK application has the ability to log its output for future reference as well as for display on the terminal. This parameter controls this process, and may be set to any unique abbreviation of the following:

- TERMINAL – Send output to the terminal only
- LOGFILE – Send output to the logfile only (see the LOGFILE parameter)
- BOTH – Send output to both the terminal and the logfile
- NEITHER – Produce no output at all

If the logging system has been initialised using CCDSETUP then the value specified there will be used. Otherwise, the default is "BOTH". [BOTH]

**MODE = LITERAL (Read)**

The mode of operation. Can be one of

- ALIST
- ERASE
- TRANSFORM
- INVERT

The "ALIST" option "associates" a position list(s) with images (this sets the "CURRENT\_LIST" item). This is useful when importing position lists generated externally to CCDPACK.

The "ERASE" option removes a named item from image extensions. Two possible items are "CURRENT\_LIST" and "TRANSFORM".

The "TRANSFORM" option allows the generation or import of transforms into image extensions. Transforms from other images may be copied. Linear transforms may be generated from the (6) coefficients. General transforms may be specified by algebraic-like expressions containing the functions allowed by the TRANSFORM package (SUN/61). If you intend to do this, see the related parameters (XFOR, YFOR, XINV, YINV, FA-FZ, PA-PZ, CLASSIFY and CLASS) and the examples section.

The "INVERT" option inverts the sense of transformations in the images. [ALIST]

**NAME = LITERAL (Read)**

If MODE = "ERASE" is chosen then the value of this parameter names the CCDPACK extension item of the input images which is to be erased. Typical items are "CURRENT\_LIST", "TRANSFORM" and "SET". If "SET" is used, then the FIXWCS parameter will be used to decide whether to remove any CCD\_SET-domain frames from the WCS component.

**PA-PZ = \_DOUBLE (Read)**

These parameters supply the values of constants used in the expressions XFOR, YFOR, XINV and YINV. Using parameters allows the substitution of repeated constants (with extended precisions?) using one reference. It also allows easy modification of parameterised expressions (expressions say with an adjustable centre) provided the application has not been used in the interim. The parameter PI has a default value of 3.14159265359D0. An example of using parameters is:

```
XFOR > 'XX=SQRT(FX*FX+FY*FY)'
YFOR > 'YY=ATAN2D(-FY,FX)'
XINV > 'X=XX*SIND(YY)+PA'
YINV > 'Y=-YY*COSD(XX)+PB'
FX > X-PA
FY > Y-PB
PA > X-centre-value
PB > Y-centre-value
```

This maps (X,Y) to (R,THETA) about a specified centre.

**TRANSFORM = TRN (Read)**

If TRTYPE="STRUCT" is chosen then this parameter is used to access the HDS object which contains a transform structure to copy into the input images. The standard place to store a transform structure (in CCDPACK NDFs) is

- NDF\_NAME.MORE.CCDPACK.TRANSFORM

**TR( 6 ) = \_DOUBLE (Read)**

If TRTYPE="COEFF" is chosen then the values of this parameter are the 6 coefficients of a linear transformation of the type:

$$\begin{aligned} X' &= PA + PB*X + PC*Y \\ Y' &= PD + PE*X + PF*Y \end{aligned}$$

The default is the identity transformation.

[0,1,0,0,0,1] [PA,PB,PC,PD,PE,PF]

**TRTYPE = LITERAL (Read)**

If MODE = "TRANSFORM" is selected then this parameter specifies the type of transform which will be supplied. Valid returns are

- COEFF
- EXPRES
- STRUCT

If "COEFF" is chosen then the transform will be generated from the 6 coefficients of the equations:

$$\begin{aligned} X' &= PA + PB*X + PC*Y \\ Y' &= PD + PE*X + PF*Y \end{aligned}$$

supplied in the order PA,PB,PC,PD,PE,PF.

If "STRUCT" is chosen then an existing transformation structure will be copied into the extensions of the images. Note that no checking of the transforms validity will be made.

If "EXPRES" is chosen then the transformation will be specified using algebraic-like statements of the type:

```

XFOR > 'XX=PA+PC*X'
YFOR > 'YY=PD+PE*Y'
XINV > 'X=(XX-PA)/PC'
YINV > 'Y=(YY-PD)/PE'

```

The values of PA-PZ are accessed through the PA-PZ parameters. The PA-PZ's are reserved for constants (FA-FZ are also reserved for repeated expressions). This example allows independent offsets and scales in X and Y. The inverse transformation must be supplied. [COEFF]

#### **XFOR = LITERAL (Read)**

If TRTYPE="EXPRES" is chosen then this parameter's value is the transformation that maps to the new X coordinate. The expression can contain constants, arithmetic operators (+,-,/,\*,\*\*) and the functions described in SUN/61 (SIN,COS,TAN, etc.). Constants may be specified using the special tokens PA-PZ. Prompts for the values for these tokens will then be made (this provides a mechanism for parameterising functions allowing trivial value changes). Sub-expressions which occur in many places may also be specified using the special tokens FA-FZ. These are prompted for and placed into the main expression. Sub-expressions may contain references to constants and other sub-expressions. An example expression is:

```
XFOR > 'XX=PA*ASIND(FA/PA)*X/FA'
```

Note the single quotes. They are necessary to protect the equals sign.

#### **XINV = LITERAL (Read)**

If TRTYPE="EXPRES" is chosen then this parameter's value is the transformation that maps to the old X coordinate - the inverse transformation of XFOR. The expression can contain constants, arithmetic operators (+,-,/,\*,\*\*) and the functions described in SUN/61 (SIN,COS,TAN, etc.).

Constants may be specified using the special tokens PA-PZ prompts for values for these tokens will then be made (this provides a mechanism for parameterising functions allowing trivial values changes). Sub-expressions which occur in many places may also be specified using the special tokens FA-FZ. These are prompted for and placed into the main expression. Sub-expressions may contain references to constants and other sub-expressions. An example expression is:

```
XINV > 'X=PA*SIND(FB/PA)*XX/FB'
```

Note the single quotes. They are necessary to protect the equals sign.

#### **YFOR = LITERAL (Read)**

If TRTYPE="EXPRES" is chosen then this parameter's value is the transformation that maps to the new Y coordinate. The expression can contain constants, arithmetic operators (+,-,/,\*,\*\*) and the functions described in SUN/61 (SIN,COS,TAN, etc.). Constants may be specified using the special tokens PA-PZ. Prompts for the values of these tokens will then be made (this provides a mechanism for parameterising functions allowing trivial value changes). Sub-expressions which occur in many places may also be specified using the special tokens FA-FZ. These are prompted for and placed into the main expression. Sub-expressions may contain references to constants and other sub-expressions. An example expression is:

```
YFOR > 'YY=PA*ASIND(FA/PA)*Y/FA'
```

Note the single quotes. They are necessary to protect the equals sign.

**YINV = LITERAL (Read)**

If TRTYPE="EXPRES" is chosen then this parameter's value is the transformation that maps to the old Y coordinate - the inverse transformation of YFOR. The expression can contain constants, arithmetic operators (+,-,/,\*,\*\*) and the functions described in SUN/61 (SIN,COS,TAN, etc.).

Constants may be specified using the special tokens PA-PZ. Prompts for the values of these tokens will then be made (this provides a mechanism for parameterising functions allowing trivial value changes). Sub-expressions which occur in many places may also be specified using the special tokens FA-FZ. These are prompted for and placed into the main expression. Sub-expressions may contain references to constants and other sub-expressions. An example expression is:

```
YINV > 'Y=PA*SIND(FB/PA)*YY/FB'
```

Note the single quotes. They are necessary to protect the equals sign.

**Examples:**

```
ccdedit mode=alist in='*' inlist=reference_set
```

This example shows how to "associate" a single position list called reference\_set with all the images in the current directory.

```
ccdedit mode=alist in='image1,image2,image3'
inlist='pos1.dat,pos2.dat,pos3.dat'
```

In this example the image image1 is associated with pos1.dat, the image image2 with pos2.dat and the image image3 with pos3.dat.

```
ccdedit mode=erase in=image_with_bad_transform name=transform
```

In this example the TRANSFORM structure in the CCDPACK extension of the image image\_with\_bad\_transform is removed.

```
ccdedit mode=erase name=set fixwcs=yes in="*"
```

All Set header information, and any CCD\_SET coordinate frames which are associated with it, will be removed from the images in the current directory.

```
ccdedit mode=invert in='*'
```

In this example all the images in the current directory have their transforms inverted.

```
ccdedit mode=transform trtype=coeff in=shift_this_image
tr='[10.25,1,0,-101.1,0,1]' fitype=1
```

In this example the image shift\_this\_image has a transform structure written into its CCDPACK extension which specifies a shift of 10.25 in X and a negative shift of

101.1 in Y. The shift is specified using the appropriate linear transformation coefficients [XSHIFT,1,0,YSHIFT,0,1] and is correctly classified as a fittype of 1.

```
ccdedit mode=transform trtype=coeff in=rotate_this_image
tr=' [0,0.965926,-0.258819,0,0.258819,0.965926]' fittype=2
```

In this example the image rotate\_this\_image has a transform structure written into its CCDPACK extension which specifies a rotation by 15 degrees about the [0,0] position. The rotation is specified using the appropriate linear transformation coefficients [0,cos,-sin,0,sin,cos].

```
ccdedit mode=transform trtype=struct in=need_transform
```

transform=trn.more.ccdpack.transform In this example the transformation structure trn.more.ccdpack.transform is copied to the image need\_transform.

```
ccdedit mode=transform trtype=expres in=map2gls xfor=' "xx=x*cosd(y)" '
yfor=' "yy=y" ' xinvs=' "x=xx/cosd(yy)" ' yinvs=' "y=yy" '
```

In this example the transform structure to be added to image map2gls is defined as an algebraic expression. The mapping used is a Sanson-Flamstead sinusoidal with X and Y in degrees.

```
ccdedit mode=transform trtype=express in=map2merc xfor=' "x=xx" '
yfor=' "y=180/pi*log(tand((90d0+min(pa,max(-pa,yy))/2d0)))" ' xinvs=' "xx=x" '
yinvs=' "2d0*(atand(exp(y*pi/180d0)))-90d0" '
pa=89.9999d0
```

In this example a Mercator-like transform structure is added to the image map2merc. The arguments to TAND are limited to the range +/- 89.9999D) to stop blow-up. The parameter PI is defaulted to 3.14159265359D0.

#### Notes:

- NDF extension items. All NDF extension items dealt with by this routine are in the structure .MORE.CCDPACK.
- When using the MODE=ALIST option the item CURRENT\_LIST in the CCDPACK extension of the input images is set to the name of the input list(s). Such image items may be used by other CCDPACK position list processing routines to automatically access these lists.
- When using the MODE=ERASE option the name of the item to be erase is the name of the structure or primitive after the XXX.MORE.CCDPACK has been removed.
- Transforms are stored in the item .MORE.CCDPACK.TRANSFORM .
- If MODE=ERASE, NAME=SET and FIXWCS=TRUE, the WCS component of the NDF may also be modified.

**Behaviour of parameters :**

All parameters retain their current value as default. The "current" value is the value assigned on the last run of the application. If the application has not been run then the "intrinsic" defaults, as shown in the parameter help, apply.

Retaining parameter values has the advantage of allowing you to define the default behaviour of the application but does mean that additional care needs to be taken when using the application after a break of sometime. The intrinsic default behaviour of the application may be restored by using the RESET keyword on the command line.

Certain parameters (LOGTO and LOGFILE) have global values. These global values will always take precedence, except when an assignment is made on the command line. Global values may be set and reset using the CCDSETUP and CCDCLEAR commands.



---

## CCDFORK

### Creates a script for executing CCDPACK commands in a background process

---

**Description:**

This procedure performs any additional work that is required to safely execute a set of CCDPACK commands in a background job.

The input to it is a file that contains just the CCDPACK commands that you want to execute. This procedure then writes another script that re-initializes CCDPACK and isolates any existing program parameters from your interactive processes.

The output script should be executed as a nice priority background job (see the examples section).

**Usage:**

```
ccdfork user_script [output_script] [directory]
```

**Parameters:****\$1 = filename (read)**

The name of the script file which contains the CCDPACK commands which are to be run in the background.

**\$2 = filename (write)**

The name of the output script which will re-establish the current ADAM context and execute your command file. [ccdpack\_fork]

**\$3 = directory (write)**

The name of a directory in which to store the current ADAM context. If no value is given then a sub-directory of the current ADAM\_USER parent is created.

[adam\_unique\_string]

**Examples:**

```
ccdfork ccdred
nice ccdpack_fork &
```

In this example CCDFORK saves the current ADAM parameter files and writes a script file named ccdpack\_fork which will enable the ccdred script file to execute in the background. The output script ccdpack\_fork is then nice'd into the background.

```
ccdfork ccdred batch1
nice batch1 &
```

As above except that the output script is now called batch1.

```
ccdfork ccdred batch2 /scratch/user/batch2
```

As above except the output script is now called batch2 and the ADAM parameter files are written to the directory /scratch/user/batch2.

**See also :**

Section 11 "Background processing".

**Note :**

- C shell specific.

---

## CCDNDFAC

### Accesses a list of images and writes their names to a file

---

**Description:**

This routine accesses a list of images and writes their names to a text file. It is intended to be used as an aid to producing procedures which require the facilities of image list access used in CCDPACK. For this reason the usual application introductory message is suppressed. The names of the images may be written out to the terminal as an aid to memory. If no images are accessed then the output file will not be created, testing for the existence of this file is a platform independent way of determining if the invocation has been successful.

**Usage:**

```
ccdndfac namelist echo
```

**Parameters:****ECHO = \_LOGICAL (Read)**

If TRUE then the names of the images will be written to the terminal unless there is only one input image. [TRUE]

**LOGFILE = FILENAME (Read)**

Name of the CCDPACK logfile. If a null (!) value is given for this parameter then no logfile will be written, regardless of the value of the LOGTO parameter.

If the logging system has been initialised using CCDSETUP then the value specified there will be used. Otherwise, the default is "CCDPACK.LOG". [CCDPACK.LOG]

**LOGTO = LITERAL (Read)**

Every CCDPACK application has the ability to log its output for future reference as well as for display on the terminal. This parameter controls this process, and may be set to any unique abbreviation of the following:

- TERMINAL – Send output to the terminal only
- LOGFILE – Send output to the logfile only (see the LOGFILE parameter)
- BOTH – Send output to both the terminal and the logfile
- NEITHER – Produce no output at all

If the logging system has been initialised using CCDSETUP then the value specified there will be used. Otherwise, the default is "BOTH". [BOTH]

**IN = LITERAL (Read)**

A list of image names. The image names should be separated by commas and may include wildcards. [!]

**MAXNDF = \_INTEGER (Read)**

The maximum number of images which should be accessed. If a null return "!" is given for this parameter then the normal CCDPACK limit will be applied. [!]

**NAMELIST = LITERAL (Read)**

The name of the output file to contain the names of the accessed images. [CCDNDFAC.LIS]

**Examples:**

```
ccdndfac image_name_list true
```

In this example the list of image names is written to `image_name_list` and the image names are echoed to the terminal. No constraint is placed on the number of images accessed (other than the normal CCDPACK limit).

```
ccdndfac image_name true maxndf=1
```

In this example only a single image name is accessed. The name is not echoed to the terminal (even though `echo` is set TRUE).

**Behaviour of parameters :**

All parameters retain their current value as default. The "current" value is the value assigned on the last run of the application. If the application has not been run then the "intrinsic" defaults, as shown in the parameter help, apply.

Retaining parameter values has the advantage of allowing you to define the default behaviour of the application. The intrinsic default behaviour of the application may be restored by using the RESET keyword on the command line (you may well want to do this when using the application from a procedure).

Certain parameters (LOGTO and LOGFILE) have global values. These global values will always take precedence, except when an assignment is made on the command line. Global values may be set and reset using the CCDSETUP and CCDCLEAR commands.

## CCDNOTE

### Adds a note to the current CCDPACK log file

---

**Description:**

This routine allows you to add a note to the CCDPACK log file. Notes are intended to cover such things as the object name, the person responsible for the data processing, etc. Notes can span more than one line if earlier lines are terminated by the continuation character '-'.

**Usage:**

```
ccdnote note
```

**Parameters:****LOGFILE = FILENAME (Read)**

Name of the CCDPACK logfile. If a null (!) value is given for this parameter, then no logfile will be written, regardless of the value of the LOGTO parameter.

If the logging system has been initialised using CCDSETUP, then the value specified there will be used. Otherwise, the default is "CCDPACK.LOG". [CCDPACK.LOG]

**LOGTO = LITERAL (Read)**

Every CCDPACK application has the ability to log its output for future reference as well as for display on the terminal. This parameter controls this process, and may be set to any unique abbreviation of the following:

- TERMINAL – Send output to the terminal only
- LOGFILE – Send output to the logfile only (see the LOGFILE parameter)
- BOTH – Send output to both the terminal and the logfile
- NEITHER – Produce no output at all

If the logging system has been initialised using CCDSETUP, then the value specified there will be used. Otherwise, the default is "BOTH". [BOTH]

**NOTE = LITERAL (Read)**

The comment to enter into the CCDPACK logfile. This may be continued on to other lines by using the continuation character "-". Input can be terminated either by not ending a line with a continuation character, or by use of the ! null character at the beginning of the line.

**Examples:**

```
ccdnote "Start of the NGC2261 CCD reduction - R filter"
ccdnote "Reduction performed by Tel. E. Scope"
```

In this example a record of the object and observer is entered into the current log file.

**See also :**

Section 12 "The CCDPACK logging system".

**Behaviour of parameters :**

The NOTE parameter has no default and retains no information about any previous values.

---

## CCDSETUP

### Sets the CCDPACK global parameters

---

**Description:**

CCDSETUP sets the values of a sequence of global parameters to be used within CCDPACK. The values of these parameters, when set, will override those of any others, except values entered on the command line. This routine should be used before starting a CCDPACK reduction sequence. The parameters are primarily concerned with values to do with the CCD device characteristics, items such as:

- The ADC factor which converts the ADUs of the input data frames into detected electrons, for which Poissonian statistics are valid
- The bias strip placements
- The readout direction
- The typical readout noise
- The useful CCD area
- The definition of the BAD areas of the chip

The routine also initialises the CCDPACK logging system.

All parameters may be supplied as ! (the parameter-system null value) this indicates that the current value is to be left unchanged if one exists (this will be shown as the default and can also be accepted by pressing return) or that a value is not to be assigned for this global parameter. If a value is not assigned it will be defaulted or prompted as appropriate when other CCDPACK applications are run.

If you are using CCDPACK Sets, then some of the parameters describing device characteristics may differ according to which member of each Set is being described. By setting the BYSET parameter to true, and supplying a value for the INDEX parameter, you can indicate that the global values you supply apply to the members of each Set with that Set Index. In this case it will be necessary to run CCDSETUP once for each Set Index to be used (for instance, once for each chip in a mosaic camera), giving a different INDEX value each time. This applies to the global parameters ADC, BOUNDS, DEFERRED, DIRECTION, EXTENT, MASK, RNOISE and SATURATION.

The removal of global parameters is performed by the CCDCLEAR application.

**Usage:**

```
ccdsetup byset=? index=? logto=? logfile=? adc=? bounds=? rnoise=? mask=?  
direction=? deferred=? extent=? preserve=? genvar=? ndfnames=? useset=?
```

**Parameters:**

**ADC = \_DOUBLE (Read and Write)**

The Analogue-to-Digital units Conversion factor (ADC). CCD readout values are usually given in Analogue-to-Digital Units (ADUs). The ADC factor is the value

which converts ADUs back to the number of electrons which were present in each pixel in the CCD after the integration had finished. This value is required to allow proper estimates of the inherent noise associated with each readout value. CCDPACK makes these estimates and stores them in the variance component of the final images. Not supplying a value for this parameter may be a valid response if variances are not to be generated by DEBIAS. [!]

**BOUNDS( 2 or 4 ) = \_INTEGER (Read and Write)**

The bounds of the bias strips of the CCD. These should be in pixel indices (see notes) and be given in pairs up to a limit of 2. The sense of the bounds is along the readout direction. For example, 2,16,400,416 means that the bias strips are located between pixels 2 to 16 and 400 to 416 inclusive along the readout direction. The bias strips are used to either offset the bias frame or as an estimate of the bias which is to be interpolated across the frame in some way (see DEBIAS). Not supplying values for this parameter may be a valid response if the bias frame is to be directly subtracted from the data without offsetting. [!]

**BYSET = \_LOGICAL (Read)**

This parameter does not give the value of a global parameter to be set up, but affects the behaviour of CCDSETUP. If true, a value for the INDEX parameter will be solicited, and all the global values supplied will apply to the processing of images with that Set Index. In this way, you can provide different values of certain global parameters for different members of each Set (e.g. images read from different chips). [FALSE]

**DEFERRED = \_DOUBLE (Read and Write)**

The deferred charge value. Often known as the "fat" or "skinny" zero (just for confusion). This is actually the charge which is not transferred from a CCD pixel when the device is read out. Usually this is zero or negligible and is only included for completeness and for processing very old data. [!]

**DIRECTION = LITERAL (Read and Write)**

The readout direction of the CCD. This may take the values X or Y. A value of X indicates that the readout direction is along the first (horizontal) direction, an Y indicates that the readout direction is along the direction perpendicular to the X axis. If this value is not supplied then it will be defaulted to X by DEBIAS. [!]

**EXTENT( 4 ) = \_INTEGER (Read and Write)**

The extent of the useful CCD area in pixel indices (see notes). The extent is defined as a range in X values and a range in Y values (XMIN,XMAX,YMIN,YMAX). These define a section of an image (SUN/33). Any parts of the CCD outside of this area will not be present in the final output. This is useful for excluding bias strips, badly vignetted parts etc. [!]

**GENVAR = \_LOGICAL (Read and Write)**

The value of this parameter controls whether or not variance estimates will be generated within CCDPACK. A value of TRUE indicates that the routines MAKEBIAS and DEBIAS should generate variances. A value of FALSE inhibits variance generation. Normally variances should be generated, even though disk and process-time savings can be made by their omission. [TRUE]

**INDEX = \_INTEGER (Read)**

This parameter does not give the value of a global parameter to be set up, but affects



the behaviour of CCDSETUP. It indicates which Set Index value (i.e. which member of each Set) the supplied values will apply to. Only used if BYSET is true.

**LOGFILE = FILENAME (Read and Write)**

Name of the CCDPACK logfile. If a null (!) value is given for this parameter then no logfile will be written, regardless of the value of the LOGTO parameter. [CCD-PACK.LOG]

**LOGTO = LITERAL (Read and Write)**

Every CCDPACK application has the ability to log its output for future reference as well as for display on the terminal. This parameter controls this process, and may be set to any unique abbreviation of the following:

- TERMINAL – Send output to the terminal only
- LOGFILE – Send output to the logfile only (see the LOGFILE parameter)
- BOTH – Send output to both the terminal and the logfile
- NEITHER – Produce no output at all [BOTH]

**MASK = LITERAL (Read and Write)**

This parameter allows you to supply information about the presence of defective parts of your data (such as bad lines, columns, hot spots etc.). You can supply this information in two basic forms.

- By giving the name of an image that has the areas which are to be masked set BAD or to a suitable quality value (see DEBIAS). This can be achieved by displaying a typical image using KAPPA, getting logs of the positions of an outline enclosing the BAD area and using the KAPPA application SEGMENT, by using the ZAPLIN facility or by using the ARDGEN application together with ARDMASK ( but see the next option instead).
- By giving the name of an ordinary text file that contains an ARD (ASCII Region Definition) description. ARD is a textual language for describing regions of a data array. The language is based on a set of keywords that identify simple shapes (such as Column, Row, Line, Box and Circle). ARD files can be generated by the KAPPA application ARDGEN, or can be created by hand. A description of ARD is given in the section "ASCII region definition files" in the DEBIAS help.

If no mask file is available simply return an !

[!]

**NDFNAMES = \_LOGICAL (Read and Write)**

The value of this parameter controls whether or not position list processing applications are expected to find the names of lists via association with images or not.

When position lists (which are just text files of positions with either an index, an X and a Y value, or just X and Y values) are used the option exists to associate them with a particular image. This is achieved by entering the name of the position list file into an image's CCDPACK extension under the item "CURRENT\_LIST". Associating position lists with images has the advantage of allowing wildcards to be used for the input names and makes sure that positions are always used in the correct context (this is particularly useful when determining inter-image transformations). [TRUE]

**PRESERVE = \_LOGICAL (Read and Write)**

The value of this parameter controls whether or not processed image data arrays

retain their input data types. If it is set TRUE then CCDPACK applications will return and process any data in the input type. If it is set FALSE then the applications will output an image whose type is determined by which data type was considered necessary to allow processing of the input data. This will usually mean an output type of `_REAL` (all types not `_INTEGER` or `_DOUBLE`) or `_DOUBLE` (when input types are `_INTEGER` or `_DOUBLE`). This option should be used when a unacceptable loss of accuracy may occur, or when the data range can no longer be represented in the range of the present data type. The latter effect may occur when expanding input ADU values into electrons in DEBIAS, if the ADC factor is large and the input data has a type of `_WORD`. [TRUE]

**RESTORE = \_LOGICAL (Read)**

Whether or not you want to restore the values of the program parameters from a "restoration" file. If TRUE then you'll need to specify the name of the file using the `RESTOREFILE` parameter. A description of the contents of restoration files is given in the notes section. [FALSE]

**RESTOREFILE = FILENAME (Read)**

This parameter is only used if the `RESTORE` parameter is TRUE. It allows you to give the name of the restoration file to be used when restoring the program parameters. Restoration files are described in the notes section. [CCDPACK\_SETUP.DAT]

**RNOISE = \_DOUBLE (Read and Write)**

The nominal readout noise (in ADUs) for the current CCD. Estimates of the readout noise are made by the routines `MAKEFLAT` and `DEBIAS`. These can be used to estimate the validity of this value. Not supplying a value for this parameter may be a valid response if variances are not to be generated by `MAKEBIAS` and/or `DEBIAS`. [!]

**SATURATE = \_LOGICAL (Read)**

This parameter controls whether the data are to be processed to detect saturated values or not. The actual saturation value is given using the `SATURATION` parameter. [FALSE]

**SATURATION = \_DOUBLE (Read)**

The data saturation value. Only used if `SATURATE` is TRUE. [1.0D6]

**SETSAT = \_LOGICAL (Read)**

This parameter controls how saturated data will be flagged for identification by later programs. If it is set TRUE then saturated values will be replaced by the value of the parameter `SATURATION` (which is also the value used to detect saturated data). If it is FALSE then saturated values will be set to `BAD` (also known as invalid). [FALSE]

**SAVE = \_LOGICAL (Read)**

Whether or not to save the values of the program parameters to a "restoration" file. If TRUE then you'll need to specify the name of the file using the `SAVEFILE` parameter. A description of the contents of restoration files is given in the notes section. [FALSE]

**SAVEFILE = FILENAME (Read)**

This parameter is only used if the `SAVE` parameter is TRUE. It allows you to give the name of the restoration file to be used when restoring the program parameters. Restoration files are described in the notes section. [CCDPACK\_SETUP.DAT]

**USESET = \_LOGICAL (Read)**

This parameter determines whether CCDPACK Set header information will be used

when it is available. Most of the CCDPACK reduction and registration programs will look for Set header information in the .MORE.CCDPACK extension of the NDFs they are processing, and if it exists it will be used to modify the way the processing is done: broadly speaking, reduction programs will group corresponding members of different Sets together before processing, and registration programs will make use of a CCD\_SET frame for alignment between members of the same Set.

This header information will only be present if it has been added (to the image itself or to one earlier in the reduction chain from which it was produced) by running the MAKESET program. If it is not present, the programs will behave as if USESET was false anyway, so it is normally quite safe for USESET to be TRUE. However, in some cases (especially if intermediate files are stored in foreign, i.e. non-NDF data formats) it may be more efficient to set this parameter false. You should also set it false if you wanted CCDPACK programs to ignore existing Set information for some reason.

If BYSET is true, this parameter will default to true also. [FALSE]

### Examples:

```
ccdsetup
```

This will prompt you to enter all the global variables. You can accept defaults or enter the null value for any which you do not need to set.

```
ccdsetup byset index=1
```

In this case you will be prompted to enter values which apply to that member of each CCDPACK Set of images which has a Set Index of 1.

```
ccdsetup byset index=2 adc=1.5 mask=badpix2 accept
```

This will fix the ADC value to 1.5 and the mask image to the file badpix2 only for those Set members with a Set Index of 2. No other values will be prompted for. If this command is issued directly after the last example, then all the other global parameters will take the same values as were entered for index=1.

### See also :

Section 7.1.1 “Package configuration”, Section 9.4 “Global parameters with Sets”, CCD-SHOW, CCDCLEAR.

### Notes:

- Pixel indices. The bounds supplied to DEBIAS should be given as pixel indices. These usually start at 1,1 for the pixel at the lower left-hand corner of the data array component (this may be not true if the images have been sectioned, in which case the lower left hand pixel will have pixel indices equal to the data component origin values). Pixel indices are different from pixel coordinates in that they are non-continuous, i.e. can only have integer values, and start at 1,1 not 0,0. To change pixel coordinates to pixel indices add 0.5 and round to the nearest integer.

- Restoration files. CCDSETUP has the ability to store and restore its parameter values from a description stored in a text file. This is intended for use in retaining a particular instrumental setups for long periods of time (so that it is easy to create a database of common setups). The format of these files is very simple and consists of lines containing "keyword=value" descriptions. Where "keyword" is the name of the CCDSETUP parameter and "value" its value. Comments can be included using the character "#" at the start of a line or an "!" inline. Continuation lines are indicated by a "-" as the last character. An example of the contents of a restoration file is shown next (this is an actual file created by CCDSETUP):

```
#
# CCDPACK - Restoration file
#
# Written by pdraper on Wed Sep 6 17:41:54 1995.
#
ADC = 1 ! electrons/ADU
RNOISE = 9.95 ! Nominal readout noise in ADUs
EXTENT = 6, 119, 1, 128 ! Extent of useful CCD area
BOUNDS = 1, 5, 120, 128 ! Bounds of bias strips
DIRECTION = X ! Readout direction
DEFERRED = 0 ! Deferred charge in ADUs
MASK = ccdtest_ard.dat ! Defect mask
SATURATE = TRUE ! Look for saturated pixels
SATURATION = 180000 ! Saturation value
SETSAT = FALSE ! Set saturated pixels to saturation value
PRESERVE = TRUE ! Preserve data types
GENVAR = TRUE ! Generate data variances
NDFNAMES = TRUE ! Position lists associated with images
LOGTO = BOTH ! Log file information to
LOGFILE = CCDPACK.LOG ! Name of logfile
```

If you are using CCDPACK Sets, then some lines of this file may be of the form "setindex,keyword=value"; so this sequence:

```
1,RNOISE = 9.80 ! Nominal readout noise in ADUs (Set Index 1)
2,RNOISE = 8.65 ! Nominal readout noise in ADUs (Set Index 2)
3,RNOISE = 9.10 ! Nominal readout noise in ADUs (Set Index 3)
```

would give the different values for each member of each Set of images.

### Behaviour of parameters :

All parameters values are obtained by prompting. The suggested values (defaults) are either the current global values, if they exist, or the application current values (from the last time that the application was run). Global values corresponding to the INDEX parameter will be used as defaults if they exist. If the application has not been run then the "intrinsic" defaults are shown. The intrinsic defaults may be obtained at any time (in the absence of global values) by using the RESET keyword on the command line.

## CCDSHOW

### Displays the value of the CCDPACK global parameters

---

**Description:**

This routine shows the current value of any CCDPACK global parameters.

**Usage:**

ccdshow

**Parameters:****LOGFILE = FILENAME (Read)**

Name of the CCDPACK logfile. If a null (!) value is given for this parameter, then no logfile will be written, regardless of the value of the LOGTO parameter.

If the logging system has been initialised using CCDSETUP, then the value specified there will be used. Otherwise, the default is "CCDPACK.LOG". [CCDPACK.LOG]

**LOGTO = LITERAL (Read)**

Every CCDPACK application has the ability to log its output for future reference as well as for display on the terminal. This parameter controls this process, and may be set to any unique abbreviation of the following:

- TERMINAL – Send output to the terminal only
- LOGFILE – Send output to the logfile only (see the LOGFILE parameter)
- BOTH – Send output to both the terminal and the logfile
- NEITHER – Produce no output at all

If the logging system has been initialised using CCDSETUP, then the value specified there will be used. Otherwise, the default is "BOTH". [BOTH]

**SAVE = \_LOGICAL (Read)**

Whether or not to save the values of the program parameters to a "restoration" file, which can later be used by CCDSETUP to restore the current values of the global parameters. If TRUE then you'll need to specify the name of the file using the SAVEFILE parameter. [FALSE]

**SAVEFILE = FILENAME (Read)**

This parameter is only used if the SAVE parameter is TRUE. It allows you to give the name of the restoration file to be used when saving the program parameters. [CCDPACK\_SETUP.DAT]

**USESET = \_LOGICAL (Read)**

This parameter determines whether values keyed by Set Index are to be displayed. If CCDSETUP has been used to set up different global parameter values for different members of each Set, and this parameter is true, CCDSHOW will display the parameter values specific to each Set Index value as well as the current unkeyed value. [FALSE]

**Examples:**

ccdshow

This displays the current values of all the CCDPACK global parameters to the screen.

```
ccdshow save savefile=params.save
```

As well as displaying the global parameter values to the screen, this will also write them to a restoration file called "params.save". This file can be used at a later date to restore the current global parameter setup using CCDSETUP.

**See also :**

CCDSETUP, CCDCLEAR.

**Behaviour of parameters :**

The parameters LOGTO, LOGFILE and USESET have global values. These global values will always take precedence, except when an assignment is made on the command line. Global values may be set using the CCDSETUP command.

---

## DEBIAS

### Performs the debiasing and initial preparation of CCD data

---

**Description:**

This routine debiases CCD frames, masks defects, sets variances, corrects for CCD gain and deferred charge, sets saturated values and extracts the useful portion of the CCD data.

The debiasing section operates in two basic modes – with and without a bias frame. If a bias frame is supplied then it is subtracted from the data arrays of the input images. The subtraction can either be direct, or by offsetting the values of the bias by the mean value in the bias-strip region(s). When determining the mean in the bias strips a function of the distance from the edges is used, this reduces the effect of any contamination. If you are offsetting to the bias strip mean then the bias frame should be averaged to zero (MAKEBIAS does this).

The second debiasing method which DEBIAS supports is the subtraction of interpolated values. The interpolation is performed between the bias strips. If only one strip is given the interpolation is really an extrapolation and is limited to constant values either for each line or for the frame as a whole. Interpolation between bias strips can be as for a single strip or may be a straight line fit for each line, or a fit of a plane to the bias strips (see parameter SMODE). The interpolation uses weighting operations as for bias frame subtraction. Bad values can also be rejected from the strips by sigma clipping, or the noise can be reduced by smoothing the values.

Additional DEBIAS functionality includes the (optional) production of variance estimates for the input CCD data. It does this by assuming Poissonian statistics for the bias-subtracted data, together with a contribution for the readout noise. The masking of bad data areas is achieved using the transfer of quality information from an image, or by using an ASCII Regions Definition (ARD) file. The expansion of the data values into counts and the extraction of the useful area of the CCD are also performed.

**Usage:**

```
debias in out bias [bounds] rnoise adc [mask]
```

**Parameters:****ADC = \_DOUBLE (Read)**

The Analogue-to-Digital Conversion factor. This number converts input ADUs to detected electrons. This value is used to estimate the Poissonian noise in the output (debiased) data values. If the EXPAND parameter is true, then the output is multiplied by ADC so that the output is in counts (electrons) rather than ADUs. If variances are not being generated then this value will not be used.

If a global value for this parameter has been set using CCDSETUP then this will be used. If USESET is true then a value specific to the Set Index of each image will be sought. [1.0]

**BADBITS = \_INTEGER (Read)**

If the first input image has no quality component, and you have specified the SET-BAD= FALSE option, you will be requested to supply a value for BADBITS (SUN/33).

The default for this is 1. BADBITS is a byte value and hence can only be in the range 0-255. [1]

**BIAS = LITERAL (Read)**

Name of the image which contains the bias calibration data. This parameter may be specified as ! in which case either a constant or values derived from the bias strip(s) are used. The name of this file may be specified using indirection through an ASCII file. The offered default is either the last used master bias name or (if one exists) the name of the image produced by the last run of MAKEBIAS.

If USESET is true and you are using bias calibration data from a file, BIAS should be a group expression referring to one master bias frame matching each of the Set Index attributes represented in the IN list; again the name of the file produced by MAKEBIAS will normally be suitable. [Global master bias or !]

**BOUNDS( 2 or 4 ) = \_INTEGER (Read)**

The pixel indices (see notes) of the upper and lower bounds of the bias strip(s). These bounds can run in either the horizontal or vertical directions. The direction is controlled by the DIRECTION parameter. The bounds must be supplied in pairs. Pixel indices are the actual number of pixels, starting at 1,1 at the lower left hand corner of the image data array, which includes any origin offsets within the input images.

If global values for these bounds have been set using CCDSETUP then those values will be used. If USESET is true then a value specific to the Set Index of each image will be sought.

**BOXSIZE( 2 ) = \_INTEGER (Read)**

The sizes of the sides of the box to be used when smoothing the bias strips. Only used when CMODE="BOX". [15,15]

**CMODE = LITERAL (Read)**

The "clean-up" mode for the bias strips. This parameter may take values of "BOX", "SIGMA" or "WEIGHT". If CMODE="BOX" then the bias strips are smoothed with a box filter before being processed. If CMODE="SIGMA" then the bias strips are sigma clipped before being processed. If CMODE="WEIGHT" then only the weighting as indicated by the WMODE parameter is used to attempt to decrease the effects of erroneous pixel values. [BOX]

**DEFERRED = \_DOUBLE (Read)**

The deferred charge value. This is also often known as the "fat" or "skinny" zero. It represents the amount of charge left behind in a pixel on a readout transfer. This value is subtracted from the data.

If a global value for this parameter has been set using CCDSETUP then this will be used. If USESET is true then a value specific to the Set Index of each image will be sought. [0.0]

**DIRECTION = LITERAL (Read)**

The readout direction of the CCD. This parameter can take values of "X" or "Y". X indicates that the readout direction is horizontal, Y indicates that the readout direction is vertical. The BOUNDS parameter values are assumed to be values along the readout direction.

If a global value for this parameter has been set using CCDSETUP then this will be used. If USESET is true then a value specific to the Set Index of each image will be sought. [X]



**EXPAND = \_LOGICAL (Read)**

This value controls whether or not the output data should be multiplied by the ADC factor to convert the input ADUs to counts (electrons). The output variance is affected accordingly (multiplied by  $ADC^2$ ). This option is disabled if no variances are generated. Care should be taken when using this option with a large ADC factor and data types of `_WORD`, `_UWORD`, `_BYTE` or `_UBYTE` as the output data range may exceed that allowed with these types. In this case the best option is to set the `PRESERVE` parameter `FALSE`.

[Default is `TRUE` if input data is not an unsigned data type otherwise `FALSE`.]

**EXTENT(4) = \_INTEGER (Read)**

The extent of the useful CCD area. This should be given in pixel index values (see notes). The extent is restricted to that of the CCD frame, so no padding of the data can occur. If values outside of those permissible are given then they are modified to lie within the CCD frame. The values should be given in the order `XMIN,XMAX,YMIN,YMAX`.

Normally the extent should be set so that the bias strips are excluded from the output data, this is essential for flatfields whose normalisation could be adversely biased.

If global values for these bounds have been set using `CCDSETUP` then those values will be used. If `USESET` is true then a value specific to the Set Index of each image will be sought.

**FMODE = LITERAL (Read)**

The fit mode which will be used when interpolating bias values. May take values of `"LINE"` or `"PLANE"`. This is used together with the `SMODE` parameter to define the interpolation method, i.e. `FMODE="LINE" & SMODE="LINEAR"`, fits each row or column of the bias strips by a straight line; `FMODE="PLANE" & SMODE="CONSTANT"` derives a single constant for the bias value; `FMODE="PLANE" & SMODE="LINEAR"` fits a plane to the bias-strip data. [`LINE`]

**GENVAR = \_LOGICAL (Read)**

If variances are to be generated then this value is set `TRUE`. If variances are not to be generated then this value should be set `FALSE`. Normally variances should be generated, even though disk and process time savings can be made by their omission.

If a global value has been set up using `CCDSETUP` this value will be used. [`FALSE`]

**GETBIAS = \_LOGICAL (Read)**

This parameter controls whether or not an attempt is to be made to access a master bias image. [`TRUE`]

**GETMASK = \_LOGICAL (Read)**

This parameter controls whether or not an attempt is to be made to access a defect mask using the parameter `MASK`. [`TRUE`]

**IN = LITERAL (Read)**

A list of the names of the images which contain the raw CCD data. Note that at present the input data must have a common processing mode, i.e. have the same ADC factor, readout noise etc. These values are represented by the parameter values of the task. The input data must also use the same master bias frame except if `USESET` is true and the input and bias images contain suitable `CCDPACK` Set header information, in which case each input image will be processed using the bias image with the corresponding Set Index attribute.

The image names should be separated by commas and may include wildcards.

**KEEPIN = \_LOGICAL (Read)**

Whether to keep (i.e. not delete) the input images (parameter IN) or not. Deleting the input images has the advantage of saving disk space, but should probably only be used if this program is part of a sequence of commands and the intermediary data produced by it are not important.

The calibration master frames (parameters BIAS and possibly MASK) are never deleted.

The default for this parameter is TRUE and this cannot be overridden except by assignment on the command line or in response to a forced prompt. [TRUE]

**LOGFILE = FILENAME (Read)**

Name of the CCDPACK logfile. If a null (!) value is given for this parameter then no logfile will be written, regardless of the value of the LOGTO parameter.

If the logging system has been initialised using CCDSETUP, then the value specified there will be used. Otherwise, the default is "CCDPACK.LOG". [CCDPACK.LOG]

**LOGTO = LITERAL (Read)**

Every CCDPACK application has the ability to log its output for future reference as well as for display on the terminal. This parameter controls this process, and may be set to any unique abbreviation of the following:

- TERMINAL – Send output to the terminal only
- LOGFILE – Send output to the logfile only (see the LOGFILE parameter)
- BOTH – Send output to both the terminal and the logfile
- NEITHER – Produce no output at all

If the logging system has been initialised using CCDSETUP then the value specified there will be used. Otherwise, the default is "BOTH". [BOTH]

**MASK = LITERAL (Read)**

The name of an image or ASCII Regions Definition (ARD) file.

If an image is given then any regions of BAD values (set through explicit BAD values or by BADBITS in the quality component) will be transferred to the output image.

If an ARD file is given then its regions will be interpreted and transferred to the output image. ARD is described in its own section.

The regions whose quality is to be set are probably hot spots, line defects etc. which contain little or no useful information. This parameters may be returned as ! indicating that no mask is to be applied.

If a global value for this parameter has been set using CCDSETUP then this will be used. If USESET is true then a value specific to the Set Index of each image will be sought.

The name of this file may be specified using indirection through a file. [!]

**NSIGMA = \_REAL (Read)**

The number of standard deviations to clip the bias strips at. This is only used in CMODE="SIGMA". The actual clipping occurs at NSIGMA\*RNOISE. If no variances are being generated then the RNOISE value is estimated from the data values in the strips. [4.0]

**OFFSET = \_LOGICAL (Read)**

If TRUE then the input bias data array is offset by the mean value derived from the

bias-strip areas. If FALSE then the bias data is directly subtracted. This parameter is disabled for unsigned data types as the bias data cannot have been previously zeroed. [TRUE]

**OUT = LITERAL (Write)**

Names of the output images. These may be specified as list of comma separated names, using indirection if required, OR, as a single modification element (of the input names). The simplest modification element is the asterisk "\*" which means call each of the output images the same name as the corresponding input images. So:

```
IN > *
OUT > *
```

signifies that all the images in the current directory should be used and the output images should have the same names.

Other types of modification can also occur, such as:

```
OUT > tmp_*
```

which means call the output images the same as the input images but put tmp\_ in front of the names. Replacement of a specified string with another in the output file names can also be used:

```
OUT > tmp_*|debias|flattened|
```

this replaces the string debias with flattened in any of the output names tmp\_\*.

**PRESERVE = \_LOGICAL (Read)**

If TRUE then the data type of the input images are used for processing and are preserved on exit from this routine. If FALSE then a suitable floating point type will be chosen for the output type and the processing will be performed using this choice. This option should be used when an unacceptable loss of accuracy may occur, or when the data range can no longer be represented in the range of the present data type. The latter effect may occur when expanding input ADU values into electrons, if the ADC factor is large and the input data have types of \_WORD, \_UWORD, \_BYTE or \_UBYTE.

If a global value for this parameter has been set using CCDSETUP then this will be used. [TRUE]

**RNOISE = \_DOUBLE (Read)**

The readout noise in input data units (ADUs). An estimate of the readout noise is shown for unweighted values in the bias strips, if the bias strips are used. If variances are not generated then this value is not used. If variances are generated then the readout noise is included in the variance estimates.

If a global value has been set using CCDSETUP then this will be used. If USESET is true then a value specific to the Set Index of each image will be sought. [Dynamic default or 1.0]

**SATURATE = \_LOGICAL (Read)**

This parameter controls whether the data are to be processed to detect saturated values or not. The actual saturation value is given using the SATURATION parameter. [FALSE]

**SATURATION = \_DOUBLE (Read)**

The data saturation value. Only used if SATURATE is TRUE.

If a global value has been set using CCDSETUP then this will be used. If USESET is true then a value specific to the Set Index of each image will be sought. [1.0D6]

**SETBAD = \_LOGICAL (Read)**

If TRUE then the quality information will be transferred from the MASK image to the output images in the form of BAD ("flagged") values in the data component. This is the usual method of indicating the presence of pixels with no value. If FALSE then the quality information will be transferred into the quality component, all output quality pixels will have their BADBITS set. (Note that if the input image already has a quality component the BADBITS will be set by a logical OR of the current bits with the BADBITS value). [TRUE]

**SETSAT = \_LOGICAL (Read)**

This parameter controls how saturated data will be flagged. If it is set TRUE then saturated values will be replaced by the value of the parameter SATURATION (which is also the value used to detect saturated data). If it is FALSE then saturated values will be set to BAD (also known as invalid). [FALSE]

**SMODE = LITERAL (Read)**

The mode which will be used to perform any interpolation fit between the bias strips. Can take values of "CONSTANT" or "LINEAR". If only one bias strip is given this may only take the value "CONSTANT". This is used together with the FMODE parameter to define the interpolation method, i.e. FMODE="LINE", SMODE="LINEAR", fits each row or column of the bias strips by a straight line; FMODE="PLANE", SMODE="CONSTANT" derives a single constant for the bias value; FMODE="PLANE", SMODE="LINEAR" fits a plane to the bias-strip data. [CONSTANT]

**TITLE = LITERAL (Read)**

Title for the output image. [Output from DEBIAS]

**USECON = \_LOGICAL (Read)**

If TRUE then you can supply an estimate for the bias contribution (parameter ZERO). This value is then subtracted from the input image. Only use this option if you do not have any bias frames or bias strips and you have good reason to believe that the value you are supplying is accurate enough for your purposes. [FALSE]

**USEEXT = \_LOGICAL (Read)**

If TRUE then certain of the parameters of this program will not be used and the required values will be obtained from the CCDPACK extensions of the input images instead. This method can only be used if the images have been "imported" using the programs PRESENT or IMPORT. Typically it is used when processing using CCDPACK's "automated" methods (in this case the input images should contain all the information necessary to process them).

The parameters that this effects are:

ADC  
 BOUNDS  
 DEFERRED  
 DIRECTION  
 EXTENT  
 RNOISE  
 SATURATION  
 ZERO

Values obtained from the CCDPACK extension are identified in the output log by the presence of a trailing asterisk (\*). [FALSE]

**USESET = \_LOGICAL (Read)**

Whether to use Set header information or not. If USESET is false then any Set header information will be ignored. If USESET is true, then the BIAS parameter is taken to refer to a group of files, and each IN file will be processed using a master bias image with a Set Index attribute which matches its own. An IN file with no Set header is considered to match a master bias file with no Set header, so USESET can safely be set true when the input files contain no Set header information.

If a global value for this parameter has been set using CCDSETUP then that value will be used. [FALSE]

**WMODE = LITERAL (Read)**

The weighting method which is to be used when deriving means or performing the least squares interpolation fits using any bias strips. Can take the values "LINEAR", "EXP", or "NONE". "LINEAR" and "EXP"-ponential produce weights which are maximum in the centre of each bias strip and which fall off towards the edges. "LINEAR" weighting gives zero weighting for the edge lines and so is the more robust. [LINEAR]

**ZERO = \_DOUBLE (Read)**

If USECON=TRUE then this value is subtracted from the input image.

**Examples:**

```
debias r1 r1b bias '[2,10,400,415]' adc=1.1 rnoise=8
```

This example debiases the data array in image r1 writing the result to image r1b. It uses the data component of image BIAS as the bias estimator. The bias is offset by the mean value found within the ranges 2-10 and 400-415 pixels along the X axis. The data in the bias strips are smoothed by a box filter and weighted linearly from the edges inwards. The output variance is produced by a combination of the Poisson statistics (using an ADC value of 1.1) and readout noise (value 8), together with the variance of the bias image (if present).

```
debias in=r1 out=r2 bounds='[2,10,401,416]' adc=2.5 rnoise=10
```

This example debiases the image r1 data component writing the result to the image r2. The bias is estimated by an interpolation of a constant for each data row. The constant is the result of a linearly weighted average of the bias strip data which has been box filtered.

```
debias in=r1 out=r2 bounds='[2,10,401,416]' smode=linear adc=5 fmode=plane
direct=y wmode=exp cmode=sigma rnoise=10 nsigma=4
```

This example debiases the image r1 data component writing the result to the image r2. The bias is estimated by the fitting of a plane to the data in the bias strips. The bias-strip data are first sigma clipped at a level RNOISE\*NSIGMA. The fit is performed with weighting based on an exponential fall off from the centre of the strips. The bias strips are defined by the bounds applied up the Y axis.

```
debias in='*' out='*_debias' bounds='[3,16,912,940]' adc=1 rnoise=4
bias=bias/master_bias
```

In this example all the images in the current directory are debiased. The names of the output images are as those of the corresponding input images, except that they are trailed by the "\_debias" string.

**See also :**

Section 7.2.3 "Debiassing", Section 7.2.4 "With a master bias", Section 7.2.5 "Without a bias frame", Section 7.2.6 "Other DEBIAS functions", MAKEBIAS.

**Notes:**

- If the input images have variance components and no variances are to be generated then they are processed.
- Pixel indices. The bounds supplied to DEBIAS should be given as pixel indices. These usually start at 1,1 for the pixel at the lower left-hand corner of the data-array component (this may not be true if the images have been sectioned, in which case the lower left hand pixel will have pixel indices equal to the data component

origin values). Pixel indices are different from pixel coordinates in that they are non-continuous, i.e. can only have integer values, and start at 1,1 not 0,0. To change from pixel coordinates add 0.5 and round to the nearest integer.

#### ASCII\_region\_definition files :

DEBIAS allows regions which are to be defined as having poor quality (either by setting the appropriate pixels BAD or by setting part of the quality component) to be described within an ordinary text file using the ARD (ASCII Region Definition) language. The ARD language is based on a set of keywords that identify simple shapes. Some of the regions which can be defined are:

- BOX
- CIRCLE
- COLUMN
- ELLIPSE
- LINE
- PIXEL
- POLYGON
- RECT
- ROTBOX
- ROW

ARD descriptions can be created using the KAPPA application ARDGEN, or you can of course create your own by hand. An example of the contents of an ARD file follows:

```
#
# ARD description file for bad regions of my CCD.

COLUMN( 41, 177, 212 ) # Three bad columns
PIXEL( 201, 143, 153, 167 ) # Two Bad pixels
BOX( 188, 313, 5, 5 ) # One Hot spot centred at 188,313
ELLIPSE( 99, 120, 21.2, 5.4, 45.0 )

# Polygons defining badly vignetted corners
POLYGON( 2.2, 96.4, 12.1, 81.5, 26.9, 63.7, 47.7, 41.9,
61.5, 24.1, 84.3, 0.0 , 0.0, 0.0 )
POLYGON( 6.2, 294.3, 27.9, 321.0, 52.6, 348.7, 74.4, 371.5,
80.0, 384.0, 0.0, 384.0 )
#
```

#### Behaviour of parameters :

Most parameters retain their current value as default. The "current" value is the value assigned on the last run of the application. If the application has not been run then the "intrinsic" defaults, as shown in the parameter help, apply. The exceptions to this rule are:

- TITLE – always "Output from DEBIAS"
- KEEPIN – always TRUE

Retaining parameter values has the advantage of allowing you to define the default behaviour of the application but does mean that additional care needs to be taken when using the application on new datasets/different devices, or after a break of sometime. The intrinsic default behaviour of the application may be restored by using the RESET keyword on the command line.

Certain parameters (ADC, BIAS, BOUNDS, DEFERRED, DIRECTION, EXTENT, GENVAR, LOGFILE, LOGTO, MASK, PRESERVE, RNOISE, SATURATE, SATURATION, SETSAT and USESET) have global values. These global values will always take precedence, except when an assignment is made on the command line. If USESET is true, then global values of some of these parameters (ADC, BOUNDS, DEFERRED, DIRECTION, EXTENT, MASK, RNOISE, SATURATION) specific to the Set Index of each image will be used if available. In general global values may be set and reset using the CCDSETUP and CCDCLEAR commands, however, the BIAS parameter may only be set by a run of the application MAKEBIAS.

If the parameter USEEXT is TRUE then the following parameters are not used: ADC, BOUNDS, DEFERRED, DIRECTION, EXTENT, RNOISE, SATURATION and ZERO. Values are obtained from the input image extensions instead.

**Implementation Status:**

- This task supports all components of an NDF. If requested [default] a variance is produced from the bias subtracted values. The task processes BAD pixels. The UNITS of the output NDF are set to ADUs or electrons depending on whether data expansion has occurred or not. Processing is supported for all HDS (non-complex) numeric types.



---

## DRAWNDF

### Draws aligned images or outlines on a graphics display

---

**Description:**

This routine displays on a graphics device the positions of a group of images in their Current attached coordinate system. This will show their relative positions in their current coordinates, and so can, for instance, be used to check that alignment looks correct prior to resampling and combining into a mosaic. Depending on the CLEAR parameter it will either clear the display device and set the plotting area to the right size to fit in all the images, or leave the display intact and plot those parts of images which fit on the existing area.

Depending on the LINES and IMAGE parameters, an outline showing the extent of each image can be plotted, or the pixels of the image plotted resampled into the given coordinate system, or both. Each outline or pixel block shows the extent of the data array of the corresponding image, and is therefore basically rectangular in shape, though it may be distorted if the mapping between pixel and Current coordinates is nonlinear. The origin (minimum X,Y pixel value) of each boundary can be marked and the image labelled with its name and/or index number. Optionally (according to the TRIM parameter), the display may be restricted to the useful extent of the image, enabling overscan regions or bias strips to be ignored.

If the LINES parameter is true, the position of each image's data array will be indicated by a (perhaps distorted) rectangle drawn on the device. If the IMAGE parameter is true, then the image's pixels will be plotted as well as its position. The colour levels in this case are determined by the PERCENTILES argument applied separately to each plotted frame, and overlapping images will simply be drawn on top of each other - no averaging or scaling is performed. If the IMAGES parameter is false, the program does not need to examine the data pixels at all, so it can run much faster.

The results are only likely to be sensible if the Current coordinate system of all the images is one in which they are all (more or less) aligned. If the Current attached coordinate systems of all do not all have the same Domain (name), a warning will be issued, but plotting will proceed.

DRAWNDF uses the AGI graphics database in a way which is compatible with KAPPA applications; if the CLEAR parameter is set to false (only possible when IMAGE is also false) then it will attempt to align the plotted outlines with suitably registered graphics which are already on the graphics device; in this case outlines or parts of outlines lying outside the existing graphics window remain unplotted. So, for instance, it is easy to overlay the outlines of a set of frames on a mosaic image which has been constructed using those frames, or to see how an undisplayed set of frames would map onto one already displayed, either by a previous invocation of DRAWNDF or by a KAPPA program such as DISPLAY or CONTOUR.

This routine is designed for use on two-dimensional images; if the images presented have more than two dimensions, any higher ones will be ignored.

**Usage:**

drawndf in [device]

**Parameters:****AXES = \_LOGICAL (Read)**

True if labelled and annotated axes are to be drawn around the plotting surface, showing the common Current coordinate system of the images. The appearance of the axes can be controlled using the STYLE parameter. AXES has a dynamic default; it defaults to the same value as the CLEAR parameter. [dynamic]

**CLEAR = \_LOGICAL (Read)**

If CLEAR is set to true, the graphics device will be cleared before the plot is made.

If you want the outlines to be drawn over the top of an existing DATA picture, for instance one displayed with KAPPA's DISPLAY application, then set CLEAR to false. If possible, alignment will occur within the Current coordinate system of the image. If this is not possible, an attempt is made in SKY, PIXEL or GRID domains. If the image cannot be aligned in any suitable domain, then DRAWNDF will terminate with an error. If CLEAR is set to FALSE, then there must already be a picture displayed on the graphics device.

The CLEAR parameter is ignored (and the device cleared anyway) if IMAGE is true. [TRUE]

**DEVICE = DEVICE (Read)**

The name of the device on which to make the plot. [Current display device]

**EXTENT( 4 ) = \_INTEGER (Read)**

The extent of the useful CCD area. This should be given in pixel index values (see notes). The extent is restricted to that of the CCD frame, so no padding of the data can occur. If values outside of those permissible are given then they are modified to lie within the CCD frame. The values should be given in the order XMIN,XMAX,YMIN,YMAX.

If the TRIM parameter is set true, then only the area defined by these values is drawn. If TRIM is false, this parameter is ignored.

If a global value for this parameter has been set using CCDSETUP then that value will be used. If USESET is true then a value specific to the Set Index of each image will be sought.

**IN = LITERAL (Read)**

A list of the images to be displayed.

**IMAGE = \_LOGICAL (Read)**

If true, the pixels of the each image will be plotted. In this case any existing plot on the graphics device is always cleared, regardless of the value of the CLEAR parameter. Note that DRAWNDF does not need to examine the image pixels at all unless this option is true, so setting it can make the program run much more slowly. [FALSE]

**LABNAME = \_LOGICAL (Read)**

If true, each plotted outline is labelled with the name of the image. Label positioning is determined by the LABPOS parameter. [TRUE]

**LABNUM = \_LOGICAL (Read)**

If true, each plotted outline is labelled with the number of the image (i.e. the first on in the IN list is 1, the second is 2, etc). If both this and the LABNAME parameter

are true, the label will contain both the number and the name. Label positioning is determined by the LABPOS parameter. [FALSE]

**LABOPAQUE = \_LOGICAL (Read)**

If true, the label text indicated by the LABNUM and LABNAME parameters will be written on an opaque rectangle of background colour obscuring the picture below. If false, the text will be plotted directly on the picture, which may be hard to read. [TRUE]

**LABPOS = LITERAL (Read)**

A two-character string identifying the positioning of the text label (only used if at least one of LABNAME or LABNUM is true). The first letter indicates the side-to-side position and the second indicates the up-and-down position in the pixel coordinates of each image. Each letter must be "N", "C" or "F", for Near to the origin, Central or Far from the origin. Normally (unless LABUP is true) the text will be written parallel or antiparallel to the X pixel direction for each image, with one edge anchored as per the value of LABPOS in such a way that the text sits inside the outline (if it will fit).

Only the first two characters are significant.

LABPOS normally defaults to "NN", indicating the label written next to the origin, but if LABUP is set TRUE, then it defaults to "CC". [NN]

**LABUP = \_LOGICAL (Read)**

Normally this parameter is FALSE, and each text label (as determined by LABNAME and LABNUM) is written parallel or anti-parallel to the pixel X axis of the corresponding image. If this parameter is set TRUE however, text will be written upright, that is, horizontal on the graphics device. In this case the positioning algorithm may fail to place it inside the corresponding outline; it is generally not advisable to set LABUP to TRUE unless the label is positioned in the centre of the outline by setting LABPOS="CC". [FALSE]

**LINES = \_LOGICAL (Read)**

If true, the outline of each image is plotted. If false, no outlines are plotted. [TRUE]

**LOGFILE = FILENAME (Read)**

Name of the CCDPACK logfile. If a null (!) value is given for this parameter then no logfile will be written, regardless of the value of the LOGTO parameter.

If the logging system has been initialised using CCDSETUP then the value specified there will be used. Otherwise, the default is "CCDPACK.LOG". [CCDPACK.LOG]

**LOGTO = LITERAL (Read)**

Every CCDPACK application has the ability to log its output for future reference as well as for display on the terminal. This parameter controls this process, and may be set to any unique abbreviation of the following:

- TERMINAL – Send output to the terminal only
- LOGFILE – Send output to the logfile only (see the LOGFILE parameter)
- BOTH – Send output to both the terminal and the logfile
- NEITHER – Produce no output at all

If the logging system has been initialised using CCDSETUP then the value specified there will be used. Otherwise, the default is "BOTH". [BOTH]

**ORIGIN = \_LOGICAL (Read)**

If true, a marker is placed at the grid coordinate origin of each image (the corner of

the data region being considered which has the lowest X and Y pixel coordinates).  
[TRUE]

**PENROT = \_LOGICAL (Read)**

If TRUE, each outline will be drawn with a different pen (colour). Otherwise, they will all be drawn in the same pen. [FALSE]

**PERCENTILES( 2 ) = \_DOUBLE (Read)**

If IMAGE is true, this gives the percentile limits between which each image will be scaled when it is drawn. Any pixels with a value lower than the first element will have the same colour, and any with a value higher than the second will have the same colour. Must be in the range  $0 \leq \text{PERCENTILES}(1) \leq \text{PERCENTILES}(2) \leq 100$ . Note that the percentile levels are calculated separately for each of the images in the IN list, so that the brightest pixel in each image will be plotted in the same colour, even though their absolute values may be quite different. [2,98]

**STYLE = LITERAL (Read)**

A group of attribute settings describing the plotting style to use for the outlines and annotated axes. This should be a string consisting of comma-separated 'attribute=value' items; as explained in the 'Plotting Styles and Attributes' section of SUN/95, except that colours may only be specified by number, and not by name.

Some attributes which it may be useful to set are the following (default values given in square brackets):

- width(curves) – the thickness of outlines drawn [1]
- colour(curves) – colour of the outlines (if PENROT is true, serves as starting value) [1]
- size(strings) – font size of text labels [1]
- colour(strings) – colour of text labels [1]
- colour(markers) – colour of origin markers [1]
- colour – colour of everything plotted (including axes and axis labels) [1]
- grid – whether to draw a grid (1=yes, 0=no) [0]
- title – title to draw above the plot [coords title]

[""]

**TRIM = \_LOGICAL (Read)**

If TRIM is true, then an attempt will be made to trim the data to its useful area only; this may be used to exclude non-image areas such as overscan regions. See the EXTENT parameter for details of how the useful area is determined. [FALSE]

**USEEXT = \_LOGICAL (Read)**

If USEEXT and TRIM are both TRUE, then the value of the EXTENT parameter will be sought from the CCDPACK extension of each NDF. This method will only be successful if they have been put there using the IMPORT or PRESENT programs. [TRUE]

**USESET = \_LOGICAL (Read)**

If the pen colour is being rotated because PENROT is true, USESET determines whether a new colour is used for each individual image or each Set. If TRIM is true, it allows Set-Index-specific values of the EXTENT parameter to be used. This parameter is ignored if PENROT and TRIM are false, and has no effect if the input images have no Set header information.

If a global value for this parameter has been set using CCDSETUP then that value will be used. [FALSE]

**Examples:**

```
drawndf reg-data* clear
```

This will clear the current graphics device and plot on it labelled outlines of all the 'reg-data\*' images, as well as axes showing the common coordinate system in which they all reside. The plotting area will be made just large enough that all the outlines fit in. Prior to running this, the Current attached coordinate system of all the reg-data\* images should be one in which they are all aligned.

```
drawndf ccd* noclear
```

This will attempt to plot boundaries of all the 'ccd\*' images aligned with whatever is already plotted on the graphics device, for instance the result of a KAPPA DISPLAY command or of a previous call of DRAWNDF. Parts of the image outlines which fall outside the existing plot area will not be visible. If this is attempted when there is no existing picture on the graphics device it will fail with an error.

```
drawndf in="one,two,three" axes labname labnum penrot
```

style="size(strings)=2,width(curves)=3" This will draw outlines of the images 'one', 'two' and 'three' in the current directory with labelled axes, in triple-thick lines and with double-size text labels which read '1: one', '2: two' and '3: three' respectively. The colour of each outline and its associated text label will be different from the others.

```
drawndf in=a* noclear nopenrot style="colour=2" nolabel nolabnum
```

All the images beginning with 'a' will be outlined in colour 2, with no text labels or indication of the origin.

```
drawndf in=gc2112 nolines image percentiles=[20,90]
```

The graphics device will be cleared, and the named image resampled into its Current attached coordinate system will be displayed. The data will be scaled such that the brightest 10% of pixels are plotted in the highest available colour and the dimmest 20% in the lowest.

```
drawndf "obs-[abc]" image lines labup labopaque=false
```

The files obs-a, obs-b and obs-c will be plotted; both the outlines and the pixel data will be shown, and the name of each will be drawn upright in the middle of each one, without an opaque background.

**See also :**

Section 8.6 "Viewing image alignment".

**Notes:**

- Resampling schemes: When the IMAGE parameter is true and image pixels are plotted, the image data has to be resampled into the Current coordinate system prior to being displayed on the graphics device. DRAWNDF currently does this using a nearest-neighbour resampling scheme if the display pixels are of comparable size or larger than the image pixels, and a block averaging scheme if they are much smaller (less than one third the size). Though slower, this latter scheme has the advantage of averaging out noisy data.
- Pixel indices: The EXTENT values supplied should be given as pixel index values. These usually start at (1,1) for the pixel at the lower left hand corner of the data-array component (this may not be true if the images have been sectioned, in which case the lower left hand pixel will have pixel indices equal to the data component origin values). Pixel indices are different from pixel coordinates in that they are non-continuous, i.e. can only have integer values, and start at 1,1 not 0,0. To change from pixel coordinates add 0.5 and round to the nearest integer.
- Display: The IMAGE display mode is not particularly sophisticated. If you wish to view a single image in its pixel coordinate system, you may find KAPPA's DISPLAY program more versatile.

**Behaviour of Parameters :**

All parameters retain their current value as default. The "current" value is the value assigned on the last run of the application. If the application has not been run then the "intrinsic" defaults, as shown in the parameter help, apply.

Retaining parameter values has the advantage of allowing you to define the default behaviour of the application. The intrinsic default behaviour of the application may be restored by using the RESET keyword on the command line.

Certain parameters (LOGTO, LOGFILE, USESET and EXTENT) have global values. These global values will always take precedence, except when an assignment is made on the command line, or in the case of EXTENT, if USEEXT is true. If USESET is true, a global value for EXTENT corresponding to the Set Index of each image will be sought. Global values may be set and reset using the CCDSETUP and CCDCLEAR commands.

The DEVICE parameter also has a global association. This is not controlled by the usual CCDPACK mechanisms, instead it works in co-operation with KAPPA (SUN/95) image display/control routines.

If the parameter USEEXT is true then the EXTENT parameter will be sought first from the input NDF extensions, and only got from its global or command-line value if it is not present there.

**Implementation Status:**

DRAWNDF's communication with the AGI database is compatible with most of KAPPA's behaviour, but is slightly less capable; in particular it will fail to align with pictures whose alignment has been stored using TRANSFORM structures instead of MORE.AST extensions. This affects only older applications.

---

## DRIZZLE

### Resamples and mosaics using the drizzling algorithm

---

**Description:**

This routine transforms a set of images from their pixel into their Current coordinate system. The resulting images are combined together onto a single output grid, which can therefore form a mosaic of the input images. Normalisation of the images can optionally be carried out so that in overlapping regions the scaling and zero point values of the images are consistent with each other.

The algorithm used for combining the images on the output grid is Variable-Pixel Linear Reconstruction, or so-called ‘drizzling’. The user is allowed to shrink the input pixels to a smaller size (drops) so that each pixel of the input image only affects pixels in the output image under the corresponding drop.

**Usage:**

```
drizzle in out
```

**Parameters:****CORRECT = LITERAL (Read)**

Name of the sequential file containing the SCALE and ZERO point corrections for the list of input images given by the IN parameter [!]

**GENVAR = \_LOGICAL (Read)**

If GENVAR is set to TRUE and some of the input images supplied contain statistical error (variance) information, then variance information will also be calculated for the output image. [TRUE]

**IN = LITERAL (Read)**

A list of the names of the input images which are to be combined into a mosaic. The image names should be separated by commas and may include wildcards. The input images are accessed only for reading.

**LISTIN = \_LOGICAL (Read)**

If a TRUE value is given for this parameter (the default), then the names of all the images supplied as input will be listed (and will be recorded in the logfile if this is enabled). Otherwise, this listing will be omitted. [TRUE]

**LOGFILE = FILENAME (Read)**

Name of the CCDPACK logfile. If a null (!) value is given for this parameter, then no logfile will be written, regardless of the value of the LOGTO parameter.

If the logging system has been initialised using CCDSETUP, then the value specified there will be used. Otherwise, the default is "CCDPACK.LOG". [CCDPACK.LOG]

**LOGTO = LITERAL (Read)**

Every CCDPACK application has the ability to log its output for future reference as well as for display on the terminal. This parameter controls this process, and may be set to any unique abbreviation of the following:

- **TERMINAL** – Send output to the terminal only

- LOGFILE – Send output to the logfile only (see the LOGFILE parameter)
- BOTH – Send output to both the terminal and the logfile
- NEITHER – Produce no output at all

If the logging system has been initialised using CCDSETUP, then the value specified there will be used. Otherwise, the default is "BOTH". [BOTH]

**MAPVAR = \_LOGICAL (Read)**

The value of this parameter specifies whether statistical error (variance) information contained in the input images should be used to weight the input image pixels as they are drizzled on to the output image (see the discussion of the drizzling algorithm). If MAPVAR is set to .TRUE. then the ratio of the inverse variance of the input pixel and the the mean inverse variance of the reference frame (or first input image if no reference frame is provided) will be used to weight each pixel as it drizzled onto the output image.

If weighting of the input pixels by the mean inverse variance of the entire input image (rather than the pixels own variance) is required MAPVAR should be set to .FALSE. and USEVAR should be set to .TRUE. (this is the default condition). [FALSE]

**MULTI = \_DOUBLE (Read)**

The linear scaling between the size of the input and output pixels, i.e. for a MULTI of 2.0 then each side of the input pixel is twice that of the sub-sampling output pixel. For large values of MULTI, PIXFRAC must also be larger (e.g. for a MULTI of 4.0 a PIXFRAC of 0.7 is unacceptably small for single image drizzling, however for a MULTI of 3.0 a PIXFRAC of 0.7 produces acceptable output images). [1.5]

**OUT = NDF (Write)**

Name of the image to contain the output mosaic.

**PIXFRAC = \_DOUBLE (Read)**

The linear "drop" size, this being the ratio of the linear size of the drizzled drop to that of the input pixel. Interlacing is equivalent to setting PIXFRAC=0.0, while shift-and-add is equivalent to setting PIXFRAC=1.0. For low values of PIXFRAC the MULTI parameter must also be set correspondingly low. [0.9]

**PRESERVE = \_LOGICAL (Read)**

If a TRUE value is given for this parameter (the default), then the data type of the output mosaic image will be derived from that of the input image with the highest precision, so that the input data type will be "preserved" in the output image. Alternatively, if a FALSE value is given, then the output image will be given an appropriate floating point data type.

When using integer input data, the former option is useful for minimising the storage space required for large mosaics, while the latter typically permits a wider output dynamic range when necessary. A wide dynamic range is particularly important if a large range of scale factor corrections are being applied (as when combining images with a wide range of exposure times).

If a global value has been set up for this parameter using CCDSETUP, then that value will be used. [TRUE]

**REF = NDF (Read)**

If the input images being drizzled onto the output image are being weighted by the inverse of their mean variance (see the USEVAR parameter) then by default the first image in the input list (IN) will be used as a reference image. However, if an



image is given via the REF parameter (so as to over-ride its default null value), then the weighting will instead be relative to the "reference image" supplied via this parameter.

If scale-factor, zero-point corrections (see the SCALE and ZERO parameters respectively) have not been specified via a sequential file listing (see the CORRECT parameter) then if an image is given via the REF parameter the program will attempt to normalise the input images to the "reference image" supplied.

This provides a means of retaining the calibration of a set of data, even when corrections are being applied, by nominating a reference image which is to remain unchanged. It also allows the output mosaic to be normalised to any externally-calibrated image with which it overlaps, and hence allows a calibration to be transferred from one set of data to another.

If the image supplied via the REF parameter is one of those supplied as input via the IN parameter, then this serves to identify which of the input images should be used as a reference, to which the others will be adjusted. In this case, the scale-factor, zero-point corrections and/or weightings applied to the nominated input image will be set to one, zero and one respectively, and the corrections for the others will be adjusted accordingly.

Alternatively, if the reference image does not appear as one of the input images, then it will be included as an additional set of data in the inter-comparisons made between overlapping images and will be used to normalise the corrections obtained (so that the output mosaic is normalised to it). However, it will not itself contribute to the output mosaic in this case. [!]

#### **SCALE = \_LOGICAL (Read)**

This parameter specifies whether DRIZZLE should attempt to adjust the input data values by applying scale-factor (i.e. multiplicative) corrections before combining them into a mosaic. This would be appropriate, for instance, if a series of images had been obtained with differing exposure times; to combine them without correction would yield a mosaic with discontinuities at the image edges where the data values differ.

If SCALE is set to TRUE, then DRIZZLE will ask the user for a sequential file containing the corrections for each image (see the CORRECT parameter). If none is supplied the program will attempt to find its own corrections.

DRIZZLE will inter-compare the images supplied as input and will estimate the relative scale-factor between selected pairs of input data arrays where they overlap. From this information, a global set of multiplicative corrections will be derived which make the input data as mutually consistent as possible. These corrections will be applied to the input data before drizzling them onto the output frame.

Calculation of scale-factor corrections may also be combined with the use of zero-point corrections (see the ZERO parameter). By default, no scale-factor corrections are applied. [FALSE]

#### **TITLE = LITERAL (Read)**

Title for the output mosaic image. [Output from DRIZZLE]

#### **USEVAR = \_LOGICAL (Read)**

The value of this parameter specifies whether statistical error (variance) information contained in the input images should be used to weight the input image pixels as they

are drizzled on to the output image (see the discussion of the drizzling algorithm). If USEVAR is set to TRUE then the ratio of the mean inverse variance of the input image and the mean inverse variance of the reference frame (or first input image if no reference frame is provided) will be used as a weighting for the image.

If weighting of the input image by the inverse variance map (rather than the mean) then the MAPVAR parameter should be used. [TRUE]

#### **ZERO = \_LOGICAL (Read)**

This parameter specifies whether DRIZZLE should attempt to adjust the input data values by applying zero-point (i.e. additive) corrections before combining them into a mosaic. This would be appropriate, for instance, if a series of images had been obtained with differing background (sky) values; to combine them without correction would yield a mosaic with discontinuities at the image edges where the data values differ.

If ZERO is set to TRUE, then DRIZZLE will ask the user for a sequential file containing the corrections for each image (see the CORRECT parameter). If none is supplied the program will attempt to calculate its own corrections.

DRIZZLE will inter-compare the images supplied as input and will estimate the relative zero-point difference between selected pairs of input data arrays where they overlap. From this information, a global set of additive corrections will be derived which make the input data as mutually consistent as possible. These corrections will be applied to the input data before drizzling them onto the output frame.

Calculation of zero-point corrections may also be combined with the use of scale-factor corrections (see the SCALE parameter). By default, no zero-point corrections are applied. [FALSE]

#### **Examples:**

```
drizzle * out pixfrac=0.7
```

Drizzles a set of images matching the wild-card "\*" into a mosaic called "out". The drop size of the input pixel is set to 0.7, i.e. it is scaled to 70% of its original size before being drizzled onto the output grid.

```
drizzle in=img* out=combined scale=true zero=true ref=! multi=4.0
```

Drizzles a set of images matching the wild-card "img\*" into a mosaic called "combined". Both scaling and zero-point corrections are enabled (the program will request a correction file), however no reference image has been supplied (the program will use the first image supplied in the input list). The multiplicative scaling factor between input and output images is set to 4, i.e. the input pixel is 4 times larger than the output pixel and contains 16 output pixels.

#### **See also :**

Section 8.9 "Combination by drizzling".

#### **Notes:**

The file containing scale and zero-point corrections (see the CORRECT parameter) must contain one line per frame having the following information

## INDEX SCALE ZERO

Where the fields have the following meaning:

- INDEX = the index number of the frame, this must be the same as its order number in the input list (see the IN parameter)
- SCALE = the multiplicative scaling factor for the image
- ZERO = the zero-point correction for the image

Comment lines may be added, by must be prefixed with a "#" character.

**Pitfalls :**

The format of the file containing scale and zero-point corrections must be correct or the A-task will abort operations.

**Algorithms Used :**

Taken from Fruchter et al., "A package for the reduction of dithered undersampled images", in Casertano et al. (eds), HST Calibration Workshop, STSCI, 1997, pp. 518–528:

The drizzle algorithm is conceptually straightforward. Pixels in the original input images are mapped into pixels in the subsampled output image, taking into account shifts and rotations between the images and the optical distortion of the camera. However, in order to avoid convolving the image with the larger pixel ‘footprint’ of the camera, we allow the user to shrink the pixel before it is averaged into the output image.

The new shrunken pixels, or ‘drops’, rain down upon the subsampled output. In the case of the Hubble Deep Field (HDF), the drops used had linear dimensions one-half that of the input pixel – slightly larger than the dimensions of the output subsampled pixels. The value of an input pixel is averaged into the output pixel with a weight proportional to the area of overlap between the ‘drop’ and the output pixel. Note that, if the drop size is sufficiently small, not all output pixels have data added to them from each input image. One must therefore choose a drop size that is small enough to avoid degrading the image, but large enough so that after all images are ‘dripped’ the coverage is fairly uniform.

The drop size is controlled by a user-adjustable parameter called PIXFRAC, which is simply the ratio of the linear size of the drop to the input pixel (before any adjustment due to geometric distortion of the camera). Thus interlacing is equivalent to setting PIXFRAC=0.0, while shift-and-add is equivalent to PIXFRAC=1.0.

When a drop with value  $i_{xy}$  and a user-defined weight  $w_{xy}$  is added to an image with pixel value  $I_{xy}$ , weight  $W_{xy}$ , and fractional pixel overlap  $0 < a_{xy} < 1$ , the resulting value in the image  $I'_{xy}$  and weight  $W'_{xy}$  is

$$\begin{aligned} W'_{xy} &= a_{xy}w_{xy} + W_{xy} \\ I'_{xy} &= \frac{a_{xy}i_{xy}w_{xy} + I_{xy}W_{xy}}{W'_{xy}} \end{aligned}$$

This algorithm has a number of advantages over standard linear reconstruction methods presently used. Since the area of the pixels scales with the Jacobian of

the geometric distortion, drizzle preserves both surface and absolute photometry. Therefore flux can be measured using an aperture whose size is independent of position on the chip. As the method anticipates that a given output pixel may receive no information from a given input pixel, missing data (due for instance to cosmic rays or detector defects) do not cause a substantial problem, so long as there are enough dithered images to fill in the gaps caused by these zero-weight input pixels. Finally the linear weighting scheme is statistically optimum when inverse variance maps are used as weights.

**Implementation Status:**

- All non-complex numeric data types are supported.
- Bad pixels are supported.
- The algorithm is restricted to handling 2D images only

---

## FINDCENT

### Centroids image features

---

**Description:**

This routine determines the centroids of image features located in the data components of a list of images. It is useful for locating accurate values for the positions of stars given hand selected positions. It can also be used for centroiding any sufficiently peaked image features.

The initial positions associated with each image are given in formatted files whose names are determined either using the CCDPACK image extension item CURRENT\_LIST (which is maintained by list processing CCDPACK applications) or from an explicit list of names.

**Usage:**

```
findcent in outlist
```

**Parameters:****AUTOSCALE = \_LOGICAL (Read)**

Whether to "automatically" adjust the centroid location parameters to reflect the fact that picking good initial positions is less likely when dealing with very large images (these tend to be displayed using one display pixel to represent many image pixels). If TRUE then the values of the parameters ISIZE, TOLER and MAXSHIFT are scaled by an amount that maps the largest dimension of each input image to an image of size 1024 square (so an image of size 2048 square will have these parameters increased by a factor of two). [FALSE]

**IN = LITERAL (Read)**

The names of the images whose data components contain image features which are to be centroided. The image names should be separated by commas and may include wildcards.

**INLIST = LITERAL (Read)**

If NDFNAMES is FALSE then this parameter will be used to access the names of the lists which contain the initial positions. The format of the data in the files is described in the notes section.

The names of the input lists may use modifications of the input image names, so for instance if the position lists are stored in files with the same name as the input images but with a file type of ".dat" instead of ".sdf" then use:

```
INLIST > *.dat
```

If the input list names are a modification of the image names say with a trailing type of "\_initial.positions". Then a response of:

```
INLIST > *_initial.positions
```

will access the correct files. Names may also use substitution elements, say the image names are \*\_data and the position lists are \*\_pos.dat, then a response like:

```
INLIST > *|data|pos.dat|
```

may be used. If a naming scheme has not been used then an explicit list of names should be returned (wildcards cannot be used to specify list names). These names should be given in the same order as the input image names and may use indirection elements as well as names separated by commas. A listing of the input image name order (after any wildcard expansions etc. have been made) is shown to make sure that the order is correct.

**ISIZE = \_INTEGER (Read)**

The size of a box side (in pixels) centered on current position which will be used to form the marginal profiles used to estimate the centroid. [9]

**LOGFILE = FILENAME (Read)**

Name of the CCDPACK logfile. If a null (!) value is given for this parameter, then no logfile will be written, regardless of the value of the LOGTO parameter.

If the logging system has been initialised using CCDSETUP, then the value specified there will be used. Otherwise, the default is "CCDPACK.LOG". [CCDPACK.LOG]

**LOGTO = LITERAL (Read)**

Every CCDPACK application has the ability to log its output for future reference as well as for display on the terminal. This parameter controls this process, and may be set to any unique abbreviation of the following:

- TERMINAL – Send output to the terminal only
- LOGFILE – Send output to the logfile only (see the LOGFILE parameter)
- BOTH – Send output to both the terminal and the logfile
- NEITHER – Produce no output at all

If the logging system has been initialised using CCDSETUP, then the value specified there will be used. Otherwise, the default is "BOTH". [BOTH]

**MAXITER = \_INTEGER (Read)**

The maximum number of iterations which may be used in estimating the centroid. Only used if the tolerance criterion is not met in this number of iterations. [3]

**MAXSHIFT = \_DOUBLE (Read)**

The maximum shift (in pixels) allowed from an initial position. [5.5]

**NAMELIST = LITERAL (Read)**

Only used if NDFNAMES is FALSE. If this is the case then this specifies the name of a file to contain a listing of the names of the output lists. This file may then be used to pass the names onto another CCDPACK application using indirection. [FINDCENT.LIS]

**NDFNAMES = \_LOGICAL (Read)**

If TRUE then the routine will assume that the names of the input position lists are stored in the CCDPACK extension item "CURRENT\_LIST" of the input images. The names will be present in the extension if the positions were located using a CCDPACK application (such as IDICURS). Using this facility allows the transparent propagation of position lists through processing chains.

If a global value for this parameter has been set using CCDSETUP then that value will be used. [TRUE]

**POSITIVE = \_LOGICAL (Read)**

If TRUE then the image features have increasing values otherwise they are negative. [TRUE]

**OUTLIST = FILENAME (Write)**

A list of names specifying the centroid result files. The names of the lists may use modifications of the input image names. So if you want to call the output lists the same name as the input images except to add a type use:

```
OUTLIST > *.cent
```

Or alternatively you can use an explicit list of names. These may use indirection elements as well as names separated by commas. [*\*.cent*]

**TOLER = \_DOUBLE (Read)**

The required tolerance in the positional accuracy of the centroid. On each iteration the box of data from which the centroid is estimated is updated. If the new centroid does not differ from the previous value by more than this amount (in X and Y) then iteration stops. Failure to meet this level of accuracy does not result in the centroid being rejected, the centroiding process just stops after the permitted number of iterations (MAXITER). [0.05]

**Examples:**

```
findcent in='*' outlist='*.cent'
```

In this example all the images in the current directory are processed. It is assumed that the images are associated with position lists of inaccurate positions (via the item CURRENT\_LIST in the image CCDPACK extensions). These position lists are accessed and centroided with the appropriate images. On exit the new lists are named \*.cent and are associated with the images (instead of the original "input" lists).

```
findcent ndfnames=false in='"image1,image2,image3"'
inlist='"image1.pos,image2.pos,image3.pos"' outlist='*.acc'
namelist=new_position_lists
```

In this example the position list names are not previously associated with the images and must have their names given explicitly (and in the same order as the image names). The output lists are called the same names as the input images except with the extension .acc. The names of the output lists are written into the file new\_position\_lists which can be used to pass these names onto another application using indirection (in which invoke the next application with ndfnames=false inlist=^new\_position\_lists).

**Notes:**

- Position list formats.

CCDPACK supports data in two formats.

CCDPACK format – the first three columns are interpreted as the following.

- Column 1: an integer identifier
- Column 2: the X position
- Column 3: the Y position

The column one value must be an integer and is used to identify positions which are the same but which have different locations on different images. Values in any other (trailing) columns are usually ignored.

EXTERNAL format – positions are specified using just an X and a Y entry and no other entries.

- Column 1: the X position
- Column 2: the Y position

This format is used by KAPPA applications such as CURSOR.

Comments may be included in a file using the characters "#" and "!". Columns may be separated by the use of commas or spaces.

Data following the third column is copied without modification into the results files

In all cases, the coordinates in position lists are pixel coordinates.

- NDF extension items.

If NDFNAMES is TRUE then the item "CURRENT\_LIST" of the .MORE.CCDPACK structure of the input images will be located and assumed to contain the names of the lists whose positions are to be centroided. On exit this item will be updated to reference the name of the centroided list of positions.

### **Behaviour of parameters :**

All parameters retain their current value as default. The "current" value is the value assigned on the last run of the application. If the application has not been run then the "intrinsic" defaults, as shown in the parameter help, apply.

Retaining parameter values has the advantage of allowing you to define the default behaviour of the application but does mean that additional care needs to be taken when using the application on new datasets or after a break of sometime. The intrinsic default behaviour of the application may be restored by using the RESET keyword on the command line.

Certain parameters (LOGTO, LOGFILE and NDFNAMES) have global values. These global values will always take precedence, except when an assignment is made on the command line. Global values may be set and reset using the CCDSETUP and CCDCLEAR commands.

### **Implementation Status:**

- This routine correctly processes the DATA and QUALITY components of an NDF data structure. Bad pixels and all non-complex numeric data types can be handled.



---

## FINDOBJ

### Locates and centroids image features

---

**Description:**

This routine processes a list of images, locating and centroiding image features (such as stars) which have groups of connected pixels above threshold values.

Connected groups of pixels are accepted as objects if they have more than a minimum number of pixels. Such groups may be rejected if they contact the edges of the data array.

Threshold estimation is performed using either a percentage data point (i.e. the value for which this percentage of pixels have a lower value) or by using a standard deviation and background value determined by fitting a gaussian to the data histogram.

**Usage:**

```
findobj in minpix outlist
```

**Parameters:****AUTOTHRESH = \_LOGICAL (Read)**

If this parameter is TRUE then a threshold determined by this routine for each of the images will be used. If FALSE then you will be prompted for a threshold value for each image. [TRUE]

**BINFRAC = \_DOUBLE (Read)**

The minimum fraction of the image area (expressed as a percentage) which is required in the peak bin when forming the histogram. Ensuring that at least one bin contains this fraction of counts is intended to make sure that the image histogram is well sampled. This increases the robustness of mode estimates made from the histogram but decreases the accuracy. Only used if USEPER is FALSE. [2.5]

**COUNTS = \_INTEGER (Write)**

On exit this parameter contains a list of the number of objects detected in each input image. This may be useful in scripts where the values can be accessed using the KAPPA (SUN/95) PARGET command.

**IN = LITERAL (Read)**

A list of image names which contain the data components to be scanned for image features. The image names should be separated by commas and may include wildcards.

**LOGFILE = FILENAME (Read)**

Name of the CCDPACK logfile. If a null (!) value is given for this parameter then no logfile will be written, regardless of the value of the LOGTO parameter.

If the logging system has been initialised using CCDSETUP, then the value specified there will be used. Otherwise, the default is "CCDPACK.LOG". [CCDPACK.LOG]

**LOGTO = LITERAL (Read)**

Every CCDPACK application has the ability to log its output for future reference as well as for display on the terminal. This parameter controls this process, and may be set to any unique abbreviation of the following:

- **TERMINAL** – Send output to the terminal only
- **LOGFILE** – Send output to the logfile only (see the LOGFILE parameter)
- **BOTH** – Send output to both the terminal and the logfile
- **NEITHER** – Produce no output at all

If the logging system has been initialised using CCDSETUP then the value specified there will be used. Otherwise, the default is "BOTH". [BOTH]

**MINPIX = \_INTEGER (Read)**

The minimum number of non-BAD pixels which must be present in a connected group for acceptance as an image feature. [6]

**NAMELIST = LITERAL (Read)**

The name of a file to contain the names of the output position lists. The names written to this file are those generated using the expression given to the OUTLIST parameter. The file may be used in an indirection expression to input all the position lists output from this routine into another routine. [FINDOBJ.LIS]

**NSIGMA = \_DOUBLE (Read)**

The number of standard deviations above the background that should be used as the threshold. This parameter is only accessed if the USEPER parameter is FALSE and a gaussian is being fitted to the background. [5]

**OUTLIST = LITERAL (Read)**

The names of the output lists.

These may be specified as list of comma separated names, using indirection if required, OR, as a single modification element (of the input image names). The simplest modification element is the asterisk "\*" which means call each of the output lists the same name as the corresponding input images. So:

```
IN > *
OUTLIST > *
```

signifies that all the images in the current directory should be used and the output lists should have the same names.

Other types of modification can also occur, such as:

```
OUTLIST > *_objs.dat
```

which means call the position lists the same as the input images but put "\_objs.dat" after the names. Replacement of a specified string with another in the output file names can also be used:

```
OUTLIST > *|_debias|_images.dat|
```

this replaces the string "\_debias" with "\_images.dat" in any of the output names.

If wildcarded names for the input images are used then it is recommended that wildcards are also used for the position list names (the order of input names is not guaranteed).

The output files contain a integer index for each image feature followed by the X and Y centroid (formed using all the intensity information) and finally the mean intensity of pixels in the group. [\*].DAT]

**OVERRIDE = \_LOGICAL (Read)**

If TRUE then it is not a fatal error to detect no objects on an image. In this case the output list of positions will not be written and the value in the COUNTS parameter will be set to 0. [FALSE]

**OVERSAMP = \_INTEGER (Read)**

An oversampling factor which is used when forming the initial histogram (greater than 1). The oversample is estimated by making the initial histogram mean count OVERSAMP times smaller than the mean count which would give BINFRAC in every bin. Increasing the oversample will increase the probability that only one bin will meet the BINFRAC criterion. Only used if USEPER is FALSE. [5]

**PERCENTILE = \_DOUBLE (Read)**

The percentage point in the data histogram which is to be used as the threshold estimate. For data which has a significant background count this value should always be much greater than 50 (the median) and probably greater than the upper quantile (75). Only used if USEPER is TRUE. [96]

**THRESH = \_DOUBLE (Read)**

The threshold which is to be used for detecting image features. Connected pixel groups above this threshold form image features. This parameter is only used if the AUTOTHRESH parameter is set FALSE. In this case a value may be supplied for each image which is being processed. [Dynamic default]

**TOUCH = \_LOGICAL (Read)**

If TRUE then pixel groups may contact the edges of the data array. Contact is defined as any pixel in the connected group of pixels being on the first or last column or row of the actual data array (not including any image origin information). Setting this FALSE decreases the probability of incomplete pixel groups being centroided which would result in inaccurate positions. [FALSE]

**USEPER = \_LOGICAL (Read)**

If TRUE then a percentage point (of the total counts) in the histogram will be used to estimate the threshold. Otherwise a gaussian fit to the data histogram will be used to estimate the background value. [TRUE]

**Examples:**

```
findobj in='*' minpix=10 outlist='*.find'
```

In this example FINDOBJ processes all the images in the current directory locating objects with connected pixel groups which have more than 9 pixels above the threshold.

```
findobj "image1,image2,image10" 6 "obj1.dat,obj2.dat,obj3.dat"
useper=false nsigma=3
```

In this example FINDOBJ estimates the threshold using the mode value in the histogram of data values as an estimate of the background and the fit of a gaussian to this to estimate the background standard deviation. The threshold used for each image is then 3 times the standard deviation above the estimated background.

**See also :**

Section 8.2.2 "Automated registration".

**Notes:**

- Threshold estimation.

The algorithm used for calculating the values of percentiles for threshold determination should give good results even in the presence of pixel values which lie very far away from the bulk of the data. However, the sampling of the histogram used to estimate the mode and standard deviation may be poor in the presence of extreme outliers. If there are extreme outliers therefore, the percentile method (USEPER set to TRUE) of determining the threshold should be used.

The histogram used by *FINDOBJ* when USEPER is FALSE is formed by (if necessary) re-binning until the BINFRAC criterion is met, it is expected that this will always result in a well sampled histogram. The background value is the mode of this histogram and is not refined during the gaussian fitting. The gaussian fitting just estimates the standard deviation of the background and uses a fixed peak value and position (the mode of the histogram) and iterates rejecting bins whose counts fall below 20 percent of the peak value, stopping when either 3 iterations have been performed or the standard deviation does not change by more than one bin width in data values.

*FINDOBJ* is optimised to determine a reliable detection threshold and is not concerned with the accurate determination of the background value on a frame (as it performs no photometric measurements). For this reason the histogram which it uses to determine the background value is made in such a way that it is usually very well sampled (probably oversampled, for most other purposes). *FINDOBJ* should not be used in a manner for which it is not suited without understanding how it differs from other more specialized routines.

- NDF extension items.

On exit the CURRENT\_LIST items in the CCDPACK extensions (.MORE.CCDPACK) of the input NDFs are set to the names of the appropriate output lists. These items will be used by other CCDPACK position list processing routines to automatically access the lists.

- Output position list format.

CCDPACK format - Position lists in CCDPACK are formatted files whose first three columns are interpreted as the following.

- Column 1: an integer identifier
- Column 2: the X position
- Column 3: the Y position

The column one value must be an integer and is used to identify positions which may have different locations but are to be considered as the same point. Comments may be included in the file using the characters # and !. Columns may be separated by the use of commas or spaces.

In all cases the coordinates in position lists are pixel coordinates.

**Behaviour of parameters :**

Most parameters retain their current value as default. The "current" value is the value assigned on the last run of the application. If the application has not been run then the "intrinsic" defaults, as shown in the parameter help, apply. The exceptions to this rule are:

- THRESH – dynamic value
- OVERRIDE – always FALSE

Retaining parameter values has the advantage of allowing you to define the default behaviour of the application but does mean that additional care needs to be taken when re-using the application after a break of sometime. The intrinsic default behaviour of the application may be restored by using the RESET keyword on the command line.

Certain parameters (LOGTO and LOGFILE) have global values. These global values will always take precedence, except when an assignment is made on the command line. Global values may be set and reset using the CCDSETUP and CCDCLEAR commands.

**Implementation Status:**

- This routine correctly processes the DATA and QUALITY components of an NDF data structure. Bad pixels and all non-complex numeric data types can be handled.

---

## FINDOFF

### Performs pattern-matching between position lists related by simple offsets

---

**Description:**

This routine is designed to determine which positions in many unaligned and unlabelled lists match, subject to the condition that the transformations between the lists are well modelled by simple translations. Although the position lists are written in pixel coordinates, the objects can be related by translations in the Current coordinate system of the associated images.

The results from this routine are labelled position lists (one for each input list) which may be used to complete image registration using the REGISTER routine. The estimated offsets are reported, but REGISTER should be used to get accurate values.

**Usage:**

```
findoff inlist error outlist
```

**Parameters:****COMPLETE = \_DOUBLE (Read)**

A completeness threshold for rejecting matched position list pairs. A completeness factor is estimated by counting the number of objects in the overlap region of two lists, taking the minimum of these two values (this adjusts for incompleteness due to a different object detection threshold) and comparing this with the number of objects actually matched. Ideally a completeness of 1 should be found, the lower this value the lower the quality of the match. [0.5]

**ERROR = \_DOUBLE (Read)**

The error, in pixels, in the X and Y positions. This value is used to determine which positions match within an error box (SLOW) or as a bin size (FAST). An inaccurate value may result in excessive false or null matches. [1.0]

**FAILSAFE = \_LOGICAL (Read)**

If FAST is TRUE then this parameter indicates whether the SLOW algorithm is to be used when FAST fails. [TRUE]

**FAST = \_LOGICAL (Read)**

If TRUE then the FAST matching algorithm is used, otherwise just the SLOW algorithm is used. [TRUE]

**INLIST = LITERAL (Read)**

This parameter is used to access the names of the lists which contain the positions and, if NDFNAMES is TRUE, the names of the associated images. If NDFNAMES is TRUE the names of the position lists are assumed to be stored in the extension of the images (in the CCDPACK extension item CURRENT\_LIST) and the names of the images themselves should be given in response (and may include wildcards).

If NDFNAMES is FALSE then the actual names of the position lists should be given. These may not use wildcards but may be specified using indirection (other CCDPACK

position list processing routines will write the names of their results file into files suitable for use in this manner) the indirection character is "^".

**LOGFILE = FILENAME (Read)**

Name of the CCDPACK logfile. If a null (!) value is given for this parameter then no logfile will be written, regardless of the value of the LOGTO parameter.

If the logging system has been initialised using CCDSETUP then the value specified there will be used. Otherwise, the default is "CCDPACK.LOG". [CCDPACK.LOG]

**LOGTO = LITERAL (Read)**

Every CCDPACK application has the ability to log its output for future reference as well as for display on the terminal. This parameter controls this process, and may be set to any unique abbreviation of the following:

- TERMINAL – Send output to the terminal only
- LOGFILE – Send output to the logfile only (see the LOGFILE parameter)
- BOTH – Send output to both the terminal and the logfile
- NEITHER – Produce no output at all

If the logging system has been initialised using CCDSETUP then the value specified there will be used. Otherwise, the default is "BOTH". [BOTH]

**MAXDISP = \_DOUBLE (Read)**

This parameter gives the maximum acceptable displacement (in pixels) between the original alignment of the images and the alignment in which the objects are matched. If frames have to be displaced more than this value to obtain a match, the match is rejected. This will be of use when USEWCS is set and the images are already fairly well aligned in their Current coordinate systems. It should be set to the maximum expected inaccuracy in that alignment. If null, arbitrarily large displacements are allowed, although note that a similar restriction is effectively imposed by setting the RESTRICT parameter. [!]

**MINMATCH = \_INTEGER (Read)**

This parameter specifies the minimum number of positions which must be matched for a comparison of two lists to be deemed successful. Small values (especially less than 3) of this parameter can lead to a high probability of false matches, and are only advisable for very sparsely populated lists and/or small values of the MAXDISP parameter (presumably in conjunction with USEWCS). [3]

**MINSEP = \_DOUBLE (Read)**

Positions which are very close may cause false matches by being within the error box of other positions. The value of this parameter controls how close objects may be before they are both rejected (this occurs before pattern-matching). [Dynamic – 5.0\*ERROR]

**NAMELIST = LITERAL (Read)**

The name of a file to contain the names of the output position lists. The names written to this file are those generated using the expression given to the OUTLIST parameter. This file may be used in an indirection expression to input all the position lists output from this routine into another routine (say REGISTER), if the associating position lists with images option is not being used. [FINDOFF.LIS]

**NDFNAMES = \_LOGICAL (Read)**

If TRUE then the routine will assume that the names of the position lists are stored in

the NDF CCDPACK extensions under the item "CURRENT\_LIST". The names will be present in the extension if the positions were located using a CCDPACK application (such as FINDOBJ). Using this facility allows the transparent propagation of position lists through processing chains.

If a global value for this parameter has been set using CCDSETUP then that value will be used. [TRUE]

**OUTLIST = FILENAME (Write)**

A list of names specifying the result files. These contain labelled positions which can be used in registration. The names of the lists may use modifications of the input names (image names if available otherwise the names of the position lists). So if you want to call the output lists the same name as the input images except to add a type use:

```
OUTLIST > *.find
```

If no image names are given (NDFNAMES is FALSE) then if you want to change the extension of the files (from ".find" to ".off" in this case) use:

```
OUTLIST > *|find|off|
```

Or alternatively you can use an explicit list of names. These may use indirection elements as well as names separated by commas.

**OVERRIDE = \_LOGICAL (Read)**

This parameter controls whether to continue and create an incomplete solution. Such solutions will result when only a subset of the input position lists have been matched. If the associating position lists with NDFs option has been chosen, an position list will still be written for each input NDF, but for NDFs which were not matched the output list will be empty (will consist only of comment lines).

Incomplete matching would ideally indicate that one, or more, of the input lists are from positions not coincident with the others, in which case it is perfectly legitimate to proceed. However, it is equally possible that they have too few positions and have consequently been rejected. [TRUE]

**RESTRICT = \_LOGICAL (Read)**

This parameter determines whether the Current coordinate system is used to restrict the choice of objects to match with each other. If set TRUE, then the only objects which are considered for matching are those which would appear in the overlap of two frames given that they are correctly aligned in their Current coordinate system. If it is set FALSE, then all objects in both frames are considered for matching.

This parameter should therefore be set TRUE if the frames are quite well aligned in their Current coordinate systems (especially in the case that there are many objects and a small overlap), and FALSE if they are not.

This parameter is ignored if USEWCS is FALSE. [FALSE]

**USECOMP = \_LOGICAL (Read)**

This parameter specifies whether the completeness value will be used to weight the number of matches between a pair, when determining the graph connecting all input datasets. Using a completeness weight increases the chance of selecting high quality matches, but may reduce the chance of selecting matches with the highest counts in favour of those with lower counts. [TRUE]



**USESET = \_LOGICAL (Read)**

This parameter determines whether Set header information should be used in the object matching. If USESET is true, FINDOFF will try to group position lists according to the Set Name attribute of the image to which they are attached. All lists coming from images which share the same (non-blank) Set Name attribute, and which have a CCD\_SET coordinate frame in their WCS component, will be grouped together and treated by the program as a single position list. Thus no attempt is made to match objects between members of the same Set; it is assumed that the relative alignment within a Set is already known and has been fixed.

If USESET is false, all Set header information is ignored. If NDFNAMES is false, USESET will be ignored. If the input images have no Set headers, or if they have no CCD\_SET frame in their WCS components, the setting of USESET will make no difference.

If a global value for this parameter has been set using CCDSETUP then that value will be used. [FALSE]

**USEWCS = \_LOGICAL (Read)**

This parameter specifies whether the coordinates in the position lists should be transformed from Pixel coordinates into the Current coordinate system of the associated image before use. If the Current coordinates are related to pixel coordinates by a translation, the setting of this parameter is usually unimportant (but see also the RESTRICT parameter).

This parameter is ignored if NDFNAMES is false. [TRUE]

**Examples:**

```
findoff inlist='*' error=1 outlist='*.off'
```

In this example all the images in the current directory are accessed and their associated position lists are used. The coordinates used for object matching are those in the position lists transformed into the Current frames of the WCS components of the images. The matched position lists are named \*.off. The method used is to try the FAST algorithm, switching to SLOW if FAST fails. The completeness measure is used when forming the spanning tree. Matches with completenesses less than 0.5 and or with less than three positions, are rejected.

```
findoff fast nofailsafe
```

In this example the only the FAST algorithm is used.

```
findoff usecomp=false
```

In this example the completeness factor is derived but not used to weight the edges of the spanning tree.

```
findoff error=8 minsep=100
```

In this example very fuzzy measurements (or small pixels) are being used. The

intrinsic error in the measurements is around 8 pixels and positions within a box 100 pixels of each other are rejected.

```
findoff inlist='data*' outlist='*.off' restrict=true
```

This form would be used if the images 'data\*' are already approximately aligned in their Current coordinates. Setting the RESTRICT parameter then tells FINDOFF to consider only objects in the region which overlaps in the Current coordinates of each pair of frames. This can save a lot of time if there are many objects and a small overlap, but will result in failure of the program if the images are not translationally aligned reasonably well in the first place.

```
findoff inlist='data*' outlist='*.off' restrict minmatch=2 maxdisp=20  
minsep=30
```

In this example the images are sparsely populated, and a pair will be considered to match if as few as two matching objects can be found. The images have been initially aligned in their Current coordinate systems to an accuracy of 20 or better. As an additional safeguard, no objects within 30 units (in coordinates of the Current frame) of each other in the same image are used for matching.

**See also :**

Section 8.2.2 “Automated registration”.

**Notes:**

- Position list formats.

CCDPACK supports data in two formats.

CCDPACK format - the first three columns are interpreted as the following.

- Column 1: an integer identifier
- Column 2: the X position
- Column 3: the Y position

The column one value must be an integer and is used to identify positions. In the output position lists from one run of FINDOFF, lines with the same column-1 value in different files represent the same object. In the input position lists column-1 values are ignored. If additional columns are present they must be numeric, and there must be the same number of them in every line. These have no effect on the calculations, but FINDOFF will propagate them to the corresponding lines in the output list.

EXTERNAL format - positions are specified using just an X and a Y entry and no other entries.

In all cases, the coordinates in position lists are pixel coordinates.

- Column 1: the X position
- Column 2: the Y position

This format is used by KAPPA applications such as CURSOR.

Comments may be included in a file using the characters "#" and "!". Columns may be separated by the use of commas or spaces.

- NDF extension items.

If NDFNAMEs is TRUE then the names of the input position lists will be gotten from the item "CURRENT\_LIST" of the CCDPACK extension of the input NDFs. On exit this item will be updated to contain the name of the appropriate output lists.

### Notes on Algorithms :

The pattern-matching process uses two main algorithms, one which matches all the point pair-offsets between any two input lists, looking for the matches with the most common positions, and one which uses a statistical method based on a histogram of the differences in the offsets (where the peak in the histogram is assumed the most likely difference). In each case an estimate of the positional error must be given as it is used when deciding which positions match (given an offset) or is used as the bin size when forming histograms.

Which algorithm you should use depends on the number of points your position lists contain and the expected size of the overlaps between the datasets. Obviously it is much easier to detect two lists with most of their positions in common. With small overlaps a serious concern is the likelihood of finding a 'false' match. False matches must be more likely the larger the datasets and the smaller the overlap.

The first algorithm (referred to as SLOW) is more careful and is capable of selecting out positions when small overlaps in the data are present (although a level of false detections will always be present) but the process is inherently slow (scaling as  $n \cdot 3 \log_2(n)$ ). The second algorithm (referred to as FAST) is an  $n \cdot n$  process so is much quicker, but requires much better overlapping.

Because the FAST process takes so little CPU time it is better to try this first (without the SLOW process as a backup), only use the SLOW algorithm when you have small datasets and do not expect large areas (numbers of positions) of overlap.

A third algorithm, referred to as SNGL, is used automatically if one or both of the lists in a pair contains only a single object. In this case object matching is trivial and, of course, may easily be in error. SNGL can only be used if the MINMATCH parameter has been set to 1, which should be done with care. The SNGL algorithm may be useful if there really is only one object, correctly identified, in all the frames. If this is not the case, it should only be used when USEWCS is true and MAXDISP is set to a low value, indicating that the alignment of the images in their Current coordinate systems is already fairly accurate.

The global registration process works by forming a graph with each position list at a node and with connecting edges of weight the number of matched position-pairs. The edge weights may be modified by a completeness factor which attempts to assess the quality of the match (this is based on the ratio of the expected number of matches in the overlap region to the actual number, random matches shouldn't return good statistics when compared with genuine ones). This still leaves a possibility of false matches disrupting any

attempt to register the datasets so a single "spanning tree" is chosen (this is a graph which just visits each node the minimum number of times required to get complete connectivity, no loops allowed) which has the highest possible number of matched positions (rejecting edges with few matched positions/low completenesses where possible). This gives a most likely solution to the offsets between the position lists, rather than the "best" solution which could well include false matches; compare this solution with a median as opposed to a mean. The final registration is then used to identify all the objects which are the same in all datasets (using a relaxation method), resulting in labelled position lists which are output for use by REGISTER.

**Behaviour of parameters :**

Most parameters retain their current value as default. The "current" value is the value assigned on the last run of the application. If the application has not been run then the "intrinsic" defaults, as shown in the parameter help, apply.

Retaining parameter values has the advantage of allowing you to define the default behaviour of the application but does mean that additional care needs to be taken when re-using the application after a break of sometime. The intrinsic default behaviour of the application may be restored by using the RESET keyword on the command line.

Certain parameters (LOGTO, LOGFILE, NDFNAMES and USESET) have global values. These global values will always take precedence, except when an assignment is made on the command line. Global values may be set and reset using the CCDSETUP and CCDCLEAR commands.

## FLATCOR

### Divides a series of images by a flatfield

---

**Description:**

This routine applies a flat field correction to a series of images. If any of the input data have been flagged as saturated using a saturation value (instead of being marked as BAD) then the saturation values may be protected from modification.

**Usage:**

```
flatcor in out flat
```

**Parameters:****FLAT = LITERAL (Read)**

Name of the image which contains the normalised (mean of one) flatfield data. This should have been produced by a program such as MAKEFLAT. The data should have a floating point data type (`_REAL` or `_DOUBLE`). If USESET is true, FLAT should be a group expression referring to one flatfield data file matching each of the Set Index attributes represented in the IN list; again the name of the file produced by MAKEFLAT will normally be suitable. The name of this file may be specified using indirection through a file. [Global flatfield]

**IN = LITERAL (Read)**

Names of the images containing the data which are to have the flatfield correction applied. The image names should be separated by commas and may include wildcards.

**KEEPIN = \_LOGICAL (Read)**

Whether to keep (i.e. not delete) the input images (parameter IN) or not. Deleting the input images has the advantage of saving disk space, but should probably only be used if this program is part of a sequence of commands and the intermediary data produced by it are not important.

The calibration master frame (parameter FLAT) is never deleted.

The default for this parameter is TRUE and this cannot be overridden except by assignment on the command line or in response to a forced prompt. [TRUE]

**LOGFILE = FILENAME (Read)**

Name of the CCDPACK logfile. If a null (!) value is given for this parameter then no logfile will be written, regardless of the value of the LOGTO parameter.

If the logging system has been initialised using CCDSETUP, then the value specified there will be used. Otherwise, the default is "CCDPACK.LOG". [CCDPACK.LOG]

**LOGTO = LITERAL (Read)**

Every CCDPACK application has the ability to log its output for future reference as well as for display on the terminal. This parameter controls this process, and may be set to any unique abbreviation of the following:

- `TERMINAL` – Send output to the terminal only
- `LOGFILE` – Send output to the logfile only (see the LOGFILE parameter)
- `BOTH` – Send output to both the terminal and the logfile

- NEITHER – Produce no output at all

If the logging system has been initialised using CCDSETUP then the value specified there will be used. Otherwise, the default is "BOTH". [BOTH]

#### **OUT = LITERAL (Write)**

Names of the output images. These may be specified as list of comma separated names, using indirection if required, or, as a single modification element (of the input names). The simplest modification element is the asterisk "\*" which means call each of the output images the same name as the corresponding input images. So:

```
IN > *
OUT > *
```

signifies that all the images in the current directory should be used and the output images should have the same names.

Other types of modification can also occur, such as:

```
OUT > tmp_*
```

which means call the output images the same as the input images but put tmp\_ in front of the names. Replacement of a specified string with another in the output file names can also be used:

```
OUT > tmp_*|debias|flattened|
```

this replaces the string debias with flattened in any of the output names tmp\_\*.

#### **SATURATION = \_DOUBLE (Read)**

The value at which the input data has been saturated. This is only required if the saturation has been flagged using a non-BAD value. [1.0D6]

#### **SETSAT = \_LOGICAL (Read)**

If the input data has had a saturation value applied then this value should be set to TRUE. However, if the saturation has been applied within CCDPACK then this will not be necessary as this information will have been stored in the CCDPACK extension. Note that data with different saturation properties (i.e. saturation values) which have not been set within CCDPACK will require separate processing (see notes). [FALSE]

#### **PRESERVE = \_LOGICAL (Read)**

If the input data types are to be preserved and used for processing then this parameter should be set TRUE [default]. If this parameter is set FALSE then the input data will be processed and returned in a suitable floating point representation. This option is useful if the output data will have a significant number of BAD values due to numeric errors (over or under flow), or if unacceptable loss of precision will occur if the data are processed in the original data type (due to rounding errors).

If a global value for this parameter has been set using CCDSETUP then this will be used. [TRUE]

#### **TITLE = LITERAL (Read)**

Title for the output images. [Output from FLATCOR]

#### **USESET = \_LOGICAL (Read)**

Whether to use Set header information or not. If USESET is false then any Set header information will be ignored. If USESET is true, then the FLAT parameter is taken to refer to a group of files, and each IN file will be processed using a flatfield dataset with a Set Index attribute which matches its own. An IN file with no Set header is

considered to match a FLAT file with no Set header, so USESET can safely be set true (the default) when the input files contain no Set header information.

If a global value for this parameter has been set using CCDSETUP then that value will be used. [FALSE]

**Examples:**

```
flatcor frame1 frame1_f flatr
```

In this example the data in image frame1 are corrected for the flatfield response stored in image flatr. The result of dividing FRAME1 by flatr is written to image frame1\_f. If a saturation value has been applied to the data in frame1 then this will be automatically accommodated by FLATCOR providing the saturation has been applied within CCDPACK.

```
flatcor n4151r1 n4151r1f flatfield setsat=true saturation=32767
```

In this example the data have had a saturation value applied which has not been recorded within CCDPACK and the required information has been supplied.

```
flatcor in='*' out='*_flattened' flat=master_flatr
```

In this example all the images in the current directory are processed. The resultant data are written to files with the same name as the corresponding input images, but with the characters "\_flattened" appended to the filename.

**See also :**

Section 7.2.8 "Flatfielding", MAKEFLAT.

**Notes:**

- If any of the input data have had their saturation values set by applications not within CCDPACK, then this routine will require this information if the values are to be propagated properly. If more than one saturation value has been used then the input frames will need to be processed singly. This is because FLATCOR only uses one saturation value per input group. If the saturation values have been set within CCDPACK (by DEBIAS) these will be processed correctly and may be different.

**Behaviour of parameters :**

Most parameters retain their current value as default. The "current" value is the value assigned on the last run of the application. If the application has not been run then the "intrinsic" defaults, as shown in the parameter help, apply. The exceptions to this rule are:

- TITLE – always "Output from FLATCOR"
- KEEPIN – always TRUE

Retaining parameter values has the advantage of allowing you to define the default behaviour of the application but does mean that additional care needs to be taken when

using the application on new datasets/different devices, or after a break of sometime. The intrinsic default behaviour of the application may be restored by using the RESET keyword on the command line.

Certain parameters (LOGTO, LOGFILE, PRESERVE, FLAT and USESET) have global values. These global values will always take precedence, except when an assignment is made on the command line. In general global values may be set and reset using the CCDSETUP and CCDCLEAR commands, however, the FLAT parameter may only be set by a run of the application MAKEFLAT.

**Implementation Status:**

- Supports processing of all non-complex numeric types. BAD pixels are processed as are all NDF components.



---

## IDICURS

### Views and writes position lists interactively

---

**Description:**

This program displays an image or Set of images on the screen and provides a graphical user interface for marking points on it. Points can be read in from a position list file at the start (if READLIST is true) or written out to a position list file at the end (if WRITELIST is true) or both. If OVERWRITE is true then a position list file can be viewed and edited in place.

The graphical interface used for marking features on the image should be fairly self-explanatory. The image can be scrolled using the scrollbars, the window can be resized, and there are controls for zooming the image in or out, changing the style of display, and altering the percentile cutoff limits which control the mapping of pixel value to displayed colour. The position of the cursor is reported below the display using the coordinates of the selected coordinate frame for information, but the position list written out is always written in Pixel coordinates, since that is how all CCDPACK applications expect to find it written. Points are marked on the image by clicking mouse button 1 (usually the left one) and may be removed using mouse button 3 (usually the right one). When you have marked all the points that you wish to, click the 'Done' button.

**Usage:**

```
idicurs in
```

**Parameters:****CENTROID = \_LOGICAL (Read and Write)**

This parameter controls whether points marked on the image are to be centroided. If true, then when you click on the image to add a new point IDICURS will attempt to find a centroidable object near to where the click was made and add the point there. If no centroidable feature can be found nearby, you will not be allowed to add a point. Note that the centroiding routine is capable of identifying spurious objects in noise, but where a genuine feature is nearby this should find its centre.

Having centroiding turned on does not guarantee that all points on the image have been centroided, it only affects points added by clicking on the image. In particular any points read from the INLIST file will not be automatically centroided.

This parameter only gives the initial centroiding state - centroiding can be turned on and off interactively while the program is running.

**IN = LITERAL (Read)**

Gives the name of the images to display and get coordinates from. If multiple images are specified using wildcards or separating their names with commas, the program will run on each one in turn, or on each Set in turn if applicable (see the USESET parameter).

**INEXT = \_LOGICAL (Read)**

If the READLIST parameter is true, then this parameter determines where the input position list comes from. If it is true, then the position list currently associated with

the image will be used. If it is false, then the input position list names will be obtained from the INLIST parameter. [FALSE]

**INLIST = FILENAME (Read)**

If the READLIST parameter is true, and the INEXT parameter is false, then this parameter gives the names of the files in which the input position list is stored. This parameter may use modifications of the input image name.

**LOGFILE = FILENAME (Read)**

Name of the CCDPACK logfile. If a null (!) value is given for this parameter then no logfile will be written, regardless of the value of the LOGTO parameter.

If the logging system has been initialised using CCDSETUP then the value specified there will be used. Otherwise, the default is "CCDPACK.LOG". [CCDPACK.LOG]

**LOGTO = LITERAL (Read)**

Every CCDPACK application has the ability to log its output for future reference as well as for display on the terminal. This parameter controls this process, and may be set to any unique abbreviation of the following:

- TERMINAL – Send output to the terminal only
- LOGFILE – Send output to the logfile only (see the LOGFILE parameter)
- BOTH – Send output to both the terminal and the logfile
- NEITHER – Produce no output at all

If the logging system has been initialised using CCDSETUP then the value specified there will be used. Otherwise, the default is "BOTH". [BOTH]

**MARKSTYLE = LITERAL (Read and Write)**

A string indicating how markers are initially to be plotted on the image. It consists of a comma-separated list of "attribute=value" type strings. The available attributes are:

- colour – Colour of the marker in Xwindows format.
- size – Approximate height of the marker in pixels.
- thickness – Approximate thickness of lines in pixels.
- shape – One of Plus, Cross, Circle, Square, Diamond.
- showindex – 1 to show index numbers, 0 not to do so.

This parameter only gives the initial marker type; it can be changed interactively while the program is running. If specifying this value on the command line, it is not necessary to give values for all the attributes; missing ones will be given sensible defaults. ["showindex=1"]

**MAXCANV = \_INTEGER (Read and Write)**

A value in pixels for the maximum initial X or Y dimension of the region in which the image is displayed. Note this is the scrolled region, and may be much bigger than the sizes given by WINX and WINY, which limit the size of the window on the X display. It can be overridden during operation by zooming in and out using the GUI controls, but it is intended to limit the size for the case when ZOOM is large (perhaps because the last image was quite small) and a large image is going to be displayed, which otherwise might lead to the program attempting to display an enormous viewing region. If set to zero, then no limit is in effect. [1280]

**READLIST = \_LOGICAL (Read)**

If this parameter is true, then the program will start up with with some positions already marked (where the points come from depends on the INEXT and INLIST parameters). If it is false, the program will start up with no points initially plotted. [FALSE]

**OUTLIST = FILENAME (Write)**

If WRITELIST is true, and OVERWRITE is false, then this parameter determines the names of the files to use to write the position lists into. It can be given as a comma-separated list with the same number of filenames as there are IN files, but wildcards can also be used to act as modifications of the input image names.

This parameter is ignored if WRITELIST is false or READLIST and OVERWRITE are true.

**OVERWRITE = \_LOGICAL (Read)**

If READLIST and WRITELIST are both true, then setting OVERWRITE to true causes the input position list file to be used as the output position list file as well. Thus, setting this parameter to true allows position list files to be edited in place. [FALSE]

**PERCENTILES( 2 ) = \_DOUBLE (Read and Write)**

The initial values for the low and high percentiles of the data range to use when displaying the images; any pixels with a value lower than the first element will have the same colour, and any with a value higher than the second will have the same colour. Must be in the range  $0 \leq \text{PERCENTILES}(1) \leq \text{PERCENTILES}(2) \leq 100$ . These values can be changed interactively while the program runs. [2,98]

**USESET = \_LOGICAL (Read)**

This parameter determines whether Set header information should be used or not. If USESET is true, IDICURS will try to group images according to their Set Name attribute before displaying them, rather than treating them one by one. All images which share the same (non-blank) Set Name attribute, and which have a CCD\_SET attached coordinate system, will be shown together in the viewer resampled into their CCD\_SET coordinates.

If USESET is false, then regardless of Set headers, each individual image will be displayed for marking separately.

If the input images have no Set headers, or if they have no CCD\_SET coordinates in their WCS components, the value of USESET will make no difference.

If a global value for this parameter has been set using CCDSETUP then that value will be used. [FALSE]

**VERBOSE = \_LOGICAL (Read)**

If this parameter is true, then at the end of processing all the positions will be written through the CCDPACK log system. [TRUE]

**WINX = \_INTEGER (Read and Write)**

The width in pixels of the window to display the image and associated controls in. If the image is larger than the area allocated for display, it can be scrolled around within the window. The window can be resized in the normal way using the window manager while the program is running. [450]

**WINY = \_INTEGER (Read and Write)**

The height in pixels of the window to display the image and associated controls in. If the image is larger than the area allocated for display, it can be scrolled around

within the window. The window can be resized in the normal way using the window manager while the program is running. [600]

#### **WRITELIST = \_LOGICAL (Read)**

This parameter determines whether an output position list file will be written and associated with the input images.

If the program exits normally, there are points are marked on the image, and WRITELIST is true, then the points will be written to a position list file and that file will be associated with the image file. The name of the position list file is determined by the OUTLIST and OVERWRITE parameters. The positions will be written to the file using the standard CCDPACK format as described in the Notes section.

If WRITELIST is false, then no position lists are written and no changes are made to the image associated position lists. [FALSE]

#### **ZOOM = \_INTEGER (Read and Write)**

A factor giving the initial level to zoom in to the image displayed, that is the number of screen pixels to use for one image pixel. It will be rounded to one of the values ... 3, 2, 1, 1/2, 1/3 .... The zoom can be changed interactively from within the program. The initial value may be limited by MAXCANV. [1]

#### **Examples:**

```
idicurs mosaic mos.lis
```

This starts up the graphical user interface, allowing you to select a number of points which will be written to the position list file 'mos.lis', which will be associated with the image file.

```
idicurs in=* out=*.pts percentiles=[10,90] useset=false
```

Each of the images in the current directory will be displayed, and the positions marked on it written to a list with the same name as the image but the extension '.pts', which will be associated with the image in question. The display will initially be scaled so that pixels with a value higher than the 90th percentile will all be displayed as the brightest colour and those with a value lower than the 10th percentile as the dimmest colour, but this may be changed interactively while the program is running. Since USESET is explicitly set to false, each input image will be viewed and marked separately, even if some they have Set headers and Set alignment coordinates,

```
idicurs in=gc6253 readlist inlist=found.lis outlist=out.lis
markstyle="colour=skyblue,showindex=0"
```

The image gc6253 will be displayed, with the points stored in the position list 'found.lis' already plotted on it. These may be added to, moved and deleted, and the resulting list will be written to the file out.lis. Points will initially be marked using skyblue markers, and not labelled with index numbers.

```
idicurs * readlist writelist inext overwrite
```

All the images in the current directory will be displayed, one after the other,

with the points which are in their currently associated position lists already plotted. You can add and remove points, and the modified position lists will be written back into the same files.

**See also :**

CCDALIGN, PAIRNDF.

**Notes:**

- Position list formats.

CCDPACK supports data in two formats.

CCDPACK format - the first three columns are interpreted as the following.

- Column 1: an integer identifier
- Column 2: the X position
- Column 3: the Y position

The column one value must be an integer and is used to identify positions which are the same but which have different locations on different images. Values in any other (trailing) columns are usually ignored.

EXTERNAL format - positions are specified using just an X and a Y entry and no other entries.

- Column 1: the X position
- Column 2: the Y position

This format is used by KAPPA applications such as CURSOR.

Comments may be included in a file using the characters "#" and "!". Columns may be separated by the use of commas or spaces.

Input position lists read when READLIST is true may be in either of these formats. The output list named by the OUTLIST parameter will be written in CCDPACK (3 column) format.

In all cases, the coordinates in position lists are pixel coordinates.

- NDF extension items.

On normal exit, unless OUTLIST is set to null (!), the CURRENT\_LIST items in the CCDPACK extensions (.MORE.CCDPACK) of the input NDFs are set to the name of the output list. These items will be used by other CCDPACK position list processing routines to automatically access the list.

**Behaviour of parameters :**

All parameters retain their current value as default. The "current" value is the value assigned on the last run of the application. If the application has not been run then the "intrinsic" defaults, as shown in the parameter help, apply.

Retaining parameter values has the advantage of allowing you to define the default behaviour of the application. The intrinsic default behaviour of the application may be restored by using the RESET keyword on the command line.

Certain parameters (LOGTO, LOGFILE and USESET) have global values. These global values will always take precedence, except when an assignment is made on the command line. Global values may be set and reset using the CCDSETUP and CCDCLEAR commands.

Some of the parameters (MAXCANV, PERCENTILES, WINX, WINY, ZOOM, MARK-STYLE, CENTROID) give initial values for quantities which can be modified while the program is running. Although these may be specified on the command line, it is normally easier to start the program up and modify them using the graphical user interface. If the program exits normally, their values at the end of the run will be used as defaults next time the program starts up.

---

## IMPORT

### Imports FITS information into images

---

**Description:**

This routine imports FITS information into the CCDPACK extension of a list of images. FITS information (probably provided by the instrument/telescope control systems) can be used to specify certain parameters which are required by CCDPACK to perform "automated" reductions. These might cover such items as the type of data (target, flatfield, bias frame etc.), the Analogue-to-Digital Conversion factor, the nominal readout noise, the position of any bias strips (over-scan regions) etc.

The import is controlled by a "table" which specifies how FITS keyword values should be interpreted. This allows the evaluation of functions containing many FITS keywords as well as the mapping of CCDPACK recognised character items to arbitrary strings.

**Usage:**

```
import in table
```

**Parameters:****IN = LITERAL (Read)**

A list of image names which contain the raw bias frame data. The image names should be separated by commas and may include wildcards.

**LOGFILE = FILENAME (Read)**

Name of the CCDPACK logfile. If a null (!) value is given for this parameter then no logfile will be written, regardless of the value of the LOGTO parameter.

If the logging system has been initialised using CCDSETUP then the value specified there will be used. Otherwise, the default is "CCDPACK.LOG". [CCDPACK.LOG]

**LOGTO = LITERAL (Read)**

Every CCDPACK application has the ability to log its output for future reference as well as for display on the terminal. This parameter controls this process, and may be set to any unique abbreviation of the following:

- TERMINAL – Send output to the terminal only
- LOGFILE – Send output to the logfile only (see the LOGFILE parameter)
- BOTH – Send output to both the terminal and the logfile
- NEITHER – Produce no output at all

If the logging system has been initialised using CCDSETUP then the value specified there will be used. Otherwise, the default is "BOTH". [BOTH]

**NAMELIST = LITERAL (Read)**

The name of a file to contain a listing of the name of the input images. This is intended to be of use when using these same names with other applications (such as SCHEDULE). [!]

**TABLE = LITERAL (Read)**

The name of the table containing the description of how FITS keyword values are to be translated into CCDPACK extension items. See the topic "Table Format" for information on how to create a translation table. ['import.tab']

**Examples:**

```
import in='*' table=$CCDPACK_DIR/WHTSKY.DAT
```

This example shows all the images in the current directory being processed using the import control table \$CCDPACK\_DIR/WHTSKY.DAT.

**See also :**

PRESENT.

**Table Format :**

The import control (translation) table is an ordinary text file which contains instructions on how to transfer FITS information from the FITS extension to the CCDPACK extension of an image. "Translation" is required since no standard interpretation of FITS keywords can be made and because the items which may be required can be compounds of single FITS keyword values.

In its most simple format a FITS control table is just a series of lines which contain the names of CCDPACK extension items and the names of the FITS keywords to which they map.

```
Extension-item   FITS-keyword
```

If the HDS type of the destination Extension-item is known this may be included.

```
Extension-item   _HDS-type   FITS-keyword
```

Normally this is inferred. This is the format used by the KAPPA application FITSIMP (as of KAPPA version 0.8-6U). Extension items are the names of CCDPACK items (such as FTYPE, FILTER etc.). These may be heirarchical, e.g. TIMES.DARK. Note that they exclude the "NDF\_NAME.MORE.CCDPACK." part of the extension path name.

To allow functions of FITS-keywords to be possible a second "declarative" form of statement is necessary.

```
_HDS-type   FITS-keyword
```

So for instance if you wanted to derive an exposure time for an observation which was given in milliseconds and which you wanted to convert into seconds you would use this sequence of commands:

```
_INTEGER   EXPOSURE
TIMES.DARK   _DOUBLE   1000.0D0*EXPOSURE
```

The "\_INTEGER EXPOSURE" tells this application to find a FITS keyword of EXPOSURE and extract its value as an integer. If you wanted to estimate the dark time from a knowledge of the start and end times (TAI0 and TAI1):

```
_DOUBLE   TAI0
_DOUBLE   TAI1
TIMES.DARK   _DOUBLE   (TAI1-TAI0)
```



The function may use any of the usual Fortran operators; +, -, \*, /, \*\* and many others that are supported by the TRANSFORM package (SUN/61).

Functions are allowed to not contain any FITS-keywords in which case the extension item will be assigned to the value, so for instance numerical constants may be given:

```
EXTENT.MINX  _INTEGER  1
EXTENT.MINY  _INTEGER  1
```

In this way import tables could actually be used to set all the required values in the CCDPACK extension (but see PRESENT also).

Characters strings cannot be manipulated by functions so a single special format for translating their values is provided. The name of the destination extension item and (optionally) its type are given as usual followed by a FITS-keyword which contains the string to be translated. This is then followed by statements which translate an "input" string into an "output" string, i.e.:

```
FITS1 = Ext1 FITS2 = Ext2 FITS3 = Ext3 ... FITSn = Extn
```

So for instance if you wanted to translate frame types to those recognised by CCDPACK you might use something like:

```
FTYPE  _CHAR  OBSTYPE OBJECT=TARGET -
        FF=FLAT -
        ZERO=BIAS
```

Which would compare the value of the FITS-keyword OBSTYPE with the strings "OBJECT", "FF" and "ZERO" (case insensitive) and convert these into the values in the right-hand side of the equals sign.

Logical data types are restricted to a single keyword whose value must be "YES", "TRUE", "T", "Y" for TRUE or "NO", "FALSE", "N", "F".

The FITS keywords may be hierarchical, and on the whole are specified simply by giving their name in the normal way. However, there is one special case: if the value of a FITS header is known to be a string of the form '[A:B:C:D]' the numbers A, B, C and D may be extracted individually by appending '<X1>', '<X2>', '<Y1>' or '<Y2>' respectively to the name of the keyword. Hence:

```
EXTENT.MINX  TRIMSEC<X1>
EXTENT.MAXX  TRIMSEC<X2>
```

would set the extents from the first two fields of a suitably formatted TRIMSEC header.

Fields in the table may be separated by commas if desired, any amount of white space and tabs are also allowed. Comments may be placed anywhere and should start with the characters "#" or "!". Continuation onto a new line is indicated by use of "-".

#### **CCDPACK extension items :**

The CCDPACK extension of an image may contain the following items. The names and types of the extension items are those as used in import tables. More complete descriptions of the items can be found with the applications that use these values.

Name	HDS data type	Description
ADC	_DOUBLE	The analogue to digital conversion factor.
BOUNDS.END1	_INTEGER	The end row or column of the first bias strip region.
BOUNDS.END2	_INTEGER	The end row or column of the second bias strip region.
BOUNDS.START1	_INTEGER	The first row or column of the first bias strip region.
BOUNDS.START2	_INTEGER	The first row or column of the second bias strip region.
DEFERRED	_DOUBLE	The deferred charge.
DIRECTION	_CHAR	The "readout" direction (X or Y).
EXTENT.MAXX	_INTEGER	Maximum X coordinate of useful region.
EXTENT.MAXY	_INTEGER	Maximum Y coordinate of useful region.
EXTENT.MINX	_INTEGER	Minimum X coordinate of useful region.
EXTENT.MINY	_INTEGER	Minimum Y coordinate of useful region.
FILTER	_CHAR	Filter name.
FTYPE	_CHAR	Frame type (TARGET, BIAS, FLAT, DARK or FLASH)
RNOISE	_DOUBLE	Readout noise (ADUs)
SATURATION	_DOUBLE	Pixel saturation count.
TIMES.DARK	_DOUBLE	Dark count time.
TIMES.FLASH	_DOUBLE	Pre-flash time.

---

## MAKEBIAS

### Produces a master from a set of bias frames

---

**Description:**

This routine processes a series of bias frames (stored in images), so as to produce a single "master bias" frame in which the noise levels are reduced. This master bias frame can then be used to de-bias other CCD frames (using DEBIAS). Using the given readout noise an, optional, variance component may be produced for the output data. The use of a variance component allows the effects of noise in bias subtraction to be properly monitored.

MAKEBIAS also performs other functions during processing, such as estimating the readout noise (which it displays for comparison with the nominal value), estimating the data levels, zeroing the average value of the input data before combination (to more closely follow any drifts in the zero level) and also supports many different methods for performing the bias-frame data combination. The combination methods offer a mixture of very robust (median) to very efficient (mean) estimators.

**Usage:**

```
makebias in out rnoise method
    {
      alpha=?
      sigmas=?  niter=?
      niter=?
      min=?  max=?
    }
method
```

**Parameters:****ALPHA = \_REAL (Read)**

The fraction of extreme values to remove before combining the data at any pixel. This fraction is removed from each extreme so can only take a value in the range 0 to 0.5. Only used if METHOD="TRIMMED" [0.2]

**GENVAR = \_LOGICAL (Read)**

If TRUE then a variance component representative of the readout noise will be generated. If FALSE then no variance component will be generated. If a variance component is not generated then any future estimates of variance made using the output image will be underestimates, however, disk space savings can be made using this option, if future error analyses are not important. If this parameter is set FALSE then a readout noise estimate will not be requested.

If a global value has been set using CCDSETUP this value will be used, and will be shown as the default. [FALSE]

**IN = LITERAL (Read)**

A list of image names which contain the raw bias frame data. The image names should be separated by commas and may include wildcards.

**KEEPIN = \_LOGICAL (Read)**

Whether to keep (i.e. not delete) the input images or not. Deleting the input images

has the advantage of saving disk space, but since the images input to this routine are raw data files (rather than processed intermediary files) they should be always be keep unless space considerations are at a very high premium.

The default for this parameter is TRUE and this cannot be overridden except by assignment on the command line or in response to a forced prompt. [TRUE]

**LOGFILE = FILENAME (Read)**

Name of the CCDPACK logfile. If a null (!) value is given for this parameter then no logfile will be written, regardless of the value of the LOGTO parameter.

If the logging system has been initialised using CCDSETUP then the value specified there will be used. Otherwise, the default is "CCDPACK.LOG". [CCDPACK.LOG]

**LOGTO = LITERAL (Read)**

Every CCDPACK application has the ability to log its output for future reference as well as for display on the terminal. This parameter controls this process, and may be set to any unique abbreviation of the following:

- TERMINAL – Send output to the terminal only
- LOGFILE – Send output to the logfile only (see the LOGFILE parameter)
- BOTH – Send output to both the terminal and the logfile
- NEITHER – Produce no output at all

If the logging system has been initialised using CCDSETUP then the value specified there will be used. Otherwise, the default is "BOTH". [BOTH]

**MAX = \_REAL (Read)**

If METHOD = "THRESH" then this value defines the upper limit for values which can be used when combining data. Note that the value used for this parameter will not be corrected for zero pointing. Hence if the output image is to be zeroed then the maximum value should be a offset from zero (say some positive number 2 or 3 sigmas large). This could be used as a form of sigma clipping if no variances are to be generated.

**METHOD = LITERAL (Read)**

The method to be used to combine the data components of the input images. This may be set to any unique abbreviation of the following:

- MEAN – Mean of the input data values
- MEDIAN – Weighted median of the input data values
- TRIMMED – An "alpha trimmed mean" in which a fraction alpha of the values are removed from each extreme
- MODE – An iteratively "sigma clipped" mean which approximates to the modal value
- SIGMA – A sigma clipped mean
- THRESHOLD – Mean with values above and below given limits removed
- MINMAX – Mean with the highest and lowest values removed
- BROADENED – A broadened median (the mean of a small number of central values)
- CLIPMED – A sigma clipped median
- FASTMED – Unweighted median of the input data values

See also Section B.1.3 "Image combination techniques".

[MEDIAN]

**MIN = \_REAL (Read)**

If METHOD = "THRESH" then this value defines the lower limit for values which can be used when combining the data. Note that the value used for this parameter will not be corrected for zero pointing. Hence if the output image is to be zeroed then the minimum value should be a offset from zero (say some negative number 2 or 3 sigmas large). This could be used as a form of sigma clipping if no variances are to be generated.

**MINPIX = \_INTEGER (Read)**

The minimum number of good (i.e. not BAD) pixels required to contribute to the value of an output pixel. Output pixels not meeting this requirement are set BAD. [1]

**NITER = \_INTEGER (Read)**

The number of refining iterations performed if METHOD = "MODE". [7]

**OUT = LITERAL (Read)**

Name of the output image. This has the master bias frame and the estimated variances. If USESET is true and multiple Sets are represented in the IN list, then this name will be used as the name of an HDS container file containing one NDF structure for each Set Index value. This name may be specified using indirection through a file.

**PRESERVE = \_LOGICAL (Read)**

If TRUE then this indicates that the input data type is to be used for processing. If not then the output type will either be \_REAL or \_DOUBLE, the precision at which the combinations are performed.

If a global value has been set using CCDSETUP then this will be used. [TRUE]

**RNOISE = \_DOUBLE (Read)**

The readout-noise standard deviation. This should be in the input data units (ADUs). A value for this will be worked out for each frame and reported at the end of the task. The average of these values is reported immediately before this parameter is accessed and can be used if a better estimate is not known. Note that the supplied estimate has some resilience to large-scale structure in the input frames, but will be incorrect if the input-frame backgrounds are severely sloped. If variances are not generated then this value will not be accessed.

The value of this parameter may not be used if the USEEXT parameter is TRUE and will not be used if GENVAR is FALSE (i.e. no variances are being generated). If USEEXT is TRUE then readout noise values will be extracted from the images CCDPACK extensions. Only if a suitable value is not present will the value associated with this parameter be used.

If a global value has been set up using CCDSETUP this value will be used, and will be shown as the default. If USESET is true, a global value specific to each image's Set Index value will be sought. [Dynamically derived value]

**SIGMAS = \_REAL (Read)**

Number of standard deviations to reject data at. Used for "MODE", "SIGMA" and "CLIPMED" methods. For METHOD = "MODE" the standard deviation is estimated from the population of values. For METHOD = "SIGMA" and "CLIPMED" this value is the readout noise. [4]

**TITLE = LITERAL (Read)**

Title for the output image [Output from MAKEBIAS].

**USEEXT = \_LOGICAL (Read)**

If TRUE then the parameter RNOISE of this program will not be used and the required values will be obtained from the CCDPACK extensions of the input images instead. This method can only be used if the images have been "imported" using the programs PRESENT or IMPORT. Typically it is used when processing using CCDPACK's "automated" methods.

Values obtained from the CCDPACK extension are identified in the output log by the presence of a trailing asterisk (\*). [FALSE]

**USESET = \_LOGICAL (Read)**

Whether to use Set header information or not. If USESET is false then any Set header information will be ignored. If USESET is true, then input files will be considered in groups; a separate master bias frame will be constructed for each group of corresponding input frames (i.e. those sharing the same Set Index attribute). If this results in multiple output master bias frames, they will be written as separate NDFs into a single HDS container file. If no Set header information is present in the input files, then all the input files are combined together to form the master bias, so USESET can usually be safely set to TRUE.

If a global value for this parameter has been set using CCDSETUP then that value will be used. [FALSE]

**ZERO = \_LOGICAL (Read)**

Flag indicating whether the output master bias is to have a mean value of zero or not. If TRUE the input data components are ZERO-ed before combination, of the data. Note that if this option is chosen then it will be necessary to offset the master bias to the data before subtraction. This option is not allowed for unsigned input data type (unless PRESERVE is FALSE) as zeroing will make around half the data values invalid. [TRUE]

**Examples:**

```
makebias in='"b1,b2,b3,b4,b5"' method=median out=mbias rnoise=10
```

This forms a master bias from the data components of the images b1-b5. The combination mode chosen is the median. The output image is mbias whose variance has values based on a readout noise of 10 data units. Note the quotes when entering a comma separated list on the command line.

```
makebias in=^bias_frames.lis out=master_bias
```

In this example the list of images is read from the file bias\_frames.lis. This file may contain indirection to other files up to a depth of 7.

```
makebias in='*' out=master_bias
```

In this example all the images in the directory are used.

**See also :**

Section 7.2.2 "Making a bias calibration frame", DEBIAS.

**Notes:**

- If a variance component is present it will not be propagated.

**Behaviour of parameters :**

Most parameters retain their current value as default. The "current" value is the value assigned on the last run of the application. If the application has not been run then the "intrinsic" defaults, as shown in the parameter help, apply. The exceptions to this rule are:

- RNOISE – dynamic value (but see below)
- TITLE – always "Output from MAKEBIAS"
- KEEPIN – always TRUE

Retaining parameter values has the advantage of allowing you to define the default behaviour of the application but does mean that additional care needs to be taken when using the application on new datasets/different devices, or after a break of sometime. The intrinsic default behaviour of the application may be restored by using the RESET keyword on the command line.

Certain parameters (LOGTO, LOGFILE, RNOISE, GENVAR, PRESERVE and USESET) have global values. These global values will always take precedence, except when an assignment is made on the command line. Global values may be set and reset using the CCDSETUP and CCDCLEAR commands. If USESET is true then a global value of RNOISE specific to the Set Index of each image will be used if one is available.

The parameter RNOISE will not be used if the USEEXT parameter is set TRUE. In this case values will be obtained from the input images CCDPACK extensions.

**Implementation Status:**

- The routine supports BAD pixels and all numeric data types except COMPLEX. All combinational arithmetic is performed using floating values. The UNITS, AXIS and TITLE components are correctly propagated. Any input variances are ignored.



---

## MAKECAL

### Produces a dark or pre-flash calibration image

---

**Description:**

This routine performs the combination of a series of dark count or pre-flash exposure frames. The input images should have been bias subtracted. The input data are divided by the exposure factors before combination into a calibration "master", giving an output image whose data represent one unit of the given exposure time per pixel. Thus the calibration frame should be multiplied by the appropriate factor before subtracting from other frames (i.e. by the dark time or the flash-exposure time). This can be performed by CALCOR and should be done prior to the production of a flatfield and flatfield correction. The data combination methods give a mixture of very robust (median) to very efficient (mean) methods to suit the data.

**Usage:**

```
makecal in expose out method
      {
      alpha=?
      sigmas=?  niter=?
      niter=?
      min=?  max=?
      }
method
```

**Parameters:****ALPHA = \_REAL (Read)**

The fraction of extreme values to remove before combining the data at any pixel. This fraction is removed from each extreme so can only take a value in the range 0 to 0.5. Only used if METHOD="TRIMMED" [0.2]

**EXPOSE = LITERAL (Read)**

Either: An exact number of exposure factors for the input images. The values must be in the same order as the input images.

Or: A single value which applies to all the input images.

Indirection through an ASCII file may be used to specify these values. If more than one line is required at prompt time then a continuation line may be requested by adding "-" to the end of the line.

This parameter will not be used if USEEXT is set TRUE.

**IN = LITERAL (Read)**

A list of image names which contain the calibration data. The image names should be separated by commas and may include wildcards.

NOTE the use of wildcards with this program is not recommended unless the input images all have the same calibration exposure factors. The order of processing of any wildcarded images cannot be guaranteed.

**KEEPIN = \_LOGICAL (Read)**

Whether to keep (i.e. not delete) the input images or not. Deleting the input images has the advantage of saving disk space, but should probably only be used if this program is part of a sequence of commands and the intermediary data used by it are not important.

The default for this parameter is TRUE and this cannot be overridden except by assignment on the command line or in response to a forced prompt. [TRUE]

**LOGFILE = FILENAME (Read)**

Name of the CCDPACK logfile. If a null (!) value is given for this parameter then no logfile will be written, regardless of the value of the LOGTO parameter.

If the logging system has been initialised using CCDSETUP then the value specified there will be used. Otherwise, the default is "CCDPACK.LOG". [CCDPACK.LOG]

**LOGTO = LITERAL (Read)**

Every CCDPACK application has the ability to log its output for future reference as well as for display on the terminal. This parameter controls this process, and may be set to any unique abbreviation of the following:

- TERMINAL – Send output to the terminal only
- LOGFILE – Send output to the logfile only (see the LOGFILE parameter)
- BOTH – Send output to both the terminal and the logfile
- NEITHER – Produce no output at all

If the logging system has been initialised using CCDSETUP then the value specified there will be used. Otherwise, the default is "BOTH". [BOTH]

**MAX = \_REAL (Read)**

If METHOD = "THRESH" then this value defines the upper limit for values which can be used when combining the data. This limit applies to the range of the output data (i.e. the values after the exposure factors have been divided into the input data).

**METHOD = LITERAL (Read)**

The method to be used to combine the data components of the input images. This may be set to any unique abbreviation of the following:

- MEAN – Mean of the input data values
- MEDIAN – Weighted median of the input data values
- TRIMMED – An "alpha trimmed mean" in which a fraction alpha/2 of the values are removed from each extreme
- MODE – An iteratively "sigma clipped" mean which approximates to the modal value
- SIGMA – A sigma clipped mean
- THRESHOLD – Mean with values above and below given limits removed
- MINMAX – Mean with the highest and lowest values removed
- BROADENED – A broadened median (the mean of a small number of central values)
- CLIPMED – A sigma clipped median
- FASTMED – Unweighted median of the input data values

See also Section B.1.3 "Image combination techniques".

[MEDIAN]

**MIN = \_REAL (Read)**

If METHOD = "THRESH" then this value defines the lower limit for values which can be used when combining the data. This limit applies to the range of the output data (i.e. the values after the exposure factors have been divided into the input data).

**MINPIX = \_INTEGER (Read)**

The minimum number of good (ie. not BAD) pixels required to contribute to the value of an output pixel. Output pixels not meeting this requirement are set BAD. [1]

**NITER = \_INTEGER (Read)**

The number of refining iterations performed if METHOD = "MODE". [7]

**OUT = LITERAL (Write)**

Name of the output image to contain the calibration data. Note this image will have a type of at least \_REAL. If USESET is true and multiple Sets are represented in the IN list then this name will be used as the name of an HDS container file containing one NDF structure for each Set Index value. This name may be specified using indirection through a file.

**SIGMAS = \_REAL (Read)**

Number of standard deviations to reject data at. Used for "MODE", "SIGMA" and "CLIPMED" methods. For METHOD = "MODE" the standard deviation is estimated from the population of values, for METHOD = "SIGMA" and "CLIPMED" the variances are used. If no variances exist then the variation of the population is used to estimate one. [4.0]

**TITLE = LITERAL (Read)**

Title for the output image. [Output from MAKECAL]

**TYPE = LITERAL (Read)**

The frame types of the input data. This should be a recognised name "FLASH", "DARK" or "NONE". The value of this parameter affects the output image frame type which will be set to "MASTER\_FLASH" or "MASTER\_DARK" or "MASTER\_?". [NONE]

**USESET = \_LOGICAL (Read)**

Whether to use Set header information or not. If USESET is false then any Set header information will be ignored. If USESET is true, then input files will be considered in groups; a separate calibration frame will be constructed for each group of corresponding input frames (i.e. those sharing the same Set Index attribute). If this results in multiple output calibration files, they will be written as separate NDF structures into a single HDS container file. If no Set header information is present in the input files, then calibration is done on all the input files together, so USESET can usually be safely set to TRUE.

If a global value for this parameter has been set using CCDSETUP then that value will be used. [FALSE]

**USEEXT = \_LOGICAL (Read)**

If TRUE then the EXPOSE parameter of this program will not be used and the required values will be obtained from the CCDPACK extensions of the input images instead. This method can only be used if the images have been "imported" using the programs PRESENT or IMPORT. Typically it is used when processing using CCDPACK's "automated" methods.

Values obtained from the CCDPACK extension are identified in the output log by the presence of a trailing asterisk (\*). [FALSE]

### Examples:

```
makecal in='f1,f2,f3,f4' expose='100,200,300,400' method=median
out=master_flash
```

This example forms a flash calibration image from the data in images f1,f2,f3 and f4. The data are divided by the relative exposure factors before combination. The combination method used is the (weighted) median, the resultant data are written to the image master\_flash.

```
makecal 'd1,d2,d3,d4' 1 master_dark trimmed alpha=0.2
```

This example produces a dark-count-calibration frame from the data in images d1,d2,d3 and d4. The exposure factors are given as 1 which probably indicates that the dark-exposure times in these datasets are exactly right to correct any subsequent data frames. The combination mode used is the trimmed mean with trimming fraction 0.2 and the output data are written to image master\_dark.

```
makecal ^flash_frames ^flash_exposures flash_master
```

In this example a list of frames to be processed is passed to the program by indication through an ASCII file flash\_frames.dat, the corresponding exposure times are passed from the file flash\_exposures.dat. This is probably the only safe method for entering images to this routine other than as in the above examples. Using wildcards for the file specifications will mean that the exposures cannot be associated correctly. Thus wildcards should not be used except when the input images have the same exposure times.

### See also :

Section 7.2.7 "Flash or dark calibration", CALCOR.

### Behaviour of parameters :

Most parameters retain their current value as default. The "current" value is the value assigned on the last run of the application. If the application has not been run then the "intrinsic" defaults, as shown in the parameter help, apply. The exceptions to this rule are:

- TITLE – always "Output from MAKECAL"
- KEEPIN – always TRUE

Retaining parameter values has the advantage of allowing you to define the default behaviour of the application but does mean that additional care needs to be taken when using the application on new datasets/different devices, or after a break of sometime. The intrinsic default behaviour of the application may be restored by using the RESET keyword on the command line.

Certain parameters (LOGTO, LOGFILE and USESET) have global values. These global values will always take precedence, except when an assignment is made on the command line. Global values may be set and reset using the CCDSETUP and CCDCLEAR commands.

The parameter EXPOSE will not be used if the USEEXT parameter is set TRUE. In this case the necessary values will be extracted from the CCDPACK extensions of the input images.

**Implementation Status:**

- The routine supports BAD pixels and all data types except COMPLEX. All combinational arithmetic is performed in floating point. The AXIS and TITLE components are correctly propagated. The variances are propagated through the combination processing, assuming that the input data have a normal distribution.

---

## MAKEFLAT

### Produces a flatfield calibration image

---

**Description:**

This routine combines a set of frames into a flatfield. The input data should be of a photometrically flat source, and should be corrected for any instrumental effects. The output calibration frame is normalised to have an average value of one or can be left unnormalised if a larger scaled normalisation is more appropriate (over a CCD mosaic).

The input data are filtered in an attempt to remove any small blemishes etc. before combination. This is achieved by smoothing using a boxfilter and then comparing with the original data. An estimate of the standard deviation of each pixel from its surroundings is made. Pixels deviating by more than GAMMA standard deviations are rejected. This procedure is then iterated ITER times. In this way, all image features with a scale size comparable with, or smaller than, the smoothing area size are rejected.

**Usage:**

```
makeflat in out method
      {
      alpha=?
      sigmas=?  niter=?
      niter=?
      min=?  max=?
      method
```

**Parameters:****ALPHA = \_REAL (Read)**

The fraction of extreme values to remove before combining the data at any pixel. This fraction is removed from each extreme so can only take a value in the range 0 to 0.5. Only used if METHOD="TRIMMED" [0.2]

**BOXSIZE(2) = \_INTEGER (Read)**

The X and Y sizes (in pixels) of the rectangular box to be applied to smooth the input images. If only a single value is given, then it will be duplicated so that a square filter is used. The values given will be rounded up to positive odd integers if necessary. The values should be adjusted to be larger than the size of any expected defects. [15,15]

**CLEAN = \_LOGICAL (Read)**

Whether or not to attempt to clean the input images of any defects. For some data types (i.e. spectra) small scale structures and sharp edges may be real and can be protected against removal by setting this parameter FALSE. [TRUE]

**GAMMA = \_REAL (Read)**

The number of standard deviations by which a value has to deviate from the local mean (defined by the mean within a box of BOXSIZE(1) by BOXSIZE(2) pixels) before it is considered to be in error. Aberrant pixels are removed from the data before the next "cleaning" iteration is performed. [3.0]

**GENVAR = \_LOGICAL (Read)**

If TRUE and USEVAR is also FALSE, then “variances” for the output image will be generated using the natural variation in the input images. These values can be used to estimate the quality of the output flatfield.

Note that for this option to work well you should have many images and that any output pixels that only have one input image contributing to their value will have their variances set bad. [FALSE]

**IN = LITERAL (Read)**

A list image names. These contain the flatfield data. The image names should be separated by commas and may include wildcards.

**ITER = \_INTEGER (Read)**

The number of defect rejecting iterations. [3]

**KEEPIN = \_LOGICAL (Read)**

Whether to keep (i.e. not delete) the input images or not. Deleting the input images has the advantage of saving disk space, but should probably only be used if this program is part of a sequence of commands and the intermediary data used by it are not important.

The default for this parameter is TRUE and this cannot be overridden except by assignment on the command line or in response to a forced prompt. [TRUE]

**LOGFILE = FILENAME (Read)**

Name of the CCDPACK logfile. If a null (!) value is given for this parameter then no logfile will be written, regardless of the value of the LOGTO parameter.

If the logging system has been initialised using CCDSETUP then the value specified there will be used. Otherwise, the default is "CCDPACK.LOG". [CCDPACK.LOG]

**LOGTO = LITERAL (Read)**

Every CCDPACK application has the ability to log its output for future reference as well as for display on the terminal. This parameter controls this process, and may be set to any unique abbreviation of the following:

- TERMINAL – Send output to the terminal only
- LOGFILE – Send output to the logfile only (see the LOGFILE parameter)
- BOTH – Send output to both the terminal and the logfile
- NEITHER – Produce no output at all

If the logging system has been initialised using CCDSETUP then the value specified there will be used. Otherwise, the default is "BOTH". [BOTH]

**MAX = \_REAL (Read)**

If METHOD = "THRESH" then this value defines the upper limit for values which can be used when combining the data. This limit applies to the output data range.

**METHOD = LITERAL (Read)**

The method to be used to combine the data components of the input images. This may be set to any unique abbreviation of the following:

- MEAN – Mean of the input data values
- MEDIAN – Weighted median of the input data values
- TRIMMED – An "alpha trimmed mean" in which a fraction alpha of the values are removed from each extreme

- **MODE** – An iteratively "sigma clipped" mean which approximates to the modal value
- **SIGMA** – A sigma clipped mean
- **THRESHOLD** – Mean with values above and below given limits removed
- **MINMAX** – Mean with the highest and lowest values removed
- **BROADENED** – A broadened median (the mean of a small number of central values)
- **CLIPMED** – A sigma clipped median
- **FASTMED** – Unweighted median of the input data values

See also Section B.1.3 "Image combination techniques".

[MEDIAN]

**MIN = \_REAL (Read)**

If METHOD = "THRESH" then this value defines the lower limit for values which can be used when combining the data. This limit applies to the output data range.

**MINPIX = \_INTEGER (Read)**

The minimum number of good (ie. not BAD) pixels required which are required to contribute to the value of an output pixel. Output pixels not meeting this requirement are set BAD. [1 | 2]

**NITER = \_INTEGER (Read)**

The number of refining iterations performed if METHOD = "MODE". [7]

**NORM = \_LOGICAL (Read)**

Whether to normalise the output NDF to have a mean of one. [TRUE]

**OUT = LITERAL (Write)**

Name of an image to contain the output flatfield data. Note this image will have a precision of at least \_REAL. If USESET is true and multiple Sets are represented in the IN list then this name will be used as the name of an HDS container file containing one NDF structure for each Set Index value. This name may be specified using indirection through a file. [TRUE]

**SIGMAS = \_REAL (Read)**

Number of standard deviations to reject data at. Used for "MODE", "SIGMA" and "CLIPMED" methods. For METHOD = "MODE" the standard deviation is estimated from the population of values. For METHOD = "SIGMA" and "CLIPMED" this value is the pixel variance if one exists, otherwise one is estimated from the population of values. [4.0]

**USESET = \_LOGICAL (Read)**

Whether to use Set header information or not. If USESET is false then any Set header information will be ignored. If USESET is true, then input files will be considered in groups; a separate flatfield will be constructed for each group of corresponding input frames (i.e. those sharing the same Set Index attribute). If this results in multiple output flatfields, they will be written as separate NDF structures into a single HDS container file. If no Set header information is present in the input files, then flatfielding is done on all the input files together, so USESET can usually be safely set to TRUE.

If a global value for this parameter has been set using CCDSETUP then that value will be used. [FALSE]



**USEVAR = \_LOGICAL (Read)**

If TRUE and all the input images contain error information (variances), then these will be used as weights during image combination and will be propagated to the output image. [TRUE]

**TITLE = LITERAL (Read)**

Title for the output image. [Output from MAKEFLAT]

**Examples:**

```
makeflat in='f1,f2,f3,f4,f5' method=median out=mflat
```

This forms a master flat field from images f1 to f5. The input data are first cleaned using the default values for the GAMMA and ITER parameters. The combination mode chosen is the median. The output image is mflat. Note the quotes when entering a comma separated list on the command line.

```
makeflat in=~flat_frames.lis out=master_flat
```

In this example the list of images is read from the file flat\_frames.lis. This file may contain indirection to other files up to a depth of 7.

```
makeflat in='flatr/*' out='flatr/master_flat' gamma=2.5 iter=5
```

In this example all the images in the subdirectory bias/ are used. The input data are severely cleaned using a noise cut of 2.5 standard deviations (current) and 5 iterations. Such severe cleaning is only recommended when many input frames are given, if this is not the case then BAD areas may be seen in the output image.

```
makeflat in='ff*' out=master_flat gamma=10 iter=1
```

In this example all the frames "ff\*" are combined into a master flatfield. Defect rejection is still performed but with gamma set so high and by performing only one iteration almost no bad data will be detected.

**See also :**

Section 7.2.8 "Flatfielding", FLATCOR.

**Notes:**

- The data input into this routine should have bias strip regions and any badly vignetted parts removed.
- The input images are normalised to have a mean of one before being combined. This makes sure that all input images contribute to the final result (even though, for instance, they were taken on a source of varying brightness, e.g. the twilight sky).

**Behaviour of parameters :**

Most parameters retain their current value as default. The "current" value is the value assigned on the last run of the application. If the application has not been run then the

"intrinsic" defaults, as shown in the parameter help, apply. The exceptions to this rule are:

- TITLE – always "Output from MAKEFLAT"
- KEEPIN – always TRUE

Retaining parameter values has the advantage of allowing you to define the default behaviour of the application but does mean that additional care needs to be taken when using the application on new datasets/different devices, or after a break of sometime. The intrinsic default behaviour of the application may be restored by using the RESET keyword on the command line.

Certain parameters (LOGTO, LOGFILE and USESET) have global values. These global values will always take precedence, except when an assignment is made on the command line. Global values may be set and reset using the CCDSETUP and CCDCLEAR commands.

#### **Implementation Status:**

- The routine supports BAD pixels and all data types except COMPLEX. All combinational arithmetic is performed using floating point. The AXIS and TITLE components are correctly propagated. The output is a ratio so the units are set to blank. The variances are propagated through the combination processing, assuming that the input data have a normal distribution.

---

## MAKEMOS

### Make a mosaic by combining and (optionally) normalising a set of images

---

**Description:**

This is a comprehensive application for combining a set of images (normally representing overlapping coverage of an object) into a single mosaic. It addresses the problems of (a) combining a sequence of separate data sets into a single image and (b) optionally normalising each image so that they match each other in regions where they overlap. Mutual alignment of the separate images is not performed by this application and must be addressed beforehand (although images may be aligned to the nearest pixel simply by shifting their pixel origin).

MAKEMOS registers the set of images supplied by matching their pixel indices and then forms a mosaic by combining the separate input pixel values at each location using a nominated data-combination method (by default, it takes the median). The resulting mosaic is of sufficient extent to accommodate all the input data, with any output data pixels which do not receive values from the input being set to the "bad" pixel value. Account is taken of variance information associated with the input images, and all calculations are optimally weighted to minimise the output noise. Output variance estimates for the final mosaic may also be produced.

Forming a mosaic in this way will normally be successful only so long as the input data are mutually consistent. Unfortunately, this is often not the case, since data frequently have differing effective exposure times and background levels which give discontinuities in the final mosaic. Thus, MAKEMOS also addresses the problem of normalising the input images to make them mutually consistent. It does this by optionally applying optimised multiplicative and/or additive corrections (termed scale-factor and zero-point corrections) to each image before forming the mosaic. These optimised corrections are determined by inter-comparing the input images in pairs, using the regions where they overlap to determine the relative scale-factor and/or zero-point difference between each pair. A self-consistent set of corrections is then found which, when applied to each input image, will best eliminate these observed differences and give a smooth mosaic.

**Usage:**

```
makemos in out
```

**Parameters:****ALPHA = \_REAL (Read)**

The fraction of extreme values to remove before combining input data if the "trimmed mean" data combination method is selected for producing the output mosaic (see the METHOD parameter). A fraction alpha (approximately) of the available values is removed from each extreme. This may take values in the range 0 to 0.5. [0.2]

**CMPVAR = \_LOGICAL (Read)**

This parameter controls the use of statistical error (variance) information contained in the input images when they are inter-compared in pairs to derive scale-factor or

zero-point corrections. It is only used if either SCALE or ZERO is set to TRUE and if two or more of the input images contain variance information (a "reference image" also counts, if supplied). In this case, if CMPVAR is set to TRUE, then variance information is used to correctly weight the input data whenever a pair of input images are inter-compared and both have variance information available.

The default behaviour is to use variance information during inter-comparisons. This may be suppressed by setting CMPVAR to FALSE, which sometimes gives faster execution without greatly affecting the result (also see the "Algorithms Used" section). However, if input data with similar values have widely differing variance values within the same input image, then use of input variance information is recommended (this could happen, for instance, if an input image is the result of a previous mosaicing process). [TRUE]

**CORRECT = LITERAL (Read)**

The name of the file used to output the scale and zero-point corrections (see SCALE and ZERO parameters). This file can be read by the DRIZZLE task. If the file already exists, it is overwritten. If a null (!) value is supplied, or if SCALE and ZERO are both set to FALSE, no file is written. [!]

**GENVAR = \_LOGICAL (Read)**

If GENVAR is set to TRUE and all the input images supplied contain statistical error (variance) information, then variance information will also be calculated for the output mosaic image, provided that USEVAR is also TRUE.

Otherwise if GENVAR is TRUE and either USEVAR is FALSE or some of the input images do not contain error information, then output variances will be generated using the natural variations in the input data. Obviously this method should only be used if there are many input datasets, which also provide good coverage of the output area. If this option is chosen any regions of the output image that have only one input value will have their associated variances set bad.

The default for this parameter depends on the presence of error information in the input images. If all have error information then the default is TRUE, otherwise it is FALSE.

[DYNAMIC]

**IN = LITERAL (Read and [optionally] Write)**

A list of the names of the input images which are to be combined into a mosaic. The image names should be separated by commas and may include wildcards.

The input images are normally accessed only for reading. However, if the MODIFY parameter is set to TRUE (and scale-factor or zero-point corrections are being calculated) then each of the "input" images will be modified by applying the calculated corrections.

**LISTIN = \_LOGICAL (Read)**

If a TRUE value is given for this parameter (the default), then the names of all the images supplied as input will be listed (and will be recorded in the logfile if this is enabled). Otherwise, this listing will be omitted. [TRUE]

**LOGFILE = FILENAME (Read)**

Name of the CCDPACK logfile. If a null (!) value is given for this parameter, then no logfile will be written, regardless of the value of the LOGTO parameter.

If the logging system has been initialised using CCDSETUP, then the value specified there will be used. Otherwise, the default is "CCDPACK.LOG". [CCDPACK.LOG]

**LOGTO = LITERAL (Read)**

Every CCDPACK application has the ability to log its output for future reference as well as for display on the terminal. This parameter controls this process, and may be set to any unique abbreviation of the following:

- TERMINAL – Send output to the terminal only
- LOGFILE – Send output to the logfile only (see the LOGFILE parameter)
- BOTH – Send output to both the terminal and the logfile
- NEITHER – Produce no output at all

If the logging system has been initialised using CCDSETUP, then the value specified there will be used. Otherwise, the default is "BOTH". [BOTH]

**MAX = \_REAL (Read)**

Upper limit for input data values which may contribute to the output mosaic if the "threshold" data combination method is selected (see the METHOD parameter). [Maximum real value]

**MAXIT = \_INTEGER (Read)**

This parameter specifies the maximum number of iterations to be used when inter-comparing pairs of input image data arrays to determine their relative scale-factor and/or zero-point. It is only used if (a) both the SCALE and ZERO parameters have been set to TRUE, or (b) SCALE has been set to TRUE and statistical error (variance) information obtained from the input images is being used to weight the data during the inter-comparison. In other cases the inter-comparison operation is not iterative. If the specified number of iterations is exceeded without achieving the accuracy required by the settings of the TOLS and TOLZ parameters, then a warning message will be issued, but the results will still be used. The value given for MAXIT must be at least one. [20]

**METHOD = LITERAL (Read)**

The method to be used to combine the input images' data values to form the output mosaic. This may be set to any unique abbreviation of the following:

- MEAN – Mean of the input data values
- MEDIAN – Weighted median of the input data values
- TRIMMED – An "alpha trimmed mean" in which a fraction alpha of the values are removed from each extreme
- MODE – An iteratively "sigma clipped" mean which approximates to the modal value
- SIGMA – A sigma clipped mean
- THRESHOLD – Mean with values above and below given limits removed
- MINMAX – Mean with the highest and lowest values removed
- BROADENED – A broadened median (the mean of a small number of central values)
- CLIPMED – A sigma clipped median
- FASTMED – Unweighted median of the input data values

See also Section B.1.3 "Image combination techniques".

[MEDIAN]

**MIN = \_REAL (Read)**

Lower limit for input data values which may contribute to the output mosaic if the "threshold" data combination method is selected (see the METHOD parameter).  
[Minimum real value]

**MODIFY = \_LOGICAL (Read)**

By default, the images supplied via the IN parameter are regarded as "input" images and will not be modified. However, if scale-factor or zero-point corrections are being calculated (see the SCALE and ZERO parameters), then giving a TRUE value for MODIFY indicates that these images are themselves to be modified by applying the calculated corrections before the output mosaic is formed.

This facility provides a means of applying corrections to individual images (e.g. to mutually normalise them) without necessarily also combining them into a mosaic. It may also be useful if several invocations of MAKEMOS are to be made with different parameter settings; by specifying MODIFY=TRUE for the first invocation, scale-factor or zero-point corrections may be applied to normalise the input data so that this need not be repeated on each invocation.

WARNING: Caution should be exercised if setting MODIFY to TRUE, as information about the uncorrected data values of the "input" images will not be retained. [FALSE]

**NITER = \_REAL (Read)**

Maximum number of refining iterations used if the "mode" data combination method is selected (see the METHOD parameter). [7]

**OPTOV = \_INTEGER (Read)**

This parameter specifies the "optimum number of overlaps" which an image should have with its neighbours and controls the number of inter-comparisons made between pairs of overlapping images when determining scale-factor or zero-point corrections (see the SCALE and ZERO parameters).

The need for this parameter arises because when multiple input images are supplied there may be a large number of potential pair-wise overlaps between them. To prevent them all being used, which may take far longer than is justified, this set of potential overlaps is reduced by elimination, starting with the smallest ones (as measured by the number of overlapping pixels) and continuing until no more overlaps can be removed without reducing the number of overlaps of any image below the value given for OPTOV. In practice, this means that each image will end up with about (although not exactly) OPTOV overlaps with its neighbours, with the largest overlaps being preferred.

Note that although this algorithm is effective in reducing the number of overlaps, it is not guaranteed always to result in a set of overlaps which allow the optimum set of corrections to be calculated. In practice, problems from this cause are unlikely unless unusual patterns of image overlap are involved, but they may be solved by increasing the value of OVOPT and/or constructing the required mosaic in pieces by running MAKEMOS several times on different sets of input images.

In some cases, reducing the value of OVOPT may reduce the number of inter-comparisons made, and hence reduce the execution time, but if too few inter-comparisons are made, there is a risk that the corrections obtained may not be the best possible.

This parameter is only used if SCALE or ZERO is set to TRUE. [3]

**OUT = image (Write)**

Name of the image to contain the output mosaic. This is normally mandatory. How-

ever, if the "input" images are being modified (by setting the MODIFY parameter to TRUE), then it may optionally be omitted by supplying a null value (!). In this case, no output mosaic will be formed.

**PRESERVE = \_LOGICAL (Read)**

If a TRUE value is given for this parameter (the default), then the data type of the output mosaic image will be derived from that of the input image with the highest precision, so that the input data type will be "preserved" in the output image. Alternatively, if a FALSE value is given, then the output image will be given an appropriate floating point data type.

When using integer input data, the former option is useful for minimising the storage space required for large mosaics, while the latter typically permits a wider output dynamic range when necessary. A wide dynamic range is particularly important if a large range of scale factor corrections are being applied (as when combining images with a wide range of exposure times).

If a global value has been set up for this parameter using CCDSETUP, then that value will be used. [TRUE]

**REF = NDF (Read)**

If scale-factor and/or zero-point corrections are being applied (see the SCALE and ZERO parameters) then, by default, these are normalised so that the median corrections are unity and zero respectively. However, if an image is given via the REF parameter (so as to over-ride its default null value), then scale-factor and zero-point corrections will instead be adjusted so that the corrected data are normalised to the "reference image" supplied.

This provides a means of retaining the calibration of a set of data, even when corrections are being applied, by nominating a reference image which is to remain unchanged. It also allows the output mosaic to be normalised to any externally-calibrated image with which it overlaps, and hence allows a calibration to be transferred from one set of data to another.

If the image supplied via the REF parameter is one of those supplied as input via the IN parameter, then this serves to identify which of the input images should be used as a reference, to which the others will be adjusted. In this case, the scale-factor and/or zero-point corrections applied to the nominated input image will be set to one and zero, and the corrections for the others will be adjusted accordingly.

Alternatively, if the reference image does not appear as one of the input images, then it will be included as an additional set of data in the inter-comparisons made between overlapping images and will be used to normalise the corrections obtained (so that the output mosaic is normalised to it). However, it will not itself contribute to the output mosaic in this case. [!]

**SCALE = \_LOGICAL (Read)**

This parameter specifies whether MAKEMOS should attempt to adjust the input data values by applying scale-factor (i.e. multiplicative) corrections before combining them into a mosaic. This would be appropriate, for instance, if a series of images had been obtained with differing exposure times; to combine them without correction would yield a mosaic with discontinuities at the image edges where the data values differ.

If SCALE is set to TRUE, then MAKEMOS will inter-compare the images supplied as input and will estimate the relative scale-factor between selected pairs of input

data arrays where they overlap. From this information, a global set of multiplicative corrections will be derived which make the input data as mutually consistent as possible. These corrections will be applied to the input data before combining them into a mosaic.

Calculation of scale-factor corrections may also be combined with the use of zero-point corrections (see the ZERO parameter). By default, no scale-factor corrections are applied. [FALSE]

**SIGMAS = \_REAL (Read)**

Number of standard deviations at which to reject values if the "mode", "sigma" or "clipmed" data combination methods are selected (see the METHOD parameter). This value must be positive. [4.0]

**SKYSUP = \_REAL (Read)**

A positive "sky noise suppression factor" used to control the effects of sky noise when pairs of input images are inter-compared to determine their relative scale-factor. It is intended to prevent the resulting scale-factor estimate being biased by the many similar values present in the "sky background" of typical astronomical data. SKYSUP controls an algorithm which reduces the weight given to data where there is a high density of points with the same value, in order to suppress this effect. It is only used if a scale factor is being estimated (i.e. if SCALE is TRUE).

A SKYSUP value of unity can often be effective, but a value set by the approximate ratio of sky pixels to useful object pixels (i.e. those containing non-sky signal) in a "typical" image overlap region will usually be better. The precise value is not critical. A value of zero disables the sky noise suppression algorithm completely. The default value for SKYSUP is  $10^{*(n/2.0)}$ , where n is the number of significant dimensions in the output mosaic. Hence, for a 2-dimensional image, it will default to 10 which is normally reasonable for CCD frames of extended objects such as galaxies (a larger value, say 100, may give slightly better results for star fields). [ $10^{*(n/2.0)}$ ]

**TITLE = LITERAL (Read)**

Title for the output mosaic image. [Output from MAKEMOS]

**TOLS = \_REAL (Read)**

This parameter defines the accuracy tolerance to be achieved when inter-comparing pairs of input image data arrays to determine their relative scale-factor. It is only used if the inter-comparison is to be performed iteratively, which will be the case if (a) both the SCALE and ZERO parameters have been set to TRUE, or (b) SCALE has been set to TRUE and statistical error (variance) information obtained from the input images is being used to weight the data during the inter-comparison.

The value given for TOLS specifies the tolerable fractional error in the estimation of the relative scale-factor between any pair of input images. This value must be positive. [0.001]

**TOLZ = \_REAL (Read)**

This parameter defines the accuracy tolerance to be achieved when inter-comparing pairs of input image data arrays to determine their relative zero-points. It is only used if the inter-comparison is to be performed iteratively, which will be the case if both the SCALE and ZERO parameters have been set to TRUE.

The value given for TOLZ specifies the tolerable absolute error in the estimation of the relative zero-point between any pair of input images whose relative scale-factor



is unity. If the relative scale-factor is also being estimated, then the value used is multiplied by this relative scale-factor estimate (which reflects the fact that an image with a larger data range can tolerate a larger error in estimating its zero-point). The TOLS value supplied must be positive. [0.05]

**USEVAR = \_LOGICAL (Read)**

The value of this parameter specifies whether statistical error (variance) information contained in the input images should be used to weight the input data when they are combined to produce the output mosaic. This parameter is only used if all the input images contain variance information, in which case the default behaviour is to use this information to correctly weight the data values being combined. If output variances are to be generated (specified by the GENVAR parameter) then this parameter (and GENVAR) should be set TRUE.

If insufficient input variance information is available, or if USEVAR is set to FALSE, then weights are instead derived from the scale-factor corrections applied to each image (see the WEIGHTS parameter for details); unit weight is used if no scale-factor corrections are being applied. Alternatively, explicit weights may be given for each input image via the WEIGHTS parameter.

If you want to add estimated variances to the output image (based on the natural variations of the input images) and all your input images contain variances then you will need to set this parameter FALSE (see GENVAR).

[TRUE]

**WEIGHTS() = \_REAL (Read)**

A set of positive weighting factors to be used to weight the input images when they are combined. If this parameter is used, then one value should be given for each input image and the values should be supplied in the same order as the input images. If a null (!) value is given (the default) then a set of weights will be generated internally - these will normally all be unity unless scale-factor corrections are being applied (see the SCALE parameter), in which case the reciprocal of the scale factor correction for each input image is used as its weight. This corresponds to the assumption that variance is proportional to data value in each input image.

This parameter is only used if the USEVAR parameter is set to FALSE or if one or more of the input images does not contain variance information. Otherwise, the input variance values are used to weight the input data when they are combined. [!]

**ZERO = \_LOGICAL (Read)**

This parameter specifies whether MAKEMOS should attempt to adjust the input data values by applying zero-point (i.e. additive) corrections before combining them into a mosaic. This would be appropriate, for instance, if a series of images had been obtained with differing background (sky) values; to combine them without correction would yield a mosaic with discontinuities at the image edges where the data values differ.

If ZERO is set to TRUE, then MAKEMOS will inter-compare the images supplied as input and will estimate the relative zero-point difference between selected pairs of input data arrays where they overlap. From this information, a global set of additive corrections will be derived which make the input data as mutually consistent as possible. These corrections will be applied to the input data before they are combined into a mosaic.

Calculation of zero-point corrections may also be combined with the use of scale-factor corrections (see the SCALE parameter). By default, no zero-point corrections are applied. [FALSE]

### Examples:

```
makemos '*' mymos
```

Combines the set of images matching the wild-card "\*" into a single mosaic called mymos. By default, no normalisation corrections are applied to the input data, which are combined by taking the median in regions where several input images overlap.

```
makemos in="a,b,c,d" out=combined zero
```

Combines the four overlapping input images a, b, c and d into a single mosaic called combined. Optimised zero-point corrections are derived and applied to the data before combining them so as to make them as mutually consistent as possible. This helps to eliminate unwanted discontinuities in the output mosaic.

```
makemos "a,b,c,d" out=combined scale
```

Combines the four images a, b, c and d as above, but makes optimised corrections to the scale factor of each (i.e. multiplies each by an appropriate constant) before they are combined. This would be appropriate if, for instance, the input data were CCD frames acquired using different exposure times and had subsequently had their sky background removed.

```
makemos in='frame*' out=result scale zero
```

Combines the set of input images matching the wild-card "frame\*" into a single mosaic called result. Optimised scale factor and zero point corrections are applied before combining the data. This would be appropriate if, for instance, the input data had been acquired using different exposure times and also had different levels of sky background.

```
makemos in="frame*" out=result scale zero modify
```

This is identical to the previous example, except that in addition to forming the output result, the MODIFY parameter causes all the input images to be modified using the same optimised corrections as are applied when forming the mosaic, thus mutually normalising all the separate images. Note that this feature should be used with care, as information about the original normalisation of the input data will be lost. When MODIFY is specified, a null value "" may be given for the OUT parameter if an output mosaic is not actually required.

```
makemos "a,b,c,d" result scale zero ref=b
```

This example merges the four input images a, b, c and d into a mosaic called result. In calculating the optimised scale factor and zero point corrections to apply, b is

regarded as a "reference image" and the other images are normalised to it. This means that if b has previously been calibrated, then the output mosaic will inherit this calibration.

```
makemos 'a,b,c,d' result scale zero ref=e
```

This example is identical to that above, except that the "reference image" e is not one of the input images and will not form part of the output mosaic. Nevertheless, the scale factor and zero point corrections applied will be such that all the input images are normalised to it (the reference image must overlap with at least one of the input images). Thus, if e has been calibrated, this calibration will be transferred to the output mosaic (note that if MODIFY is specified, then the calibration could also be transferred to each of the input images).

```
makemos "frame*" mosaic nopreserve nogenvar method=minmax skysup=0
```

This example illustrates some of the less commonly used MAKEMOS options. `nopreserve` causes the output data type to be a floating point type rather than preserving the input data type, `nogenvar` prevents generation of an output variance array (possibly to save space with a large mosaic), `method=minmax` indicates that output pixels are to be calculated by taking the mean of input pixels after discarding the lowest and highest values, and `skysup=0` is used to disable the sky noise suppression algorithm (perhaps for data which contain few sky pixels).

**See also :**

Section 8.8 "Mosaicing and normalisation".

**Algorithms Used :**

Some of the algorithms used by MAKEMOS require a little explanation. The first of these is used to inter-compare overlapping regions of the input images to determine their relative scale-factor and zero-point difference (in the most general case). In effect, this algorithm has to fit a straight line to a scatter plot representing the pixel values in the two overlapping images.

Rather than use a conventional least-squares fit for this purpose, which would be sensitive to spurious data, a fit based on minimisation of the sum of the absolute values of the residuals is used instead. This is considerably more robust. It also allows the residuals to be defined by the perpendicular distance of each point from the fitted line, rather than the vertical distance used in conventional least squares. In turn, this removes the distinction between dependent and independent variables and allows the statistical uncertainty on both axes (described by an error ellipse) to be properly taken into account along with other weighting factors used to implement sky noise suppression.

In general, this fitting algorithm is iterative and is controlled via the MAXIT, TOLS and TOLZ parameters which specify the convergence criteria. However, in some important cases the fit can be obtained in a single pass, with consequent savings in execution time. This occurs if:

- Only zero-point corrections are being determined, or
- Only scale-factor corrections are being determined and no input variance information is being used to weight the inter-comparison process (see the CMPVAR parameter).

The second stage of normalisation involves a global optimisation process which seeks to determine the best corrections to be applied to each input image. The algorithm which performs this task makes a guess at the best corrections to apply and then calculates the scale-factor and/or zero-point differences which would remain between each pair of overlapping images if they were corrected in this way. These corrections are then adjusted until the weighted sum of squares of the remaining differences is minimised. The weights used in this process are derived from error estimates produced by the earlier (inter-comparison) algorithm. This allows information about the required corrections to be optimally combined from many overlaps, even in cases where individual overlaps may be small and contain inadequate information on their own.

The algorithm used for combining the separate input images into a mosaic requires no special explanation, except to note that it is designed to operate on large mosaics without making excessive demands on system resources such as memory. It does this by partitioning the mosaic into small regions for processing.

#### **Behaviour of parameters :**

Most parameters retain their current value as default. The "current" value is the value assigned on the last run of the application. If the application has not been run then the "intrinsic" defaults, as shown in the parameter help, apply. The exceptions to this rule are:

- SKYSUP – dynamically defaulted
- GENVAR – dynamically defaulted
- SCALE – always FALSE
- ZERO – always FALSE
- MODIFY – always FALSE
- TITLE – always "Output from MAKEMOS"

Retaining parameter values has the advantage of allowing you to define the default behaviour of the application but does mean that additional care needs to be taken when using the application on new datasets/different devices, or after a break of sometime. The intrinsic default behaviour of the application may be restored by using the RESET keyword on the command line.

Certain parameters (LOGTO, LOGFILE and PRESERVE) have global values. These global values will always take precedence, except when an assignment is made on the command line. Global values may be set and reset using the CCDSETUP and CCDCLEAR commands.

#### **Implementation Status:**

- MAKEMOS supports "bad" pixel values and all non-complex data types, with arithmetic being performed using the appropriate floating point type. It can process images with any number of dimensions. The DATA, TITLE and VARIANCE components of an image are directly supported, with the AXIS, HISTORY, LABEL and UNITS components and all extensions being propagated from the first input image supplied (note that AXIS values, if present, will normally be extrapolated as a result

of propagation to the output mosaic, which will typically have a larger extent than any of the input images).

---

## MAKESET

### Writes Set header information to images

---

**Description:**

This routine is used to group images into a Set so that they can be processed together. It is usually used when you have CCD data from a single exposure in multiple files because they were generated from multiple CCDs in a mosaic camera, or from multiple amplifiers in the same CCD, or both. When this program is run on a group of files, header information is written to each one so that other CCDPACK routines will know about the relationship between them.

MAKESET writes the following items of data to the .MORE.CCDPACK.SET extension of each image:

1. The Set NAME (a string identifying all images in the same Set)
2. The Set INDEX (an integer identifying the image's position within the Set)

and it will also optionally (if ADDWCS is set true) write:

3. The Set coordinate system (a coordinate frame in the NDF's WCS component with the Domain 'CCD\_SET').

Normally by just presenting a list of image names to the program the values of these attributes will be taken care of automatically, but various options exist to tune how it is done.

**Usage:**

```
makeset in mode
```

**Parameters:****ADDWCS = \_LOGICAL (Read)**

If ADDWCS is true, then MAKESET will attach a new coordinate system to the WCS component of the image. The new coordinate frame will be a copy of the Current coordinate frame of the image, and will have the Domain name of 'CCD\_SET'; CCDPACK tasks concerned with registration know about this name and will use those coordinates on the assumption that they constitute a correct registration of images if they are present. Therefore this parameter should be set true if the images which will form a Set are known to be aligned in their common Current coordinate system.

If MODE=SPLIT, this parameter is ignored and a new CCD\_SET coordinate system which is a copy of the Pixel coordinate system will be added in any case. [TRUE]

**ASTFILE = LITERAL (Read)**

If this parameter is supplied, it gives the name of a file containing Set coordinate information. A new coordinate frame will accordingly be written into the WCS component of each image, with the Domain name 'CCD\_SET'; CCDPACK tasks concerned with registration know about this name and will use those coordinates on

the assumption that they constitute a correct registration of images if they are present. The newly added coordinate system will become the Current coordinate system of the image.

The file named by this parameter will normally have been written by the ASTEXP program, saving a known correct alignment of images within a Set that corresponds to the one being created by this program. This parameter is ignored if MODE=SPLIT. [!]

**FITSINDEX = LITERAL (Read)**

The name of the FITS header card whose value will determine the Set Index attribute of each file. The Set Index header value itself is determined from the value of the chosen FITS header card and the value of the INDEXVALS parameter. Only used if MODE=FITS.

**FITSNAME = LITERAL (Read)**

The name of the FITS header card whose value will determine the Set Name attribute of each file. The Set Name header value is taken directly from the chosen FITS header card. Only used if MODE=FITS.

**IN = LITERAL (Read)**

A group expression giving a list of images to group into one or more Sets. The order in which they are listed will normally determine their INDEX values (but see the INDICES parameter), so that the Sets should be generated by presenting images in a consistent order; the one from CCD1 first, the one from CCD2 second...

**INDEXVALS( \* ) = LITERAL (Read)**

A list of strings to map the value of the FITS header card indicated by the FITSINDEX parameter to the Set Index value; if the header value matches the *N*th element of this list the file will be given a Set Index value of *N*. This parameter will dynamically default to a sorted list of all the values of the chosen parameter which exist in all the input files presented. This will usually be a suitable value if at least one complete Set is being considered. Note that each value must in general be surrounded by double quotes. Only used if MODE=FITS.

**INDICES( \* ) = \_INTEGER (Read)**

This parameter is a list of positive integers with SETSIZE elements (SETSIZE will normally be the same as the number of images accessed by the IN parameter). It indicates, for each image in the list, what value the Set INDEX attribute should take. If set to the null value (!) then INDEX attributes will be assigned in order (1, 2, 3, ...) for the members of each Set. Only used if MODE=LIST. [!]

**LOGFILE = FILENAME (Read)**

Name of the CCDPACK logfile. If a null (!) value is given for this parameter then no logfile will be written, regardless of the value of the LOGTO parameter.

If the logging system has been initialised using CCDSETUP then the value specified there will be used. Otherwise, the default is "CCDPACK.LOG". [CCDPACK.LOG]

**LOGTO = LITERAL (Read)**

Every CCDPACK application has the ability to log its output for future reference as well as for display on the terminal. This parameter controls this process, and may be set to any unique abbreviation of the following:

- TERMINAL – Send output to the terminal only
- LOGFILE – Send output to the logfile only (see the LOGFILE parameter)

- BOTH – Send output to both the terminal and the logfile
- NEITHER – Produce no output at all

If the logging system has been initialised using CCDSETUP then the value specified there will be used. Otherwise, the default is "BOTH". [BOTH]

#### **MODE = LITERAL (Read)**

Determines exactly how Set header information should be written to the IN files. It may take one of the following values:

- LIST
- CONTAINER
- FITS
- SPLIT

When MODE=LIST, new Sets will be formed according to the order in which images are named in the IN list. In the most straightforward case, all the named files will become part of the same new Set, with a Set Name derived from the name of the first file in the list and consecutive Set Index values 1, 2, 3, ... The SETSIZE and INDICES parameters can be used to create multiple sets in one invocation and to modify the ordering.

When MODE=CONTAINER, one new Set will be formed for each HDS container file; thus each image will be grouped with the other images in the same container file, being given a Set Name based on the name of the container file and a Set Index based on its position within it. HDS container files suitable for feeding to MAKESET with MODE=CONTAINER are often the result of converting multi-extension FITS files to NDF format.

When MODE=FITS the Set attributes of each image are determined by the value of FITS header cards with keywords given by the FITSINDEX and FITSNAME parameters. The Set Name attribute is given directly by the value of the FITSNAME-chosen header. The Set Index attribute is given by the position of the value of the FITSINDEX-chosen header in the list determined by the INDEXVALS parameter. Note this can only be used if both a Name-like and an Index-like header card is available in the FITS header of each file.

When MODE=SPLIT, a new Set is created for each of the members of the IN list. Each Set will consist of the data from the input image split up into pieces according to the XSTART and YSTART parameters, or the SECTIONS parameter. A new HDS container file will be written for each IN file, with a name given by the OUT parameter. Each split piece of the input file will be written as a separate NDF structure in the container file, with a Set Name given by the name of the original image and a Set Index given by the position in the list of pieces. Unlike the other modes, this does not alter the input file, but creates a new output file to contain the rearranged data. [LIST]

#### **NAME = LITERAL (Read)**

The NAME parameter is used to determine the Set NAME attribute which the grouped images will have; all images in the same Set have the same NAME. The value of this parameter should be a group expression containing the same number of elements as the number of Sets being created; if it contains modification elements such as "\*" they are applied to the name of the first image in each Set.

The default value is "\*", which means the Set NAME is the same as the name of the image first entered into each Set (if MODE=LIST) or the name of the HDS container



file (if MODE=CONTAINER). If MODE=FITS it is ignored. There is normally no need to use a value other than the default. [\*]

**OUT = LITERAL (Read)**

If MODE=SPLIT, this parameter gives the names to use for the output HDS container files; one output filename must be specified for each input image. These may be given as a comma-separated list of names, using indirection if required, or as a single modification element (of the input names). A common modification element is '\*', meaning the same name as the input file, so out="\*-set" would create output files with the same name as the input files but with "-set" appended.

If MODE is not SPLIT then no new output files are created, so this parameter is ignored.

**SECTIONS( \* ) = LITERAL (Read)**

If MODE=SPLIT, this parameter may be used to give a list of NDF section specifiers from which to form the members of the newly created Set. Each element may optionally be enclosed in parentheses, and should be of the form explained in the "NDF Sections" section of SUN/33; typically it will be of the form "(xmin:xmax,ymin:ymax)". Note that if supplying this parameter on the command line it will be necessary to include each element in quotes and the whole list in square brackets, e.g.: sections=["(17:500,1:1024)","(525:1000,1:1024)"]

When using a Unix shell the whole thing will have to be placed in single quotes as well.

If a null value (!) is given for this parameter the XSTART and YSTART parameters are used instead; if the sections into which the input images are to be split tile the whole of the input image, this is usually more convenient. This parameter is ignored unless MODE=SPLIT. [!]

**SETSIZE = \_INTEGER (Read)**

The number of images in each Set. This will default initially to the number of images in the IN list, but if set to a number less than that, then more than one set will be generated (the first SETSIZE from IN will become the first set, and so on). If INDICES is specified it must have SETSIZE elements, and Set INDEX assignment will wrap round when SETSIZE elements have been processed. SETSIZE must be positive, and must be a divisor of the number of images in the IN list, so that each distinct Set created by one invocation of MAKESET is forced to be the same size. Only used if MODE=LIST. [dynamic]

**XSTART( \* ) = \_INTEGER (Read)**

If MODE=SPLIT and SECTIONS is null, this gives a list of the first pixel index in the X direction (first coordinate) of rectangular regions which will become members of a new Set. If there are NX elements given for XSTART and NY for YSTART then each created Set will contain NX\*NY members. The region at position (IX,IY) will be composed of pixels XSTART(IX)..XSTART(IX+1)-1 in the X direction and YSTART(IY)..YSTART(IY+1)-1 in the Y direction, where the last pixel in the input image is implied for the upper bound of the NX'th element of XSTART. The XSTART and YSTART parameters are given for convenience; the same information can be given by specifying an appropriate value for the more flexible SECTIONS parameter.

**YSTART( \* ) = \_INTEGER (Read)**

If MODE=SPLIT and SECTIONS is null, this gives a list of the first pixel index in the

Y direction (second coordinate) of rectangular sections which will become members of a new Set. If there are NX elements given for XSTART and NY for YSTART then each created Set will contain NX\*NY members. The region at position (IX,IY) will be composed of pixels XSTART(IX)..XSTART(IX+1)-1 in the X direction and YSTART(IY)..YSTART(IY+1)-1 in the Y direction, where the last pixel in the input image is implied for the upper bound of the NY'th element of YSTART. The XSTART and YSTART parameters are given for convenience; the same information can be given by specifying an appropriate value for the more flexible SECTIONS parameter.

### Examples:

```
makeset "data1,data2,data3,data4" addwcs mode=list
```

This will write Set information into the named images; they will all be given the same Set Name attribute ("data1") and will be given the Set Index attributes 1, 2, 3 and 4 respectively. Additionally, a new attached coordinate system with the Domain "CCD\_SET" will be added to the World Coordinate System (WCS) component of each; this will be a copy of each one's Current attached coordinate system. If not all of them have the same Current coordinate system when the program is run (i.e. they do not all have the same Domain), then a warning will be issued.

```
makeset * mode=container
```

In this case, all the images in the current directory are assigned Set header information based on how they are contained within HDS container files.

```
makeset * mode=list setsize=4
```

This will add Set information to all the images in the current directory, grouping them into Sets of 4 images each. If MAKESET is to be used in this way however it must be done with care, since it will group the files in the order in which they are presented. This depends on what order the "\*" character is expanded in, which depends on the details of the shell that you are using. Typically shells expand alphabetically, so that if the directory contains files with the names d08.sdf, d09.sdf, d10.sdf, d11.sdf they will be presented in that order, but files with the names d8.sdf, d9.sdf, d10.sdf, d11.sdf would be presented in the order d10.sdf, d11.sdf, d8.sdf, d9.sdf. Unless you are confident of how your shell behaves in this respect, then when using wildcards you should pay careful attention to the log output of MAKESET to check that the order is correct. It is safest to list Set members explicitly as in the previous example.

```
makeset "d1,d2,d3,e1,e2,e3" name=night1-* setsize=3 addwcs=no
```

This will construct two Sets, which will be given Set Name attributes of "night1-d1" and "night1-e1" respectively. You might want to do this if you are going to use these files along with other Sets generated from files with the names the same as these. No additions are made to the WCS component of the images.

```
makeset "d1,d3" indices=[1,3]
```

This will construct a Set of the two named images, giving them the Set Index attributes of 1 and 3 respectively. This might be necessary for comparison with 3-member sets if the Index=2 one is absent in this case due to a loss of the data file for some reason.

```
makeset multi split out=multi-s
```

sections=["(1:32,1:48)","(1:32,49:96)", "(33:64,1:48)","(33:64,49:96)"] A new HDS container file called multi-s is created which contains the data from the single image multi, split up into four new images. A new coordinate system with the domain CCD\_SET will be added which is a copy of the Pixel coordinates, and the Pixel coordinate of each of the new images will be the same as it was in the original.

```
makeset multi split out=multi-s
```

sections=["(:32,:48)","(:32,49:)", "(33:,:48)","(33:,49:)"] If the input image 'multi' has X pixels in the range 1:64 and Y pixels in the range 1:96, this does exactly the same as the previous example, cutting multi into quarters. The abbreviated NDF section specifier syntax allows omission of a pixel bound when it is at the edge of the image.

```
makeset in=* mode=split out=*-s sections=!
```

xstart="1,33" ystart="1,49" This does the same as the previous example again, using the somewhat simpler XSTART and YSTART parameters. This time a new Set is created for each of the images in the current directory, and written into a container file with the same name but '-s' appended.

#### See also :

Section 9.1 "Adding Set headers", SHOWSET.

#### Notes:

- When MODE=CONTAINER, membership of a Set is not strictly determined by the identity of the HDS container file in which it resides, but by the pathname supplied to the IN parameter which identifies that HDS container file. Thus it is possible to create members of two Sets within a single container file in one invocation of MAKESET, but it's most unlikely that this will result unless you are deliberately invoking it in a bizarre way.
- When a non-null ASTFILE parameter is supplied, this program duplicates much of the functionality of ASTIMP.

#### Behaviour of Parameters :

All parameters retain their current value as default. The "current" value is the value assigned on the last run of the application. If the application has not been run then the "intrinsic" defaults, as shown in the parameter help, apply.

Retaining parameter values has the advantage of allowing you to define the default behaviour of the application. The intrinsic default behaviour of the application may be restored by using the RESET keyword on the command line.

Certain parameters (LOGTO and LOGFILE) have global values. These global values will always take precedence, except when an assignment is made on the command line. Global values may be set and reset using the CCDSETUP and CCDCLEAR commands.

**Copyright :**

Copyright (C) 2001 Central Laboratory of the Research Councils

---

## PAIRNDF

### Aligns images graphically by drag and drop

---

**Description:**

This routine accepts a list of images which may be aligned using simple offsets in their Current coordinate frames. By making use of a graphical user interface you can indicate how pairs of images are aligned with respect to each other, and mark image features to allow accurate alignments. Once enough pairings have been specified to register all frames completely a global merger of all the positions for each image takes place. This results in the output of one list of uniquely labelled positions for each image. These position lists can then be used in a routine such as REGISTER to produce the actual transformation between the images.

If images have been grouped into Sets for alignment purposes by using MAKESET, and the USESET parameter is true, then the program will treat each Set of images as a single image to be aligned.

The graphical interface consists of two parts: a chooser which allows you to nominate pairs of images to be aligned, and an aligner which allows you to move the pair around the screen until they are registered, and to mark points in the overlapping region where the same centroidable features exist on both images.

Operation is as follows. You must first use the chooser window to select a pair of images which have a region in common (if you only have two images this step may be skipped). Use the tabs at either side of the screen to pick the image to appear on that side. You can use the "Show FITS" button to select one or more FITS headers to be displayed alongside each image if this will make it easier to identify which is which. You can use the "Display cutoff" menu to select the percentiles controlling the brightness of each pixel; alignment is easier if the same features are of a similar brightness in different images. The images are displayed resampled into their Current coordinates, so that their orientation will be the same as in the aligner. You can only align them using this program if a simple offset (translation) maps one onto another in these coordinates (or very nearly does so). If that is not the case, you will have to set their Current coordinate system to a different value (see WCSEEDIT) or align them using a different method. The whole of each image will be displayed in the chooser window, select a pair with an overlapping region which you wish to align, and click the "Use this pair" button. The aligner window will then appear, displaying the two images which you have selected. The chooser window can normally be resized in the normal way to make the images bigger or smaller. However there is currently a bug which causes this to crash in some window managers which use continuous resizing. In this case you must use the PREVX and PREVY parameters to change the image size.

In the aligner window you can drag either of these images around the display region by holding down mouse button 1 (usually the left one) as you move the mouse; the easiest way to align the pair is to "pick up" one image by an identifiable feature and "drop" it on the same feature in the other image. Where the images overlap their pixels will be averaged. If they are not correctly positioned, you can move them again. Once you are

happy that they are aligned about right, then click in the overlap region to mark features which appear in both images. During this part you mark points by clicking with mouse button 1 (usually the left one) and you can remove them by clicking with button 3 (usually the right one).

When you add a point by clicking it will be centroided on both images, and two markers plotted, one for each centroided position. If a centroidable object near that point cannot be identified on both images the program will not allow you to mark a point there. However, note that the centroiding algorithm is capable of locating spurious objects from noise, so the fact that a point can be marked does not prove that a real feature exists on both images. By looking at the two markers it should be possible to see whether a real feature has been located. Though the two markers do not need to be exactly concentric (REGISTER can take care of that later), the offset between them should be similar to that of other marked objects nearby in the overlap region. If you do not think the same object has been identified in both images, you should remove this point (with mouse button 3).

The aligner window can be resized, the magnification changed using the "Zoom" control, the display region scrolled using the scrollbars, and the shape and colour of the point markers selected. When you have aligned the images and marked shared features, or if you decide that the pair cannot be satisfactorily registered, click the "Done" button.

You will then be returned to the chooser window to select another pair and repeat the process. After the first time however, you will only be allowed to select a pair of images to align if at least one of them has already been aligned. Those which have already been done are marked with a '+' sign on their selection tabs.

Once you have made enough pairings to register the whole set, the graphical windows will disappear and the program will complete the global matching up of positions without any further user interaction.

#### Usage:

```
pairndf in outlist percentiles
```

#### Parameters:

##### **CHOOSE = \_LOGICAL (Read)**

If only two images are presented in the IN list, then this parameter determines whether they should be previewed in the chooser widget before they are presented for alignment. With only two, the chooser is not normally necessary since there is only one possible pair to select for alignment, but if you want to equalise the image brightnesses using the "Display cutoff" button or preview FITS headers you may wish to respond true to this. [FALSE]

##### **IN = LITERAL (Read)**

A list of image names whose data are to be transformed. The image names should be separated by commas and may include wildcards.

##### **LOGFILE = FILENAME (Read)**

Name of the CCDPACK logfile. If a null (!) value is given for this parameter then no logfile will be written, regardless of the value of the LOGTO parameter.

If the logging system has been initialised using CCDSETUP then the value specified there will be used. Otherwise, the default is "CCDPACK.LOG". [CCDPACK.LOG]

##### **LOGTO = LITERAL (Read)**

Every CCDPACK application has the ability to log its output for future reference as

well as for display on the terminal. This parameter controls this process, and may be set to any unique abbreviation of the following:

- TERMINAL – Send output to the terminal only
- LOGFILE – Send output to the logfile only (see the LOGFILE parameter)
- BOTH – Send output to both the terminal and the logfile
- NEITHER – Produce no output at all

If the logging system has been initialised using CCDSETUP then the value specified there will be used. Otherwise, the default is "BOTH". [BOTH]

**MARKSTYLE1 = LITERAL (Read and Write)**

A string indicating how markers are initially to be plotted in the aligner widget to represent points on the left hand image. It consists of a comma-separated list of "attribute=value" type strings. The available attributes are:

- colour – Colour of the marker in Xwindows format.
- size – Approximate height of the marker in pixels.
- thickness – Approximate thickness of lines in pixels.
- shape – One of Plus, Cross, Circle, Square, Diamond.

This parameter only gives the initial marker type; it can be changed interactively while the program is running. If specifying this value on the command line, it is not necessary to give values for all the attributes; missing ones will be given sensible defaults. ["shape=plus"]

**MARKSTYLE2 = LITERAL (Read and Write)**

A string indicating how markers are initially to be plotted in the aligner widget to represent points on the right hand image. It consists of a comma-separated list of "attribute=value" type strings. The available attributes are:

- colour – Colour of the marker in Xwindows format.
- size – Approximate height of the marker in pixels.
- thickness – Approximate thickness of lines in pixels.
- shape – One of Plus, Cross, Circle, Square, Diamond.

This parameter only gives the initial marker type; it can be changed interactively while the program is running. If specifying this value on the command line, it is not necessary to give values for all the attributes; missing ones will be given sensible defaults. ["shape=circle"]

**MAXCANV = \_INTEGER (Read and Write)**

A value in pixels for the maximum initial X or Y dimension of the region in which the image is displayed. Note this is the scrolled region, and may be much bigger than the sizes given by WINX and WINY, which limit the size of the window on the X display. It can be overridden during operation by zooming in and out using the GUI controls, but it is intended to limit the size for the case when ZOOM is large (perhaps because the last image was quite small) and a large image is going to be displayed, which otherwise might lead to the program attempting to display an enormous viewing region. If set to zero, then no limit is in effect. [1280]

**OVERRIDE = \_LOGICAL (Read)**

This parameter controls whether to continue and create an incomplete solution. Such solutions will result when only a subset of the input position lists have been paired.

In this case, any images for which matching was not achieved will have their associated position lists removed from their .MORE.CCDPACK extensions. Thus after running PAIRNDF with OVERRIDE set to TRUE, any position list associated with an image is guaranteed to be one which has been matched, and not just one left over from the previously associated unmatched list. [TRUE]

#### **OUTLIST = LITERAL (Read)**

An expression which is either a list of names or expands to a list of names for the output position lists.

These may be specified as list of comma separated names, using indirection if required, OR, as a single modification element (of the input names). The simplest modification element is the asterisk "\*" which means call each of the output lists the same name as the corresponding input images (but without the ".sdf" extension). So, IN > \* OUTLIST > \* signifies that all the images in the current directory should be used and the output lists should have the same names.

Other types of modification can also occur, such as, OUTLIST > \*\_objs.dat which means call the position lists the same as the input images but put "\_objs.dat" after the names. Replacement of a specified string with another in the output file names can also be used, OUTLIST > \*|\_debias|\_images.dat| this replaces the string "\_debias" with "\_images.dat" in any of the output names.

If wildcarded names for the input images are used then it is recommended that wildcards are also used for the position list names as the correspondence between these may be confusing. [\* .DAT]

#### **PERCENTILES( 2 ) = \_DOUBLE (Read)**

The default low and high percentiles of the data range to use when displaying the images; any pixels with a value lower than the first element will have the same colour, and any with a value higher than the second will have the same colour. This parameter gives the default value - the percentile settings can be set for each image individually from within the GUI to accommodate the situation where images have different brightnesses. Must be in the range  $0 \leq \text{PERCENTILES}( 1 ) \leq \text{PERCENTILES}( 2 ) \leq 100$ . [2,98]

#### **PREVX = \_INTEGER (Read and Write)**

The initial width in pixels of the preview display for each image; two images will be displayed side by side at any one time at this size in the chooser window. This can be effectively changed by resizing the entire chooser window in the normal way using the window manager while the program is running. [350]

#### **PREVY = \_INTEGER (Read and Write)**

The initial height in pixels of the preview display for each image; two images will be displayed side by side at any one time at this size in the chooser window. This can be effectively changed by resizing the entire chooser window in the normal way using the window manager while the program is running. [350]

#### **TOLER = \_DOUBLE (Read)**

The tolerance for deduplicating centroided points (in pixels). If two centroided objects on the same image are within this distance of each other they will be identified as the same object. For a bright elliptical object, centroiding arising from any nearby point will normally arrive at the same position, so this can be set to a small value (less than 1), but if the objects being identified cover many pixels and are close to



the background noise level it may be advantageous to set it to a larger value so that centroids near to each other are identified as referring to the same object. [0.5]

**USESET = \_LOGICAL (Read)**

This parameter determines whether Set header information should be used or not. If USESET is true, PAIRNDF will try to group images according to their Set Name attribute. All images which share the same (non-blank) Set Name attribute, and which have a CCD\_SET attached coordinate system, will be grouped together and treated as a single image for alignment. In the graphical part of the program you will view and position this group of images as a single item.

If the input images have no Set headers, or if they have no Set alignment coordinate system (one with a Domain of CCD\_SET) the setting of USESET will make no difference.

If a global value for this parameter has been set using CCDSETUP then that value will be used. [FALSE]

**WINX = \_INTEGER (Read and Write)**

The initial width in pixels of the aligner window, which contains a space for dragging around a pair of images and associated controls. If the region required for the images is larger than the area allocated for display, it can be scrolled around within the window. The window can be resized in the normal way using the window manager while the program is running. [800]

**WINY = \_INTEGER (Read and Write)**

The initial height in pixels of the aligner window, which contains space for dragging around a pair of images and associated controls. If the region required for the images is larger than the area allocated for display, it can be scrolled around within the window. The window can be resized in the normal way using the window manager while the program is running. [400]

**ZOOM = \_DOUBLE (Read and Write)**

A factor giving the initial level to zoom in to the images displayed in the aligner window, that is the number of screen pixels to use for one image pixel. It will be rounded to one of the values ... 3, 2, 1, 1/2, 1/3 .... The zoom can be changed interactively from within the program. The initial value may be limited by MAXCANV. [1]

**Examples:**

```
pairndf * *.dat [1,99]
```

This example shows the positional nature of the parameters. All the images in the current directory are presented for alignment. Their output position lists have the same name as the images except that they have a file extension of .dat. The default image display cutoff is between the 1st and 99th percentile, which shows bright detail well.

```
pairndf in="data1,data2" outlist="d1-pos,d2-pos" zoom=2 maxcanv=0
markstyle1="shape=circle,size=8,thickness=1,colour=HotPink"
```

Only the two images data1 and data2 will be aligned, and the corresponding sets of positions will be written to the files d1-pos and d2-pos. The images will initially be displayed for alignment at a magnification of two screen pixels to each data pixel, even if

that results in a very large display area. During alignment, marked points on the left hand image will be shown as little pink circles.

**See also :**

Section 8.2.3 “Semi-automated registration”, CCDALIGN, IDICURS.

**Notes:**

- NDF extension items.

On exit the CURRENT\_LIST items in the CCDPACK extensions (.MORE.CCDPACK) of the input NDFs are set to the names of the appropriate output lists. These items will be used by other CCDPACK position list processing routines to automatically access the lists.

- Output position list format.

CCDPACK format - Position lists in CCDPACK are formatted files whose first three columns are interpreted as the following.

- Column 1: an integer identifier
- Column 2: the X position
- Column 3: the Y position

The column one value must be an integer and is used to identify positions which may have different locations but are to be considered as the same point. Comments may be included in the file using the characters # and !. Columns may be separated by the use of commas or spaces.

In all cases, the coordinates in position lists are pixel coordinates.

**Behaviour of parameters :**

All parameters retain their current value as default. The "current" value is the value assigned on the last run of the application. If the application has not been run then the "intrinsic" defaults, as shown in the parameter help, apply.

Retaining parameter values has the advantage of allowing you to define the default behaviour of the application. The intrinsic default behaviour of the application may be restored by using the RESET keyword on the command line.

Certain parameters (LOGTO, LOGFILE and USESET) have global values. These global values will always take precedence, except when an assignment is made on the command line. Global values may be set and reset using the CCDSETUP and CCDCLEAR commands.

Some of the parameters (MARKSTYLE1, MARKSTYLE2, MAXCANV, PERCENTILES, PREVX, PREVY, WINX, WINY) give initial values for quantities which can be modified while the program is running. Although these may be specified on the command line, it is normally easier to start the program up and modify them using the graphical user interface. If the program exits normally, their values at the end of the run will be used as defaults next time the program starts up.

**Implementation Status:**

- Supports Bad pixel values and all non-complex data types.

---

## PLOTLIST

### Draws position markers on a graphics display

---

**Description:**

This routine draws a variety of markers (crosses, circles, squares etc.) at positions specified in series of position lists. Before this application can be run an image (or other graphical output such as a contour image) must have been displayed using a suitable routine such as KAPPA's DISPLAY or CCDPACK's DRAWNDF.

For a more interactive display of markers on an Xwindows display, you can use the IDICURS program instead.

**Usage:**

```
plotlist inlist [device]
```

**Parameters:****CLEAR = \_LOGICAL (Read)**

This parameter controls whether or not the display device is cleared before plotting the markers. Setting this TRUE could be useful if plotting in a device overlay. [FALSE]

**DEVICE = DEVICE (Write)**

The name of the device on which to plot the markers. [Current display device]

**INLIST = LITERAL (Read)**

This parameter is used to access the names of the lists which contain the positions and, if NDFNAMES is TRUE, the names of the associated images. If NDFNAMES is TRUE the names of the position lists are assumed to be stored in the extension of the images (in the CCDPACK extension item CURRENT\_LIST) and the names of the images themselves should be given (and may include wildcards).

If NDFNAMES is FALSE then the actual names of the position lists should be given. These may not use wildcards but may be specified using indirection (other CCDPACK position list processing routines will write the names of their results files into files suitable for use in this manner) the indirection character is "^".

**LOGFILE = FILENAME (Read)**

Name of the CCDPACK logfile. If a null (!) value is given for this parameter then no logfile will be written, regardless of the value of the LOGTO parameter.

If the logging system has been initialised using CCDSETUP then the value specified there will be used. Otherwise, the default is "CCDPACK.LOG". [CCDPACK.LOG]

**LOGTO = LITERAL (Read)**

Every CCDPACK application has the ability to log its output for future reference as well as for display on the terminal. This parameter controls this process, and may be set to any unique abbreviation of the following:

- TERMINAL – Send output to the terminal only
- LOGFILE – Send output to the logfile only (see the LOGFILE parameter)
- BOTH – Send output to both the terminal and the logfile
- NEITHER – Produce no output at all

If the logging system has been initialised using CCDSETUP then the value specified there will be used. Otherwise, the default is "BOTH". [BOTH]

**MSIZE = \_REAL (Read)**

The size of the marker which will be drawn as a multiple of the default value. So for instance doubling the value of this parameter will increase the size of the markers by a factor of two. The default marker size is around 1/40 of the lesser of the width or height of the plot. [2.5]

**MTYPE = \_INTEGER (Read)**

The type of marker to plot at the positions given in the input files. PGPLOT Graph Markers are drawn if the value lies in the range 0-31 (a value of 2 gives a cross, 7 a triangle, 24-27 various circles etc. see the PGPLOT manual). If the value of this parameter is less than zero then the identifier values, which are in column one of the input file, will be written over the objects. [2]

**NDFNAMES = \_LOGICAL (Read)**

If TRUE then the routine will assume that the names of the position lists are stored in the image CCDPACK extensions under the item "CURRENT\_LIST".

If a global value for this parameter has been set using CCDSETUP then that value will be used. [TRUE]

**PALNUM = \_INTEGER (Read)**

The pen number to use when drawing the markers. The colours associated with these pens are the default PGPLOT pens (see the PGPLOT manual for a complete description). These are:

- 0 – background colour
- 1 – foreground colour
- 2 – red
- 3 – green
- 4 – blue
- 5 – cyan
- 6 – magenta
- 7 – yellow
- 8 – orange

and so on up to pen 16 (or up to the number available on the current graphics device). After PLOTLIST has been run these colours can be superseded by using the KAPPA palette facilities PALDEF and PAENTRY, but note that any subsequent runs of PLOTLIST will reinstate the PGPLOT default colours. The KAPPA palette pen numbers correspond to PALNUM values (hence the parameter name). [3]

**THICK = \_INTEGER (Read)**

The thickness of the lines used to draw the markers. This may take any value in the range 1-21. [1]

**Examples:**

```
plotlist inlist='*'
```

In this example all the images in the current directory are accessed and their associated lists of positions are plotted onto the current display device.

```
plotlist ndfnames=false inlist=one_list.dat
```

In this example the position list `one_list.dat` is opened and its position are plotted on the current display device.

```
plotlist in='aligned_*' mtype=-1 palnum=4 msize=1 thick=3
```

In this example the images `aligned_*` have their associated position lists accessed and the positions are plotted on the current display device. The pen colour used is blue. The text is drawn at a relative size of 1 (the normal default is 2.5) with a line thickness of 3.

#### Notes:

- Position list formats.

CCDPACK supports data in two formats.

CCDPACK format - the first three columns are interpreted as the following.

- Column 1: an integer identifier
- Column 2: the X position
- Column 3: the Y position

The column one value must be an integer and is used to identify positions which are the same but which have different locations on different images. Values in any other (trailing) columns are usually ignored.

EXTERNAL format - positions are specified using just an X and a Y entry and no other entries.

- Column 1: the X position
- Column 2: the Y position

This format is used by KAPPA applications such as CURSOR.

Comments may be included in a file using the characters "#" and "!". Columns may be separated by the use of commas or spaces.

- NDF extension items.

If NDFNAMES is TRUE then the item "CURRENT\_LIST" of the `.MORE.CCDPACK` structure of the input images will be located and assumed to contain the names of the lists whose positions are to be plotted.

#### Behaviour of parameters :

All parameters retain their current value as default. The "current" value is the value assigned on the last run of the application. If the application has not been run then the "intrinsic" defaults, as shown in the parameter help, apply.

Retaining parameter values has the advantage of allowing you to define the default behaviour of the application. The intrinsic default behaviour of the application may be restored by using the RESET keyword on the command line.

Certain parameters (LOGTO, LOGFILE and NDFNAMES) have global values. These global values will always take precedence, except when an assignment is made on the command line. Global values may be set and reset using the CCDSETUP and CCDCLEAR commands.

The DEVICE parameter also has a global association. This is not controlled by the usual CCDPACK mechanisms, instead it works in co-operation with KAPPA (SUN/95) image display/control routines.

---

## PRESENT

### Presents a list of images to CCDPACK

---

**Description:**

This routine enters reduction information into the CCDPACK extensions of a list of images. This information is required if an automated reduction schedule is to be produced using SCHEDULE. Before using this routine you should set up the CCDPACK global parameters, describing the CCD characteristics, using the CCDSETUP application.

If the input images have not already been categorised then this routine performs this task for the "frame types" BIAS, TARGET, DARK, FLASH, FLAT, MASTER\_BIAS, MASTER\_FLAT, MASTER\_DARK and MASTER\_FLASH (these are input as different groups of images).

Missing exposure times for DARK and FLASH counts can be entered as can filter types.

This routine can also be used to check that a list of images have the minimum amount of information in their CCDPACK extensions to allow an automated scheduling.

**Usage:**

```
present modify=? simple=? in=? bias=? target=? dark=? flash=? flat=? ftype=?
filter=? darktime=? flashtime=?
```

**Parameters:****ADC = \_DOUBLE (Read)**

The Analogue-to-Digital conversion factor. CCD readout values are usually given in Analogue-to-Digital Units (ADUs). The ADC factor is the value which converts ADUs back to the number of electrons which were present in each pixel in the CCD after the integration had finished. This value is required to allow proper estimates of the inherent noise associated with each readout value. CCDPACK makes these estimates and stores them in the variance component of the final images. Not supplying a value for this parameter (if prompted) may be a valid response if variances are not to be generated.

This parameter normally accesses the value of the related CCDPACK global association. This behaviour can only be superceded if ADC=value is used on the command-line or if a prompt is forced (using the PROMPT keyword). The value of this parameter will be entered into the extension of the input images only if MODIFY is TRUE or the related extension item does not exist. [!]

**ADDDARK = \_LOGICAL (Read)**

Whether or not to prompt for a dark exposure time for the input images which require one. [Dynamic default, TRUE if dark count frames are given, FALSE otherwise]

**ADDFLASH = \_LOGICAL (Read)**

Whether or not to prompt for a pre-flash exposure time for the input images which require one. [Dynamic default, TRUE if pre-flash frames are given, FALSE otherwise]

**BIAS = LITERAL (Read)**

A list of the names of the images which contain the raw bias data. These are the



images which are to be used to produce a "master" bias image. On exit these images will have their FTYPE extension item set to the value "BIAS". [!]

**BIASVALUE = \_DOUBLE (Read)**

If no raw bias frames exist and the data does not have any bias strips, then the only way to remove the bias contribution is to subtract a constant. If your data has already had its bias contribution subtracted and you want to process it using CCDPACK (so that you can generate variances for instance) then set this value to zero. This parameter defaults to ! and is not prompted for so the only way that a value can be supplied is on the command-line or by using the PROMPT keyword. [!]

**BOUNDS( 2 or 4 ) = \_INTEGER (Read)**

The bounds of the detector bias strips (if any exist). The bounds (if given) should be in pixel indices and be given in pairs up to a limit of 2. The sense of the bounds is along the readout direction. For example, 2,16,400,416 means that the bias strips are located between pixels 2 to 16 and 400 to 416 inclusive along the readout direction. The bias strips are used to either offset the master bias image or as an estimate of the bias which is to be interpolated across the image in some way (see DEBIAS). Not supplying values for this parameter may be a valid response if the bias frame is to be directly subtracted from the data without offsetting or if a single constant is to be used as the bias value for the whole image.

This parameter normally accesses the value of the related CCDPACK global association. This behaviour can only be superseded if BOUNDS=[value,...] is used on the command-line or if a prompt is forced (using the PROMPT keyword). The value of this parameter will be entered into the extension of the input images only if MODIFY is TRUE or the related extension item does not exist. [!]

**DARK = LITERAL (Read)**

A list of the names of the images which contain the raw dark count data. These are the images which are to be used to produce a "master" dark counts image. On exit these images will have their FTYPE extension item set to the value "DARK". [!]

**DARKTIME = \_DOUBLE (Read)**

The time for which the data in the current image collected dark count electrons. The dark count is basically charge which accumulates in the detector pixels due to thermal noise. The effect of dark current is to produce an additive quantity to the electron count in each pixel. Most modern devices only produce a few ADU (or less) counts per pixel per hour and so this effect can generally be ignored. This, however, is not the case for Infra-Red detectors.

The value given does not need to be a number of seconds or minutes and can be ratio of some kind, as long as it is consistently used for all images (so if all your images have the same darktime then the value 1 could be used). Images which have no dark count should be given a DARKTIME of 0. This parameter is only used if ADDDARK is TRUE. [!]

**DEFERRED = \_DOUBLE (Read)**

The deferred charge value. Often known as the "fat" or "skinny" zero (just for confusion). This is actually the charge which is not transferred from a CCD pixel when the device is read out. Usually this is zero or negligible and is only included for completeness and for processing very old data.

This parameter normally accesses the value of the related CCDPACK global association. This behaviour can only be superseded if DEFERRED=value is used on the

command-line or if a prompt is forced (using the PROMPT keyword). The value of this parameter will be entered into the extension of the input images only if MODIFY is TRUE or the related extension item does not exist. [!]

**DIRECTION = LITERAL (Read)**

The readout direction of the detector. This may take the values X or Y. A value of X indicates that the readout direction is along the first (horizontal) direction, an Y indicates that the readout direction is along the direction perpendicular to the X axis. This parameter normally accesses the value of the related CCDPACK global association. This behaviour can only be superceded if DIRECTION=value is used on the command-line or if a prompt is forced (using the PROMPT keyword). The value of this parameter will be entered into the extension of the input images only if MODIFY is TRUE or the related extension item does not exist. [!]

**EXTENT( 4 ) = \_INTEGER (Read)**

The extent of the useful detector area in pixel indices. The extent is defined as a range in X values and a range in Y values (XMIN, XMAX, YMIN, YMAX). These define a section of an image (see SUN/33). Any parts of the detector surface area outside of this region will not be present in the final output. This is useful for excluding bias strips, badly vignetted parts etc.

This parameter normally accesses the value of the related CCDPACK global association. This behaviour can only be superceded if EXTENT=[XMIN, XMAX, YMIN, YMAX] is used on the command-line or if a prompt is forced (using the PROMPT keyword). The value of this parameter will be entered into the extension of the input images only if MODIFY is TRUE or the related extension item does not exist. [!]

**FILTER = LITERAL (Read)**

The filter name associated with the current image. The filter name is stored in the extension item FILTER and is used when determining which flatfields should be used for which data. images with a frame type which is independent of the filter will not use this parameter. The filter type is a case sensitive string. [Current value]

**FLASH = LITERAL (Read)**

A list of the names of the images which contain the raw pre-flash correction data. These are the images which are to used to produce a "master" pre-flash correction image. On exit these images will have their FTYPE extension item set to the value "FLASH". [!]

**FLASHTIME = \_DOUBLE (Read)**

The time for which the data in the current image was exposed to pre-flash.

The value given does not need to be a number of seconds or minutes and can be ratio of some kind, as long as it is consistently used for all images (so if all your images have the same darktime then the value 1 could be used). Images which have no pre-flash should be given a FLASHTIME of 0. This parameter is only used if ADDFLASH is TRUE. [!]

**FLAT = LITERAL (Read)**

A list of the names of the images which contain the raw flatfield data. These are the images which are to used to produce "master" flatfields (one for each filter type). On exit these images will have their FTYPE extension item set to the value "FLAT". [!]

**FTYPE = LITERAL (Read)**

The "frame" type of the current image. Each image is processed in turn and if SIMPLE

is TRUE and a frame type extension item does not exist then this parameter will be used to prompt for a value. A prompt will also be made if SIMPLE is TRUE and MODIFY is TRUE regardless of whether the item already exists or not. If SIMPLE is FALSE then this parameter will not be used. [Current value]

**IN = LITERAL (Read)**

A list of the names of the images which contain the raw CCD data. Images entered using this parameter must already have the correct "frame type" information (extension item FTYPE) entered into their CCDPACK extensions. This parameter is only used if SIMPLE is TRUE.

The image names should be separated by commas and may include wildcards.

**LOGFILE = FILENAME (Read)**

Name of the CCDPACK logfile. If a null (!) value is given for this parameter then no logfile will be written, regardless of the value of the LOGTO parameter.

If the logging system has been initialised using CCDSETUP, then the value specified there will be used. Otherwise, the default is "CCDPACK.LOG". [CCDPACK.LOG]

**LOGTO = LITERAL (Read)**

Every CCDPACK application has the ability to log its output for future reference as well as for display on the terminal. This parameter controls this process, and may be set to any unique abbreviation of the following:

- TERMINAL – Send output to the terminal only
- LOGFILE – Send output to the logfile only (see the LOGFILE parameter)
- BOTH – Send output to both the terminal and the logfile
- NEITHER – Produce no output at all

If the logging system has been initialised using CCDSETUP then the value specified there will be used. Otherwise, the default is "BOTH". [BOTH]

**MASTERBIAS = LITERAL (Read)**

The name of a master bias frame. If this has been created by CCDPACK then there is no need to present it. This parameter is designed for the import of frames created by other packages. [!]

**MASTERDARK = LITERAL (Read)**

The name of a master dark counts frame. If this has been created by CCDPACK then there is no need to present it (unless for some reason it has been assigned the wrong frame type). This parameter is designed for the import of frames created by other packages.

**MASTERFLASH = LITERAL (Read)**

The name of a master pre-flash frame. If this has been created by CCDPACK then there is no need to present it (unless for some reason it has been assigned the wrong frame type). This parameter is designed for the import of frames created by other packages. [!]

**MASTERFLAT = LITERAL (Read)**

The names of a set of master flatfield frames (one for each filter type used). If these have been created by CCDPACK then there is no need to present them (unless for some reason they have been assigned the wrong frame type or filter). This parameter is designed for the import of frames created by other packages (such as those that specifically process spectral data). [!]

**MASTERS = \_LOGICAL (Read)**

If this parameter is TRUE then prompts will be made for all the master calibration types (MASTERBIAS, MASTERDARK, MASTERFLAT and MASTERFLASH). [FALSE]

**MODIFY = \_LOGICAL (Read)**

If the input images already contain information in their CCDPACK extensions, then this parameter controls whether this information will be overwritten (if a new value exists) or not. [TRUE]

**MULTIENTRY = \_LOGICAL (Read)**

Whether or not the names of the input images, their frame types, filters and related exposure factors are all given in response to the IN parameter (SIMPLE must be TRUE). If this option is selected then the parameters FTYPE, FILTER, DARKTIME and FLASHTIME will be set up with these values as defaults. If MODIFY is TRUE then you will be given an opportunity to modify them, otherwise these values will be entered into the image CCDPACK extensions.

The input record format is five fields separated by commas. These are:

- 1 Image name
- 2 Frame type
- 3 Filter name
- 4 Dark exposure time
- 5 Flash exposure time

The latter three fields can be specified as "!" in which case they are not set (they may not be relevant). Multiple records can be entered and can be read in from a text file. So for instance if the file "XREDUCE.NDFS" had the following as its contents:

```
DATA1,target,!,!,!
DATA2,target,!,!,!
DATA3,target,!,!,!
FF1,flat,!,!,!
FF2,flat,!,!,!
FF3,flat,!,!,!
BIAS1,bias,!,!,!
BIAS2,bias,!,!,!
BIAS3,bias,!,!,!
```

Then it would be invoked using parameters

- SIMPLE MULTIENTRY IN=^XREDUCE.NDFS

This parameter is intended as an aid when using this program non-interactively (i.e. from scripts) and shouldn't normally be used, hence its default is FALSE and this can only be overridden by assignment on the command line or in response to a forced prompt. [FALSE]

**NAMELIST = LITERAL (Read)**

The name of a file to contain a listing of the name of the input images. This is intended to be of use when using these same names with other applications (such as SCHEDULE). [!]

**ONEDARKTIME = \_LOGICAL (Read)**

If the input data have the same dark count exposure time then this parameter may be set to inhibit repeated prompting for an exposure for every frame. This parameter is of particular use when running from scripts. [FALSE]

**ONEFILTER = \_LOGICAL (Read)**

If the input data have only one filter type then this parameter may be set to inhibit repeated prompting for a filter name for every frame (that is filter dependent). This parameter is of particular use when running from scripts. [FALSE]

**ONEFLASHTIME = \_LOGICAL (Read)**

If the input data have the same pre-flash exposure time then this parameter may be set to inhibit repeated prompting for an exposure for every frame. This parameter is of particular use when running from scripts. [FALSE]

**RNOISE = \_DOUBLE (Read)**

The readout noise of the detector (in ADUs). Usually the readout noise of a detector is estimated by the observatory at which the data was taken and this is the value which should be supplied. Not supplying a value for this parameter may be a valid response if variances are not to be generated.

This parameter normally accesses the value of the related CCDPACK global association (which is the readout noise value). This behaviour can only be superceded if RNOISE=value is used on the command-line or if a prompt is forced (using the PROMPT keyword). The value of this parameter will be entered into the extension of the input images only if MODIFY is TRUE or the related extension item does not exist. [!]

**SATURATION = \_DOUBLE (Read)**

The saturation value of the detector pixels (in ADUs).

This parameter normally accesses the value of the related CCDPACK global association. This behaviour can only be superceded if SATURATION=value is used on the command-line or if a prompt is forced (using the PROMPT keyword). The value of this parameter will be entered into the extension of the input images only if MODIFY is TRUE or the related extension item does not exist. [!]

**SIMPLE = \_LOGICAL (Read)**

Whether or not the input images already contain "frame type" (extension item FTYPE) information in their CCDPACK extensions or not. Usually images to be presented to CCDPACK do not contain this information, unless it has been imported from FITS information using IMPORT, or the images have already been presented and this pass is to modify existing extension items. [FALSE]

**TARGET = LITERAL (Read)**

A list of the names of the images which contain the "target" data. These are the images which contain the images or spectra etc. On exit these images will have their FTYPE extension item set to the value "TARGET". [!]

**ZEROED = \_LOGICAL (Read)**

If a master bias frame is given, then this parameter indicates whether or not it has a mean value of zero. If SIMPLE and MULTIENTRY are TRUE then this value (TRUE or FALSE) can be entered as the fourth field to the IN parameter. [FALSE]

**Examples:**

```
present simple in='*' modify
```

In this example PRESENT processes all the images in the current directory. The images should already have a valid frame type (such as TARGET, FLAT etc.). The any existing global variables describing the detector are accessed and written into the image extension overwriting any values which already exist.

```
present simple=false bias='bias*' target='data*' dark=! flash=!  
flat='ff*'
```

In this example the input images are organised into their respective frame types using the specially designed input parameters. On exit the output images will have the correct frame types entered into their CCDPACK extensions (provided MODIFY is TRUE).

```
present modify=false simple=true in='*'
```

In this example all the images in the current directory are accessed. If any required extension or global associated items are missing then they will be entered into the image extension. If all extension items are present then a listing of their values will be made.

```
present masters simple=false masterflat=2dspectraff
```

In this example a master flatfield is imported to be used in an automated reduction of spectral data.

**See also :**

Section 7.1.2 "Setting reduction information".

---

## REDUCE

### Automatic CCD data reduction facility (command-line version)

---

**Description:**

This routine provides a command-line interface to the automated reduction facilities of CCDPACK.

The script guides you through the selection of the appropriate route for performing a reduction. Possible routes are using an import control table to interpret FITS headers, choosing from a list of known detector setups or just supplying all the necessary information.

Using FITS headers is only possible if your data contains the correct information. If a table is not listed for your telescope/detector combination then you will need to create one. The contents of import tables are described in the help for the program IMPORT. Unless you (and perhaps your colleagues) are going to reduce large amounts of data from an unknown telescope then you should use the normal setup and data organization techniques.

If you do not choose a detector setup file or have none you will need to organize your data into different frame types (bias, flat, target etc.), so either use a naming scheme that allows you to distinguish between them using wildcard patterns or create lists of the names in files.

If you cannot select from any of the known detectors then the most crucial information that you require is a knowledge of where the bias strips are and the useful CCD area (if these are appropriate for the type of data you're reducing). If you are sitting at an X display then the CCD geometry can be determined from within REDUCE. Otherwise you will need to determine these before running reduce.

**Usage:**

reduce

**See also :**

XREDUCE.

**Notes:**

Unknown detectors. If you do develop an import table or restoration (setup) file for a telescope/detector pass these on to the maintainer of this package, together with a description. They will be distributed in future releases for the benefit of others.

---

## REGISTER

### Determines transformations between lists of positions

---

**Description:**

This routine determines the transformations between (labelled) position lists. Six different types of transformation are available. The first 5 are based on the linear transformation, the sixth being a function defined by you. The linear transformations are based on the mappings:

$$\begin{aligned} X' &= A + B*X + C*Y \\ Y' &= D + E*X + F*Y \end{aligned}$$

and allow:

- shift of origin
- shift of origin and rotation
- shift of origin and magnification
- shift of origin, rotation and magnification (solid body)
- or a full six parameter fit

The self defined transform can be any mapping given as an algebraic expression (including functions) using the methods allowed by TRANSFORM (SUN/61).

When determining linear transformations REGISTER allows many lists to be processed at once performing a simultaneous registration of all the lists. When using a self defined transform only two lists may be registered at any time.

The results from REGISTER are reported via the logging system and then coded as new coordinate systems attached to images. Normally, the new coordinate systems will be attached to the images with which the lists are associated, but if the lists are not associated with images then they can be attached to a named list of images, or a single named one. The new coordinate system is a copy of the Pixel coordinate system of the reference image, and so is guaranteed to be a sensible one in which to resample. The resampling can be done by TRANNDF.

**Usage:**

```
register inlist fittype refpos
```

**Parameters:****FA-FZ = LITERAL (Read)**

These parameters supply the values of "sub-expressions" used in the expressions XFOR, YFOR, XINV and YINV. These parameters should be used when repeated expressions are present in complex transformations. Sub-expressions may contain references to other sub-expressions and the variables (PA-PZ). An example of using sub-expressions is:



```

XFOR > PA*ASIND(FA/PA)*X/FA
YFOR > PA*ASIND(FA/PA)*Y/FA
XINV > PA*SIND(FB/PA)*XX/FB
YINV > PA*SIND(FB/PA)*YY/FB
FA > SQRT(X*X+Y*Y)
FB > SQRT(XX*XX+YY*YY)

```

**FITTYPE = \_INTEGER (Read)**

The type of fit which should be used when determining the transformation between the input position lists. This may take the values

- 1 – shift of origin
- 2 – shift of origin and rotation
- 3 – shift of origin and magnification
- 4 – shift of origin, rotation and magnification (solid body)
- 5 – a full six parameter fit
- 6 – self defined function

If more than two position lists are provided, then only the values 1–5 may be used. [5]

**FULL = \_LOGICAL (Read)**

If FITTYPE=6 is chosen then this parameter value determines if a full transformation is to be performed or not. If FALSE then you will only be prompted for expressions for XFOR and YFOR and the inverse transformation will remain undefined.

If TRUE then you will also be prompted for XINV and YINV in response to which the inverse mappings for X' and Y' are required. Not performing a full fit will affect the later uses of the transformation. At present not providing an inverse mapping means that image resampling (TRANNDP) may not be performed. [FALSE]

**IN = LITERAL (Read)**

If NDFNAMES is FALSE and PLACEIN is "EACH" then a list of image names in which to store the WCS frames is required. This list of names must correspond exactly to the order of the associated input lists. A listing of the order of inputs is shown before this parameter is accessed.

The image names may (although this is probably not advisable) be specified using wildcards, or may be specified using an indirection file (the indirection character is "^").

**INLIST = LITERAL (Read)**

This parameter is used to access the names of the lists which contain the positions and, if NDFNAMES is TRUE, the names of the associated images. If NDFNAMES is TRUE the names of the position lists are assumed to be stored in the extension of the images (in the CCDPACK extension item CURRENT\_LIST) and the names of the images themselves should be given (and may include wildcards).

If NDFNAMES is FALSE then the actual names of the position lists should be given. These may not use wildcards but may be specified using indirection (other CCDPACK position list processing routines will write the names of their results files into files suitable for use in this manner) the indirection character is "^".

**LOGFILE = FILENAME (Read)**

Name of the CCDPACK logfile. If a null (!) value is given for this parameter then no logfile will be written, regardless of the value of the LOGTO parameter.

If the logging system has been initialised using CCDSETUP then the value specified there will be used. Otherwise, the default is "CCDPACK.LOG". [CCDPACK.LOG]

**LOGTO = LITERAL (Read)**

Every CCDPACK application has the ability to log its output for future reference as well as for display on the terminal. This parameter controls this process, and may be set to any unique abbreviation of the following:

- TERMINAL – Send output to the terminal only
- LOGFILE – Send output to the logfile only (see the LOGFILE parameter)
- BOTH – Send output to both the terminal and the logfile
- NEITHER – Produce no output at all

If the logging system has been initialised using CCDSETUP then the value specified there will be used. Otherwise, the default is "BOTH". [BOTH]

**NDFNAMES = \_LOGICAL (Read)**

This parameter specifies whether the names of the input position lists are stored in the CCDPACK extensions of NDFs. If TRUE then the INLIST parameter accesses a list of images which are used to get the associated position lists. If FALSE then INLIST just accesses the position list names directly.

If the names of the lists are stored in the CCDPACK NDF extension then the new coordinate system is attached to the associated image.

If a global value for this parameter has been set using CCDSETUP then that value will be used. [TRUE]

**OUTDOMAIN = LITERAL (Read)**

The transformation information is written as a new coordinate system attached to the image. This parameter gives the label (domain) of the new coordinate system. When the new coordinate system is added, any previously existing one with the same Domain will be removed.

If PLACEIN is "SINGLE", then the new coordinate systems are all attached to a single image. In this case the domains are OUTDOMAIN\_1, OUTDOMAIN\_2, ...

The name is converted to upper case, and whitespace is removed. [CCD\_REG]

**PA-PZ = LITERAL (Read)**

When FITTYPE=6 these parameters are used for supplying initial guesses at the values of the fit parameters. Normally the values of these parameters are not critical, but occasionally the minimization routine fails due to numeric problems (these are usually caused by trig functions etc. which are given invalid values (outside +/-1 etc.)). [1.0D0]

**PLACEIN = LITERAL (Read)**

If NDFNAMES is FALSE then this parameter specifies where you would like to store the final transformation structures. The options are:

- EACH – attach them one per image in a set of images
- SINGLE – attach them all to a single image

If the EACH option is chosen then you will have the option of supplying the image names via the parameter IN. If the SINGLE option is chosen then the name of an image should be given in response to the WCSFILE parameter; if no NDF by this name exists, a new dummy one will be created. [EACH]

**REFPOS = \_INTEGER (Read)**

The position within the list of inputs which corresponds to the list to be used as the reference set. [1]

**SIMPFI = \_LOGICAL (Read)**

If FITTYPE=6 and FULL=TRUE, this gives the value of the mapping's SimpFI attribute (whether it is legitimate to simplify the forward followed by the inverse transformation to a unit transformation). [TRUE]

**SIMPIF = \_LOGICAL (Read)**

If FITTYPE=6 and FULL=TRUE this gives the value of the mapping's SimpIF attribute (whether it is legitimate to simplify the inverse followed by the forward transformation to a unit transformation). [TRUE]

**TOLER = \_DOUBLE (Read)**

The RMS tolerance in positions which is used to determine the best fit. Adjust this value only if the input positions are specified in coordinates with a higher accuracy or smaller units. [0.001]

**USESET = \_LOGICAL (Read)**

This parameter determines whether Set header information should be used in the registration. If USESET is true, then REGISTER will try to group position lists according to the Set Name attribute of the images to which they are attached. All lists coming from images which share the same (non-blank) Set Name attribute, and which have a CCD\_SET coordinate frame in their WCS component, will be grouped together and treated by the program as a single position list. Images which have no associated position list but are in the same Set as ones which are successfully registered will have a suitable registration frame added too, based on their Set alignment relation to the registered Set member. Thus the assumption is made that the relative alignment of images within a Set is already known and has been fixed.

If USESET is false, all Set header information is ignored. If NDFNAMES is false, USESET will be ignored. If the input images have no Set headers, or if they have no CCD\_SET frame in their WCS components, the setting of USESET will make no difference.

If a global value for this parameter has been set using CCDSETUP then that value will be used. [FALSE]

**USEWCS = \_LOGICAL (Read)**

This parameter specifies whether the coordinates in the position lists should be transformed from Pixel coordinates into the Current coordinate system of the associated image before use. It should normally be set TRUE, in which case the transformation type set by the FITTYPE parameter is the type which will be fit between the Current coordinate systems of the NDFs. Otherwise the fit will be between the positions in pixel coordinates.

This parameter is ignored if NDFNAMES is not TRUE. [TRUE]

**WCSFILE = NDF (Read)**

If PLACEIN is "SINGLE" then the value of this parameter gives the the name of an image which will have the new coordinate systems attached to it. They will be added with domains given by the OUTDOMAIN parameter with '\_1', '\_2', ... appended. If the image named by this parameter does not exist, a dummy one will be created.

**XFOR = LITERAL (Read)**

If FITTYPE=6 then this parameter specifies the parameterised algebraic expression to be used as the forward X transformation. The expression may use all the functions specified in SUN/61 (TRANSFORM) as well as the usual mathematical operators (+,-,\*,/,\*\*). Functions are parameterised by the strings PA,PB,PC...PZ which are the values which will be determined. The string must contain at least one reference to either X or Y. So a possible return is:

$$PA+PB*X$$

which is the same as the linear X transformation which just applies an offset and a scale factor.

**XINV = LITERAL (Read)**

If FITTYPE=6 and FULL=TRUE then this parameter specifies the inverse X transformation. The expression may use all the functions specified in SUN/61 (TRANSFORM) as well as the usual mathematical operations (+,-,\*,/,\*\*). Functions are parameterised by the strings PA,PB,PC...PZ which are the values which will be determined. This expression must contain a reference to either XX or YY. So a possible return is:

$$(XX-PA)/PB$$

which is the same as the inverse linear X transformation for an offset and scale.

**YFOR = LITERAL (Read)**

If FITTYPE=6 then this parameter specifies the parameterised algebraic expression to be used as the forward Y transformation. The expression may use all the functions specified in SUN/61 (TRANSFORM) as well as the usual mathematical operators (+,-,\*,/,\*\*). Functions are parameterised by the strings PA,PB,PC...PZ which are the values which will be determined. The string must contain at least one reference to either X or Y. So a possible return is:

$$PC+PD*Y$$

which is the same as the linear Y transformation which just applies an offset and a scale factor.

**YINV = LITERAL (Read)**

If FITTYPE=6 and FULL=TRUE then this parameter specifies the inverse Y transformation. The expression may use all the functions specified in SUN/61 (TRANSFORM) as well as the usual mathematical operations (+,-,\*,/,\*\*). Functions are parameterised by the strings PA,PB,PC...PZ which are the values which will be determined. This expression must contain a reference to either XX or YY. So a possible return is:

$$(YY-PC)/PD$$

which is the same as the inverse linear Y transformation for an offset and scale.

**Examples:**

```
register inlist='*' fittype=1
```

In this example all the images in the current directory are accessed and their associated position lists are opened. A global fit between all the datasets is then performed which results in estimates for the offsets from the first input image's position. These offsets are between the Current coordinate systems of the images. The results are then attached as new coordinate systems, labelled 'CCD\_REG', in the WCS component of the

images. Actual registration of the images can then be achieved by aligning all the images in the CCD\_REG domain using TRANNDF.

```
register inlist='*' trtype=5 outdomain=result-set1
```

This example works as above but this time the global transformations are derived for a full 6-parameter linear fit (which allows offset, rotation, magnification and shear). The results are coded as attached coordinate systems labelled 'RESULT-SET1'.

```
register inlist='myimage1,myimage2' fittype=4 refpos=2
```

In this example a solid body fit is performed between the position lists associated with the images myimage1 and myimage2. The reference positions are chosen to be those associated with myimage2, so that the CCD\_REG frame coordinates will be the same as the pixel coordinates in image myimage2.

```
register inlist='one,two' fittype=6 xfor='pa+pb*x' yfor='pa+pb*y'
```

In this example the position lists associated with the images one and two are said to be related by the algebraic expressions "pa+pb\*x" and "pa+pb\*y", which indicates that a single offset applies in both directions and a single scale factor. A solution for the values PA and PB is found using a general least-squares minimization technique. Starting values for PA and PB can be given using the parameters PA and PB. Since the fittype is 6, only two position lists may be registered in the same run.

```
register inlist='image1,image2' fittype=6 xfor='pa+pb*x+pc*y+pd*x*y'
yfor='pe+pf*x+pg*y+ph*x*y'
```

In this example a non-linear transformation is fit between the positions associated with the images image1 and image2. This analysis may help in determining whether a 6-parameter fit is good enough, or if you just want to transform positions. A problem with proceeding with this transformation in a general fashion is deriving the inverse as this is required if you want to perform image resampling using TRANNDF (though the more specialised, and less efficient, DRIZZLE can resample with only the forward transformation).

```
register ndfnames=false inlist='list1.acc,list2.acc,list3.acc' fittype=3
placein=each in='image1,image2,image3'
```

In this example the input position lists are not associated with images (ndfnames=false) and have to be specified by name (no wildcards allowed). Since the position lists are not associated with images there is no natural home for the new coordinate systems. In this example it has been decided to attach the coordinate systems to a set of images anyway. PLACEIN could also be given as "SINGLE" in which case the coordinate systems would be attached to a single image with Domain names CCD\_REG\_1, CCD\_REG\_2, ...

**See also :**

Section 8.2.1 “Determining transformation parameters”.

**Notes:**

- Position list formats.

CCDPACK supports data in two formats.

CCDPACK format - the first three columns are interpreted as the following.

- Column 1: an integer identifier
- Column 2: the X position
- Column 3: the Y position

The column one value must be an integer and is used to identify positions which are the same but which have different locations on different images. Values in any other (trailing) columns are usually ignored.

EXTERNAL format - positions are specified using just an X and a Y entry and no other entries.

In all cases, the coordinates in position lists are pixel coordinates.

- Column 1: the X position
- Column 2: the Y position

This format is used by KAPPA applications such as CURSOR.

Comments may be included in a file using the characters "#" and "!". Columns may be separated by the use of commas or spaces.

Files with EXTERNAL format may be used with this application but all positions have to be present in all lists, no missing positions are allowed.

- NDF extension items.

If NDFNAMES is TRUE then the item "CURRENT\_LIST" of the .MORE.CCDPACK structure of the input NDFs will be located and assumed to contain the names of the lists whose positions are to be used for registration.

On exit, a new coordinate frame with a Domain as given by the OUTDOMAIN parameter will be inserted in the WCS component of the input images. Taken together these contain the registration information and can be inspected using WCSEDIT.

**Behaviour of parameters :**

All parameters retain their current value as default. The "current" value is the value assigned on the last run of the application. If the application has not been run then the "intrinsic" defaults, as shown in the parameter help, apply.

Retaining parameter values has the advantage of allowing you to define the default behaviour of the application but does mean that additional care needs to be taken when using the application on new datasets or after a break of sometime. The intrinsic default behaviour of the application may be restored by using the RESET keyword on the command line.

Certain parameters (LOGTO, LOGFILE, NDFNAMES and USESET) have global values. These global values will always take precedence, except when an assignment is made on the command line. Global values may be set and reset using the CCDSETUP and CCDCLEAR commands.

---

## SCHEDULE

### Schedules an automated CCDPACK reduction

---

**Description:**

This routine accepts a list of input images and uses the information in their CCDPACK extensions to schedule a reduction. The schedule is produced as a command script which may be executed immediately or retained for execution using the standard CCDPACK facilities (CCDFORK).

The reduction schedule produced covers the following stages of data reduction (in this order):

- (1) production of a master bias
- (2) removal of the bias contribution
- (3) production of a master dark
- (4) removal of dark count contribution
- (5) production of a master pre-flash
- (6) removal of pre-flash contribution
- (7) production of master flatfields (one for each filter type)
- (8) correction of data for flatfield response

The stages which are preformed for each image depend on the type of image (TARGET, FLAT, BIAS, DARK etc.) and any processing which has already taken place. For instance if calibration masters of any type already exist then they will be used in preference to the production of any new masters. If all the TARGET frames have already been flatfielded then no further processing will be performed, if no BIAS frames of any type exist then debiasing will be performed using bias strip interpolation or by subtracting a single constant etc. Reductions which have failed (due to a lack of resources) can be "picked up" and restarted from the position at which they failed (by a re-invocation of this routine). Facilities for controlling the use of disk space are also available.

Before you can use this routine you must make sure that all the necessary information is entered into the image extensions. You can do this using the routines IMPORT or CCDSETUP and PRESENT or any combination of these which give the desired effect.

**Usage:**

```
schedule in script stype debias=? execute=? interp=? spacesave=?
```

**Parameters:****DARKEXT = LITERAL (Read)**

The extension which added to the names of any images processed by CALCOR when performing dark count correction. This makes the keyword:

```
OUT=*"darkext"
```

form the names of the images output from CALCOR. [-dk]



**DEBIAS = \_INTEGER (Read)**

The form of debiasing that should be used. This is an integer which represents one of the following:

- (1) produce a master and offset to bias strips (master bias is zeroed)
- (2) produce a master and do not offset to strips (in this case the master bias is not zeroed)
- (3) use interpolation between bias strip(s)
- (4) subtract a constant as bias.

Using the information about the frame types which are available and the presence or not of bias strips etc. a list of the possible debiasing options is shown, before this parameter is accessed. Any of the above methods can be selected regardless of this advice, but the reduction may then fail unless action is taken (such as adapting the output script).

If the interpolation option is selected then the method is determined by the INTERP parameter.

**DEBIASEXT = LITERAL (Read)**

The extension which added to the names of any images processed by DEBIAS. This makes the keyword:

OUT=\*"debiasext"

form the names of the images output from DEBIAS. [-db]

**EXECUTE = \_LOGICAL (Read)**

Whether to execute the output command script immediately or not. If the option to execute is chosen then a background process is started which performs the actual execution. Do not execute the procedure using this method if your system supports a queuing system which should be used instead (if you expect the reduction to take some time). This option does not work for ICL scripts at this time. [FALSE]

**EXELOGFILE = LITERAL (Read)**

If the reduction is started immediately then the output will be redirected to this file. [SCHEDULE.LOG]

**FLASHEXT = LITERAL (Read)**

The extension which added to the names of any images processed by CALCOR when performing pre-flash correction. This makes the keyword:

OUT=\*"flashext"

form the names of the images output from CALCOR. [-dk]

**FLATEXT = LITERAL (Read)**

The extension which added to the names of any images processed by FLATCOR. This makes the keyword:

OUT=\*"flatext"

form the names of the images output from FLATCOR. [-flt]

**IN = LITERAL (Read)**

A list of the names of the images which contain the data to be reduced. All images must already have the correct "frame type" information (extension item FTYPE) entered into their CCDPACK extensions. Together with any other relevant information

(such as filter type, position of the bias strips, useful area etc., see IMPORT and/or PRESENT).

The image names should be separated by commas and may include wildcards.

**IRFLATS = \_LOGICAL (Read)**

This parameter allows input frames of type TARGET to be also used as flatfields. This is designed for use when no real flatfields exist. IR data is often calibrated in this way, and less commonly optical data. In both these cases it is assumed that the objects are moved on the sky sufficiently, between exposures, so that taking the median of a stack of frames results in the rejection of any object data (leaving the equivalent of a map of a blank piece of sky).

TARGET frames will only be used to create flatfields, if no flatfields (of the correct colour) are present in the input list. [FALSE]

**INTERP = \_INTEGER (Read)**

If the interpolation method is chosen using the DEBIAS parameter then this parameter controls how the interpolation should be performed. The possible returns are:

- (1) fit a constant for each row/column
- (2) fit a single value for whole image
- (3) fit a line to each row/column
- (4) fit a plane to whole image

The possible options given the input information about the presence of bias strips are shown before the value of this parameter is accessed.

**LOGFILE = FILENAME (Read)**

Name of the CCDPACK logfile. If a null (!) value is given for this parameter then no logfile will be written, regardless of the value of the LOGTO parameter.

If the logging system has been initialised using CCDSETUP, then the value specified there will be used. Otherwise, the default is "CCDPACK.LOG". [CCDPACK.LOG]

**LOGTO = LITERAL (Read)**

Every CCDPACK application has the ability to log its output for future reference as well as for display on the terminal. This parameter controls this process, and may be set to any unique abbreviation of the following:

- TERMINAL – Send output to the terminal only
- LOGFILE – Send output to the logfile only (see the LOGFILE parameter)
- BOTH – Send output to both the terminal and the logfile
- NEITHER – Produce no output at all If the logging system has been initialised using CCDSETUP then the value specified there will be used. Otherwise, the default is "BOTH". [BOTH]

**MASTERBIAS = LITERAL (Read)**

The name which will be given to a master bias image if one is created. [MASTER\_BIAS]

**MASTERDARK = LITERAL (Read)**

The name which will be given to a master dark image if one is created. [MASTER\_DARK]

**MASTERFLASH = LITERAL (Read)**

The name which will be given to a master flash image if one is created. [MASTER\_FLASH]

**MASTERFLAT = LITERAL (Read)**

The prefix of the name which will be given to any master flat images which are created. The filter name will be appended to this. [MASTER\_FLAT]

**SCRIPT = LITERAL (Read)**

The name of the output file which will contain the CCDPACK commands which need to be executed to perform the reduction. The nature of this script is controlled by the STYPE parameter. The default name is dynamically set to be SCHEDULE with a type set by the choice of STYPE. The extension of the script name should always be the same as STYPE. [schedule."stype"]

**SPACESAVE = LITERAL (Read)**

This parameter controls if any disk space management should be used or not. It can take one of the values, "NONE", "SOME" or "LOTS".

"NONE" indicates that no images should be deleted.

"SOME" indicates that all intermediate images should be deleted. This occurs after they are processed.

"LOTS" indicates that all processed images should be deleted. In this case all intermediary images and the original images are deleted when processed.

Intermediary images are deleted by the CCDPACK applications when they are finished processing then. So for instance in the case of FLATCOR each image is deleted in turn, so the additional disk space required is one image. Using "SOME" preserves the original images. Calibration masters are never deleted. [NONE]

**STYPE = LITERAL (Read)**

The type of CCDPACK command procedure to be produced. This should be one of "CSH" or "ICL". Once a type has been chosen the output script (parameter SCRIPT) can only be executed using the selected interpreter. Note that if you choose ICL then the resultant script cannot be executed immediately, you must activate this yourself. [CSH]

**Examples:**

```
schedule '*' ccdreduce csh debias=1
```

This example processes all the images in the current directory producing a script file called ccdreduce.csh which is suitable for executing from the C-shell. The debiasing method chosen is to use a zeroed master bias which is offset to the bias strip data level.

```
schedule '*' ccdreduce csh debias=1 execute=true
```

As above except that the script ccdreduce.csh is forked into a background process and executed. The output from this job will be found in the file schedule.log.

```
schedule '*' tryinterp debias=3 interp=3
```

In this example the debiasing is performed using interpolation between the bias strips.

```
schedule spacesave=lots
```

In this example the command script will be written so that all intermediary images (those produced by the various applications) and the original raw images, will be deleted as and when they are processed.

```
schedule 'data*' irflats debias=4
```

In this example the frames 'data\*' are scheduled for reduction. The debiasing method is subtraction of a constant (this should be set by PRESENT) and a flatfield is produced by median stacking all the data frames.

**See also :**

Section 7.1.4 "Scheduling a reduction".

## SHOWSET

### Outputs image Set header information

---

**Description:**

This routine is used to examine the Set membership attributes of images. It will show the Set Name and Set Index attributes for each image, and whether it contains a CCD\_SET coordinate frame in its WCS component. The images are output grouped by Set Name or Set Index. If required, a restricted list of images, those with certain Name and/or Index attributes, may be selected for output; in this case the acceptable Names/Indexes can be given explicitly or as a list of template images whose attributes they have to match. The names of the images selected for output may be written to a list file. SHOWSET can therefore be used to construct files listing those images in a given Set, or corresponding images in different Sets.

**Usage:**

```
showset in
```

**Parameters:****IN = LITERAL (Read)**

A list of images to examine.

**INDEX = LITERAL (Read)**

If PICKINDEX=EQUAL this parameter restricts which files will be selected for output. It must be a group expression (a comma-separated list) each member of which is an acceptable INDEX value. Only files with a Set Index value equal to one of these will be selected.

**INDEXLIKE = LITERAL (Read)**

If PICKINDEX=LIKE this parameter restricts which files will be selected for output. It must be a group expression (a comma-separated list which may employ wildcards or indirection) each member of which represents an image to be used as a template. Only images with a Set Index value matching that of one of the template images will be selected.

**LISTBY = LITERAL (Read)**

Indicates the way in which images should be grouped for output. It may take the values 'NAME', 'INDEX' or 'NONE'. If set to NAME, then all the images in the same Set are grouped together in the output; if set to INDEX then all the corresponding images from different Sets are grouped together, and if set to NONE images will be listed in the same order as the IN parameter. If only images with the same Name or with the same Index are being output, this will have no effect. [NAME]

**LOGFILE = FILENAME (Read)**

Name of the CCDPACK logfile. If a null (!) value is given for this parameter then no logfile will be written, regardless of the value of the LOGTO parameter.

If the logging system has been initialised using CCDSETUP then the value specified there will be used. Otherwise, the default is "CCDPACK.LOG". [CCDPACK.LOG]

**LOGTO = LITERAL (Read)**

Every CCDPACK application has the ability to log its output for future reference as well as for display on the terminal. This parameter controls this process, and may be set to any unique abbreviation of the following:

- **TERMINAL** – Send output to the terminal only
- **LOGFILE** – Send output to the logfile only (see the LOGFILE parameter)
- **BOTH** – Send output to both the terminal and the logfile
- **NEITHER** – Produce no output at all

If the logging system has been initialised using CCDSETUP then the value specified there will be used. Otherwise, the default is "BOTH". [BOTH]

**NAME = LITERAL (Read)**

If PICKNAME=EQUAL this parameter restricts which files will be selected for output. It must be a group expression (a comma-separated list) each member of which is a string. Only files with a Set Name value the same as one of these will be selected.

**NAMELIKE = LITERAL (Read)**

If PICKNAME=LIKE this parameter restricts which files will be selected for output. It must be a group expression (a comma-separated list which may employ wildcards or indirection) each member of which represents an image to be used as a template. Only images with a Set Name value matching that of one of the template images will be selected.

**NAMELIST = LITERAL (Read)**

The name of an output file in which to write the names of the images selected for output. The (non-comment) lines of this file are of the form:

```
image-name # set-index set-name
```

since the set-index and set-name values appear to the right of a comment character, the file can thus be used as an indirection file for input to other CCDPACK commands. [showset.lis]

**PICKINDEX = LITERAL (Read)**

Indicates how images are to be filtered by Set Index attribute for output. Takes one of the following values:

- **ALL** – All Index values are acceptable
- **EQUAL** – Only Index values listed in the INDEX parameter value are acceptable
- **LIKE** – Only Index values the same as those of the images listed in the INDEX-LIKE parameter are acceptable.

[ALL]

**PICKNAME = LITERAL (Read)**

Indicates how images are to be filtered by Set Name attribute for output. Takes one of the following values:

- **ALL** – All Name values are acceptable
- **EQUAL** – Only Name values listed in the NAME parameter value are acceptable
- **LIKE** – Only Name values the same as those of the images listed in the NAME-LIKE parameter are acceptable.

[ALL]

**SETLESS = \_LOGICAL (Read)**

If there are no restrictions on which Sets to display, because PICKNAME and PICKINDEX are both set to ALL, this parameter determines what happens to images which have no Set headers. If SETLESS is true, they are selected for output, but if SETLESS is false, they are discarded. [FALSE]

**Examples:**

```
showset *
```

This will list all the images in the current directory which contain Set header information; the listing will be grouped by the Set Name attribute and Set Index will be shown.

```
showset * setless=true
```

This will do the same as the previous example, except that those images with no Set header information will be displayed as well.

```
showset * pickname=like namelike="gc6235a,gc4021a" namelist=gc.lis
```

This will list all the images in the current directory which are in the same Set as the images gc6235a and gc4021a. As well as showing the Set information of these files on the screen, the names of the files thus selected will be written to the file gc.lis.

```
showset fdata setless reset
```

This will just show the Name and Set information of the file fdata. If fdata is a container file, it will show the Set information for all the datasets within it. Since the SETLESS parameter is given, even if it has no Set header output will be written.

```
showset dat* pickindex=equal index=3 logto=neither namelist=out.lis
```

This will write a list of image names to the file out.lis choosing only those which have a Set Index attribute value of 3. There will be no output to the screen or log file.

**See also :**

Section 9.3 "Examining Set headers".

**Behaviour of Parameters :**

All parameters retain their current value as default. The "current" value is the value assigned on the last run of the application. If the application has not been run then the "intrinsic" defaults, as shown in the parameter help, apply.

Retaining parameter values has the advantage of allowing you to define the default behaviour of the application. The intrinsic default behaviour of the application may be restored by using the RESET keyword on the command line.

Certain parameters (LOGTO and LOGFILE) have global values. These global values will always take precedence, except when an assignment is made on the command line. Global values may be set and reset using the CCDSETUP and CCDCLEAR commands.

**Copyright :**

Copyright (C) 2001 Central Laboratory of the Research Councils



---

## TRANLIST

### Transform lists of positions

---

**Description:**

This routine transforms positions stored in position lists. Transformations are defined either by a set of 6 coefficients for the linear transform, by an algebraic expression given by you, by using a forward or inverse mapping from a TRANSFORM structure, or by a mapping between two frames stored in a WCS component.

**Usage:**

```
tranlist inlist outlist trtype
```

**Parameters:****EPOCHIN = \_DOUBLE (Read)**

If a "Sky Co-ordinate System" specification is supplied (using parameter FRAMEIN) for a celestial co-ordinate system, then an epoch value is needed to qualify it. This is the epoch at which the supplied sky positions were determined. It should be given as a decimal years value, with or without decimal places ("1996.8" for example). Such values are interpreted as a Besselian epoch if less than 1984.0 and as a Julian epoch otherwise. [Dynamic]

**EPOCHOUT = \_DOUBLE (Read)**

If a "Sky Co-ordinate System" specification is supplied (using parameter FRAMEOUT) for a celestial co-ordinate system, then an epoch value is needed to qualify it. This is the epoch at which the supplied sky positions were determined. It should be given as a decimal years value, with or without decimal places ("1996.8" for example). Such values are interpreted as a Besselian epoch if less than 1984.0 and as a Julian epoch otherwise. [Dynamic]

**FA-FZ = LITERAL (Read)**

These parameters supply the values of "sub-expressions" used in the expressions XFOR and YFOR. These parameters should be used when repeated expressions are present in complex transformations. Sub-expressions may contain references to other sub-expressions and constants (PA-PZ). An example of using sub-expressions is:

```
XFOR > PA*ASIND(FA/PA)*X/FA
YFOR > PA*ASIND(FA/PA)*Y/FA
FA > SQRT(X*X+Y*Y)
PA > 100D0
```

**FORWARD = \_LOGICAL (Read)**

If TRTYPE="STRUCT" is chosen then this parameter's value controls whether the forward or inverse mapping in the transform structure is used. [TRUE]

**FRAMEIN = LITERAL (Read)**

If TRTYPE="WCS" then the transformation is a mapping from the frame specified by this parameter to that specified by the FRAMEOUT parameter. The value of this parameter can be one of the following:

- A domain name such as SKY, AXIS, PIXEL, etc.

- An integer value giving the index of the required Frame within the WCS component.
- A "Sky Co-ordinate System" (SCS) value such as EQUAT(J2000) (see section "Sky Co-ordinate Systems" in SUN/95).

A domain name is usually the most suitable choice. [PIXEL]

#### **FRAMEOUT = LITERAL (Read)**

If TRTYPE="WCS" then the transformation is a mapping from the frame specified by the FRAMEIN parameter to that specified by this parameter. The value of this parameter can be one of the following:

- A domain name such as SKY, AXIS, PIXEL, etc.
- An integer value giving the index of the required Frame within the WCS component.
- A "Sky Co-ordinate System" (SCS) value such as EQUAT(J2000) (see section "Sky Co-ordinate Systems" in SUN/95).
- Null (!), indicating the Current frame.

[!]

#### **INEXT = \_LOGICAL (Read)**

If NDFNAMES is TRUE and the transformation is to be specified using a WCS component (TRTYPE="WCS"), then this parameter controls whether or not the WCS component should be located in each of the NDFs. If set FALSE, the WCSFILE parameter will be used.

If NDFNAMES is TRUE and the transformation is to be specified using a TRANSFORM structure (TRTYPE="STRUCT") then this parameter controls whether or not the structure should be located in the CCDPACK extension of each of the images. If set FALSE, the TRANSFORM parameter will be used.

If this option is chosen then the WCS component or transform structure in EACH image will be applied to the associated position list. So for instance if you have a set of registered images and positions these may be transformed all at once to and from the reference coordinate system. [TRUE]

#### **INLIST = LITERAL (Read)**

This parameter is used to access the names of the lists which contain the positions and, if NDFNAMES is TRUE, the names of the associated images. If NDFNAMES is TRUE the names of the position lists are assumed to be stored in the extension of the images (in the CCDPACK extension item CURRENT\_LIST) and the names of the images themselves should be given in response (and may include wildcards).

If NDFNAMES is FALSE then the actual names of the position lists should be given. These may not use wildcards but may be specified using indirection (other CCDPACK position list processing routines will write the names of their results files into a file suitable for use in this manner) the indirection character is "^".

#### **LOGFILE = FILENAME (Read)**

Name of the CCDPACK logfile. If a null (!) value is given for this parameter then no logfile will be written, regardless of the value of the LOGTO parameter.

If the logging system has been initialised using CCDSETUP then the value specified there will be used. Otherwise, the default is "CCDPACK.LOG". [CCDPACK.LOG]

**LOGTO = LITERAL (Read)**

Every CCDPACK application has the ability to log its output for future reference as well as for display on the terminal. This parameter controls this process, and may be set to any unique abbreviation of the following:

- TERMINAL – Send output to the terminal only
- LOGFILE – Send output to the logfile only (see the LOGFILE parameter)
- BOTH – Send output to both the terminal and the logfile
- NEITHER – Produce no output at all

If the logging system has been initialised using CCDSETUP then the value specified there will be used. Otherwise, the default is "BOTH". [BOTH]

**NAMELIST = \_FILENAME**

Only used if NDFNAMES is FALSE. This specifies the name of a file to contain a listing of the names of the output lists. This file may then be used to pass the names onto another CCDPACK application using indirection. [TRANLIST.LIS]

**NDFNAMES = \_LOGICAL (Read)**

If TRUE then the routine will assume that the names of the position lists are stored in the NDF CCDPACK extensions under the item "CURRENT\_LIST". The names will be present in the extension if the positions were located using a CCDPACK application (such as FINDOBJ). Using this facility allows the transparent propagation of position lists through processing chains.

If a global value for this parameter has been set using CCDSETUP then that value will be used. [TRUE]

**OUTLIST = FILENAME (Write)**

A list of names specifying the result files. The names of the lists may use modifications of the input names (image names if available otherwise the names of the position lists). So if you want to call the output lists the same name as the input images except to add a type use:

```
OUTLIST > *.FIND
```

If no image names are given (NDFNAMES is FALSE) then if you want to change the extension of the files (from ".CENT" to ".TRAN" in this case) use:

```
OUTLIST > *|CENT|TRAN|
```

Or alternatively you can use an explicit list of names. These may use indirection elements as well as names separated by commas.

**PA-PZ = \_DOUBLE (Read)**

These parameters supply the values of constants used in the expressions XFOR and YFOR. Using parameters allows the substitution of repeated constants (with extended precisions?) using one reference. It allows easy modification of parameterised expressions (expressions say with an adjustable centre) provided the application has not been used to apply a new transform using expressions. The parameter PI has a default value of 3.14159265359D0. An example of using parameters is:

```
XFOR > SQRT(FX*FX+FY*FY)
```

```
YFOR > ATAN2D(-FY,FX)
```

```
FX > X-PA
```

```
FY > Y-PB
```

```
PA > X-centre-value
```

```
PB > Y-centre-value
```

This maps (X,Y) to (R,THETA) about a specified centre.

**TRTYPE = LITERAL (Read)**

The form of the transformation which is to be applied to the positions in the input lists. This can take the values

- COEFF
- EXPRES
- WCS
- STRUCT

or unique abbreviations of.

COEFF means that a linear transformation of the form:

$$\begin{aligned} X' &= A + B*X + C*Y \\ Y' &= D + E*X + F*Y \end{aligned}$$

is to be applied to the data. In this case a prompt for the values of the coefficients A-F is made.

EXPRES indicates that you want to supply algebraic-like expressions to transform the data. In this case the parameters XFOR and YFOR are used to obtain the expressions. Things like:

$$\begin{aligned} XFOR &> 2.5*\text{COS}(X)+\text{LOG}10(Y) \\ YFOR &> 2.5*\text{SIN}(X)+\text{EXP}(Y) \end{aligned}$$

are allowed. The expression functions must be in terms of X and Y. For a full set of possible functions see SUN/61 (TRANSFORM).

WCS means that the transformation will be taken from the WCS component of an image. In this case the name of the image containing the WCS component should be supplied (this will be picked up automatically through the association of an image and a position list if NDFNAMES and INEXT are both TRUE). The transformation will be that between the frames defined by the FRAMEIN and FRAMEOUT parameters.

STRUCT signifies that a transform structure (probably created by REGISTER or CCDEDIT) is to be applied to the data. In this case the name of the object containing the structure should be supplied (this will be picked up automatically through the association of an image and a position list if NDFNAMES and INEXT are both TRUE) and whether to use the forward or inverse mappings (the FORWARD parameter). [COEFF]

**TR( 6 ) = \_DOUBLE (Read)**

If TRTYPE="COEFF" is chosen then the values of this parameter are the 6 coefficients of a linear transformation of the type:

$$\begin{aligned} X' &= PA + PB*X + PC*Y \\ Y' &= PD + PE*X + PF*Y \end{aligned}$$

The default is the identity transformation. [0,1,0,0,0,1] [PA,PB,PC,PD,PE,PF]

**TRANSFORM = TRN (Read)**

If TYPE="STRUCT" and INEXT=FALSE then this parameter is used to access the HDS object which contains the transform structure. The standard place to store a transform structure (in CCDPACK) is

- NDF\_NAME.MORE.CCDPACK.TRANSFORM

Only one structure can be used at a time.

**WCSEFILE = NDF (Read)**

If TRTYPE="WCS" and INEXT is false, then this parameter gives the name of the image containing the WCS component which is to be used for the transformation.

**XFOR = LITERAL (Read)**

If TRTYPE="EXPRES" is chosen then this parameter specifies the transformation that maps to the new X coordinate. The expression can contain constants, arithmetic operators (+,-,/,\*,\*\*) and the functions described in SUN/61 (SIN,COS,TAN, etc.).

As an inverse mapping is not required in this application there is no need to use the  $X'=\text{func}(X,Y)$  form only  $\text{func}(X,Y)$  is required, however, the variables must be given as "X" and "Y".

**YFOR = LITERAL (Read)**

If TRTYPE="EXPRES" is chosen then this parameter specifies the transformation that maps to the new Y coordinate. The expression can contain constants, arithmetic operators (+,-,/,\*,\*\*) and the functions described in SUN/61 (SIN,COS,TAN, etc.).

As an inverse mapping is not required in this application there is no need to use the  $Y'=\text{func}(X,Y)$  form only  $\text{func}(X,Y)$  is required, however, the variables must be given as "X" and "Y".

**Examples:**

```
tranlist inlist='*' outlist='*.reg' trtype=wcs framein=pixel
```

In this example all the images in the current directory are accessed and their associated position lists are opened. The WCS component of each image is used to transform the coordinates in the position lists from pixel coordinates to coordinates in the Current coordinate frame. The output lists are called image-name.reg and are associated with the images.

```
tranlist inlist="*" outlist="*.tran" trtype=struct forward=false
```

In this example transform structures in each of the images in the current directory are used to transform their associated position lists. The inverse mappings are used.

```
tranlist inlist='*_reduced' outlist='*.off' trtype=coeff
tr=' [10,1,0,20,0,1]'
```

In this example the position lists associated with the images \*\_reduced are transformed using the linear fit coefficients [10,1,0,20,0,1] resulting in a shift of all the positions in these lists of +10 in X and +20 in Y. The output lists are called image\_name.off and are now associated with the images.

```
tranlist inlist='*_resam' outlist='*.rot' trtype=coeff
tr=' [0,0.707,-0.707,0,0.707,0.707]'
```

In this example a linear transformation is used to rotate the positions by 45 degrees about [0,0]. The linear coefficients for a rotation are specified as [0, cos, -sin, 0, sin, cos].

```
tranlist inlist=here outlist=reflected.dat trtype=express
xfor=-x yfor=-y
```

In this example a transformation expression is used to reflect the positions stored in the list associated with image here about the X and Y axes. A similar effect could be achieved with trtype=coeff and tr=[0,-1,0,0,0,-1].

```
tranlist inlist=image_with_list outlist='*.tran' trtype=express
xfor='(fx*(1d0+pa*(fx*fx+fy*fy)))*ps+px'
yfor='(fy*(1d0+pa*(fx*fx+fy*fy)))*ps+py' fx='(x-px)/ps' fy='(y-py)/ps'
pa=pincushion_distortion_factor px=X-centre-value py=Y-centre-value
ps=scale_factor
```

In this example a general transformation (which is of the type used when applying pin cushion distortions) is applied to the position list associated with the image image\_with\_list. The transformation is parameterised with an offset and scale (converts pixel coordinates to one projection radius units) applied to the input coordinates and a pincushion distortion parameter pa.

```
tranlist ndfnames=false inlist='list1,list2,list3'
outlist='outlist1,outlist2,outlist3' namelist=newfiles
```

In this example the input position lists are not associated with images (ndfnames=false) And have to be specified by name (no wildcards allowed). The output lists are also specified in this fashion, but, the same effect could have been achieved with outlist=out\* as the input list names are now used as as modifiers for the output list names (the image names are always used when they are available – see previous examples). The names of the output lists are written to the file newfiles, this could be used to specify the names of these files to another application using indirection (e.g inlist=^newfiles, with ndfnames=false again). The transformation type is not specified in this example and will be obtained by prompting.

#### Notes:

- Position list formats.

CCDPACK supports data in two formats.

CCDPACK format - the first three columns are interpreted as the following.

- Column 1: an integer identifier
- Column 2: the X position

- Column 3: the Y position

The column one value must be an integer and is used to identify positions which are the same but which have different locations on different images. Values in any other (trailing) columns are usually ignored.

EXTERNAL format - positions are specified using just an X and a Y entry and no other entries.

- Column 1: the X position
- Column 2: the Y position

This format is used by KAPPA applications such as CURSOR.

Comments may be included in a file using the characters "#" and "!". Columns may be separated by the use of commas or spaces.

- NDF extension items.

If NDFNAMES is TRUE then the item "CURRENT\_LIST" of the .MORE.CCDPACK structure of the input NDFs will be located and assumed to contain the names of the lists whose positions are to be transformed. On exit this item will be updated to reference the name of the transformed list of positions.

This application may also access the item "TRANSFORM" from the NDF extensions if NDFNAMES and INEXT are TRUE and TRTYPE="STRUCT".

- In this application data following the third column are copied without modification into the results files.

### **Behaviour of parameters :**

All parameters retain their current value as default. The "current" value is the value assigned on the last run of the application. If the application has not been run then the "intrinsic" defaults, as shown in the parameter help, apply.

Retaining parameter values has the advantage of allowing you to define the default behaviour of the application but does mean that additional care needs to be taken when using the application on new datasets or after a break of sometime. The intrinsic default behaviour of the application may be restored by using the RESET keyword on the command line.

Certain parameters (LOGTO, LOGFILE and NDFNAMES) have global values. These global values will always take precedence, except when an assignment is made on the command line. Global values may be set and reset using the CCDSETUP and CCDCLEAR commands.

---

## **TRANNDF**

### **Transforms a list of images by resampling**

---

**Description:**

This application performs the arbitrary transformation of a list of images. The output images are calculated by resampling the data of the input images. Output array elements are set to the bad value if their inverse-transformed coordinates lie outside the corresponding input image's coordinate limits. Many images can be resampled with a single invocation of *TRANNDF*, but it is the user's responsibility to ensure that they are resampled into the same coordinate system if they are subsequently to be combined or compared on a pixel-by-pixel basis.

Images processed by *CCDPACK* are resampled in one of two ways, depending on the value of the *USEWCS* parameter.

If *USEWCS* is *TRUE* then they are resampled from their Pixel coordinates into their Current attached coordinate system (this is the default). Since the resampling means that a  $1 \times 1$  square in the Current coordinates will represent one pixel in the output image, the Current coordinate system must be of an appropriate size (so for instance resampling into *SKY* coordinates is not suitable because they have units of radians). The Current coordinate system will typically have been added by the *CCDPACK REGISTER* or *WCSREG* applications, and be labelled '*CCD\_REG*' or '*CCD\_WCSREG*' accordingly - if it has another label (domain) a warning will be issued but resampling will proceed. A copy of the original *PIXEL* coordinate system will be retained in the *WCS* component of the new image under the name *CCD\_OLDPIXEL*; this can be useful for transforming positions back into the pre-transformation coordinate system.

If *USEWCS* is set to *FALSE*, then the resampling will take place according to the *TRANSFORM* structure stored in the *.MORE.CCDPACK* extension of the file. This option exists chiefly for compatibility with older versions of *CCDPACK*.

**Usage:**

```
tranndf in out [method]
```

**Parameters:****CONSERVE = \_LOGICAL (Read)**

If *CONSERVE* is *TRUE*, the output values are normalised by the ratio of the output-to-input pixel areas. In other words this conserves flux. If *CONSERVE* is *FALSE*, there is no normalisation. Flux can only be conserved if the transformation is linear, so that even if *CONSERVE* is *TRUE*, flux will be incorrectly conserved if the transformation is of a non-linear nature. [*TRUE*]

**IN = NDF (Read)**

A list of image names whose data are to be transformed. The image names should be separated by commas and may include wildcards.

**INEXT = \_LOGICAL (Read)**

If *TRUE* then the transformation which is to be applied to the image is stored in the image's *CCDPACK* extension (*.MORE.CCDPACK.TRANSFORM*). If *FALSE* then a



transformation structure must be supplied via the parameter TRANSFORM. This transformation is then applied to the list of images. [TRUE]

**LBOUND() = \_INTEGER (Read)**

If SHAPE is "SPECIFY" then this parameter specifies the lower pixel-index bounds of all the output images. The number of values should equal the maximum number of dimensions of the input images. The suggested defaults are the lower bounds generated by the SHAPE="AUTO" option for the first image. These bounds are probably small enough to ensure that all the transformed data (of the first image) will appear in the output image. [Dynamic default]

**LOGFILE = FILENAME (Read)**

Name of the CCDPACK logfile. If a null (!) value is given for this parameter then no logfile will be written, regardless of the value of the LOGTO parameter.

If the logging system has been initialised using CCDSETUP then the value specified there will be used. Otherwise, the default is "CCDPACK.LOG". [CCDPACK.LOG]

**LOGTO = LITERAL (Read)**

Every CCDPACK application has the ability to log its output for future reference as well as for display on the terminal. This parameter controls this process, and may be set to any unique abbreviation of the following:

- TERMINAL – Send output to the terminal only
- LOGFILE – Send output to the logfile only (see the LOGFILE parameter)
- BOTH – Send output to both the terminal and the logfile
- NEITHER – Produce no output at all

If the logging system has been initialised using CCDSETUP then the value specified there will be used. Otherwise, the default is "BOTH". [BOTH]

**METHOD = LITERAL (Read)**

The interpolation method used to resample the input image data arrays. Permitted values are "NEAREST" for nearest-neighbour, and "LININT" for linear interpolation. [NEAREST]

**OUT = LITERAL (Write)**

Names of the output – transformed – images. These may be specified as list of comma separated names, using indirection if required, or, as a single modification element (of the input names). The simplest modification element is the asterisk "\*" which means call each of the output images the same name as the corresponding input images. So:

```
IN > *
OUT > *
```

signifies that all the images in the current directory should be used and the output images should have the same names. Other types of modification can also be used, such as,

```
OUT > *-TRN
```

which means call the output images the same as the input images but add -TRN to the end of the names. Replacement of a specified string with another in the output file names can also be used:

```
OUT > *|RAW|RES|
```

this replaces the string RAW with RES in any of the output names.

**SHAPE = LITERAL (Read)**

The method to be used to determine the SHAPE of the output images. Can take one of the values "AUTO", "SAME", "SPECIFY". With the meanings.

- AUTO – automatically determine the bounds of the output images such that all of the input data appears. This is achieved by transforming test points along the current bounds so assumes that the transformation will behave reasonably.
- SAME – set the output image bounds to those of the corresponding input images.
- SPECIFY – you will specify a single set of bounds for all the output images. (See the LBOUND and UBOUND parameters.) [AUTO]

**TITLE = LITERAL (Read)**

Title for the output images. [Output from TRANNDF]

**TRANSFORM = TRN (Read)**

If INEXT is FALSE then this parameter specifies the transformation structure. This includes the file name and the HDS object. For example, DISTORT.MAPPING would use the TRANSFORM structure called MAPPING in the HDS file DISTORT. Normally the object name is TRANSFORM. The structure must contain both the forward and inverse mappings. This transform if supplied acts on all the input images.

**UBOUND() = \_INTEGER (Read)**

If SHAPE is "SPECIFY" then this parameter specifies the upper pixel-index bounds of all the output images. The number of values should equal the maximum number of dimensions of the input images. The suggested defaults are the upper bounds generated by the SHAPE="AUTO" option for the first image. These bounds are probably large enough to ensure that all the transformed data (of the first image) will appear in the output image. [Dynamic default]

**USEWCS = \_LOGICAL (Read)**

If TRUE then the transformation which is to be applied to the image is stored in the image's WCS extension as an attached coordinate system. If FALSE then the transformation is either stored as a TRN structure in the image's CCDPACK extension (.MORE.CCDPACK.TRANSFORM), or is supplied by the user (see the INEXT parameter). [TRUE]

**Examples:**

```
tranndf '*' '*-resamp' reset
```

This transforms all the images in the current directory from pixel coordinates to their Current coordinate system. It uses nearest-neighbour resampling and conserves the flux levels (assuming that the transformation is linear). The output images are of a size such that all the input pixels have contributed.

```
tranndf curved straight linint shape=same
```

As above, except linear interpolation is used, and the straight array uses the bounds of curved.

```
tranndf 'a119*' '*s' inext=false transform=proj.merc shape=bounds
```

```
lbound=' [1, -20] '    ubound=' [256, 172] '
```

This transforms the images called a119\*, using the transformation structure merc in the HDS file called proj, into images called a119\*s. It uses nearest-neighbour resampling. All the output images have size 256 x 192 pixels and origin (1,-20).

**See also :**

Section 8.7 "Data resampling".

**Behaviour of parameters :**

Most parameters retain their current value as default. The "current" value is the value assigned on the last run of the application. If the application has not been run then the "intrinsic" defaults, as shown in the parameter help, apply. The exceptions to this rule are:

- LBOUND – always uses a dynamic default
- UBOUND – always uses a dynamic default
- TITLE – always "Output from TRANNDF"

Retaining parameter values has the advantage of allowing you to define the default behaviour of the application but does mean that additional care needs to be taken when using the application after a break of sometime. The intrinsic default behaviour of the application may be restored by using the RESET keyword on the command line.

Certain parameters (LOGTO and LOGFILE) have global values. These global values will always take precedence, except when an assignment is made on the command line. Global values may be set and reset using the CCDSETUP and CCDCLEAR commands.

**Implementation Status:**

- Flux conservation can only be applied to constant-determinant or linear transformations. It is currently impossible to tell whether an AST Mapping is linear, but in the expectation that it is (most of them are, and most of the rest very nearly are), it is turned on, without a warning, by default.
- The NDF components are processed by this application as follows:
- AXES, LABEL, UNITS, HISTORY, and extensions are merely propagated.
- QUALITY is not derived from the input NDF for a linearly interpolated NDF. The DATA and VARIANCE arrays are resampled.
- If USEWCS is TRUE, then the NDF WCS component is updated and propagated.
- Bad pixels, including automatic quality masking, are supported.
- All non-complex numeric data types are supported.
- There can be an arbitrary number of NDF dimensions.

---

## WCSEEDIT

### Modifies or examines image coordinate system information

---

**Description:**

This task performs one of a set of modifications to the WCS (World Coordinate System) components of a list of images. According to the value of the MODE parameter it will:

- Set the Current coordinate system
- Add a new coordinate system
- Remove a coordinate system
- Set an attribute for a coordinate system
- Show the coordinate systems which currently exist

The routine does not fail if some of the requested edits cannot be performed, but a file whose name is given by the NAMELIST parameter records which images were successfully accessed.

**Usage:**

WCSEEDIT in mode frame

**Parameters:****COEFFS( \*) = \_DOUBLE**

If MODE is ADD, this parameter is a list of the coefficients used for the mapping from the target frame to the new frame. Its meaning and the number of values required depend on the value of MAPTYPE:

- UNIT – No values are required

$$\begin{aligned}x' &= x \\y' &= y\end{aligned}$$

- LINEAR – Six values  $C_1 \dots C_6$  are required:

$$\begin{aligned}x' &= C_1 + C_2x + C_3y \\y' &= C_4 + C_5x + C_6y\end{aligned}$$

- PINCUSHION – Three values  $C_1 \dots C_3$  are required:

$$\begin{aligned}x' &= x(1 + C_1[(x - C_2)^2 + (y - C_3)^2]) \\y' &= y(1 + C_1[(x - C_2)^2 + (y - C_3)^2])\end{aligned}$$

**DOMAIN = LITERAL (Read)**

If MODE is ADD this gives the Domain (name) to be used for the new frame. Spaces in the name are ignored and letters are folded to upper case. If the new frame is successfully added and any frame with the same domain name already exists, the old one will be removed, and a message will be printed to that effect. [CCD\_WCSEEDIT]

**EPOCH = \_DOUBLE (Read)**

If a "Sky Co-ordinate System" specification is supplied (using parameter FRAME) for a celestial co-ordinate system, then an epoch value is needed to qualify it. This is the epoch at which the supplied sky positions were determined. It should be given as a decimal years value, with or without decimal places ("1996.8" for example). Such values are interpreted as a Besselian epoch if less than 1984.0 and as a Julian epoch otherwise.

**FOREXP \* ( \* ) = LITERAL (Read)**

If MODE=ADD and MAPTYPE=MATH, this gives the expressions to be used for the forward transformation to be added. There must be at least two expressions (for the two coordinates) but there may be more if intermediate expressions are to be used. Expression syntax is fortran-like; see the AST\_MATHMAP documentation in SUN/210 for details.

**FRAME = LITERAL (Read)**

This parameter specifies the "target frame", which has the following meaning according to the value of the MODE parameter:

- MODE = CURRENT – The frame to be made Current
- MODE = REMOVE – The frame to remove; if it is a domain name (see below) then all frames with that domain will be removed.
- MODE = ADD – The new frame will be a copy of the target frame (though Domain and Title will be changed), and will be mapped from it using the mapping given.
- MODE = SET – The frame whose attributes are to be set
- MODE = SHOW – This parameter is ignored

The value of the parameter can be one of the following:

- A domain name such as SKY, AXIS, PIXEL, etc.
- An integer value giving the index of the required Frame within the WCS component.
- A "Sky Co-ordinate System" (SCS) value such as EQUAT(J2000) (see section "Sky Co-ordinate Systems" in SUN/95).
- The Null (!) value; in this case the Current frame is used.

A domain name, or !, is usually the most suitable choice.

**IN = LITERAL (Read)**

A list specifying the names of the images whose WCS components are to be modified or examined. The image names should be separated by commas and may include wildcards.

**INVERT = \_LOGICAL (Read)**

If set TRUE the mapping defined by COEFFS will be applied in the reverse direction.  
[FALSE]

**INVEXP \* ( \* ) = LITERAL (Read)**

If MODE=ADD and MAPTYPE=MATH, this gives the expressions to be used for the inverse transformation to be added. There must be at least two expressions (for the two coordinates) but there may be more if intermediate expressions are to be used. Expression syntax is fortran-like; see the AST\_MATHMAP documentation in SUN/210 for details.

**LOGFILE = FILENAME (Read)**

Name of the CCDPACK logfile. If a null (!) value is given for this parameter, then no logfile will be written, regardless of the value of the LOGTO parameter.

If the logging system has been initialised using CCDSETUP, then the value specified there will be used. Otherwise, the default is "CCDPACK.LOG". [CCDPACK.LOG]

**LOGTO = LITERAL (Read)**

Every CCDPACK application has the ability to log its output for future reference as well as for display on the terminal. This parameter controls this process, and may be set to any unique abbreviation of the following:

- TERMINAL – Send output to the terminal only
- LOGFILE – Send output to the logfile only (see the LOGFILE parameter)
- BOTH – Send output to both the terminal and the logfile
- NEITHER – Produce no output at all

If the logging system has been initialised using CCDSETUP then the value specified there will be used. Otherwise, the default is "BOTH". [BOTH]

**MAPTYPE = LITERAL (Read)**

This parameter is required when MODE is ADD, and specifies the type of transformation which maps from the target frame to the new frame. It may take one of the following values:

- UNIT – A Unit mapping
- LINEAR – A linear mapping
- PINCUSHION – A pincushion distortion
- MATH – A general algebraic mapping

[UNIT]

**MODE = LITERAL (Read)**

The action to be performed. It may take one of the following values:

- ADD – Add a new frame (which becomes Current)
- CURRENT – Set the Current frame
- REMOVE – Remove a frame (Current frame is not changed unless the Current one is removed)
- SET – Set frame attributes (Current frame is not changed)
- SHOW – Display a list of the frames which exist

[CURRENT]

**NAMELIST = LITERAL (Read)**

The name of an output file in which to write the names of all the NDFs which were successfully accessed. In particular, if MODE is CURRENT, this list will include all the NDFs which contained the specified frame, but exclude any which did not. [WCSEEDIT.LIS]

**SET = LITERAL (Read)**

If MODE is SET, then this gives a string of the form "attribute=value" which is to be applied to the frame. The string is passed straight to the AST\_SET routine (see SUN/210).

**SIMPFI = \_LOGICAL (Read)**

If MODE=SET and MAPTYPE=MATH, this gives the value of the mapping's SimpFI attribute (whether it is legitimate to simplify the forward followed by the inverse transformation to a unit transformation). [TRUE]

**SIMPIF = \_LOGICAL (Read)**

If MODE=SET and MAPTYPE=MATH, this gives the value of the mapping's SimpIF attribute (whether it is legitimate to simplify the inverse followed by the forward transformation to a unit transformation). [TRUE]

**Examples:**

```
wcsedit * current ccd_reg
```

This sets the Current coordinate system of all the images in the current directory to 'CCD\_REG'. The names of all the images which had this coordinate system are written to the file WCSEEDIT.LIS. Any which do not appear in this file were not modified by the program.

```
wcsedit data* remove frame=4
```

The fourth coordinate frame in the WCS component of each image 'data\*.sdf' is removed.

```
wcsedit "first,second" mode=add frame=GRID maptype=pincushion
coeffs=[-6.8e-8,0,0] domain=NEW
```

A new coordinate system, called 'NEW', is added to the images first and second. It is connected to the previously existing GRID domain by a pincushion distortion mapping centred at the origin with a distortion coefficient of

- 6.8e-8. If any frames with domain NEW already exist in those images they are removed.

```
wcsedit image1 set ! set="domain=NEW,title=New frame"
```

This changes the value of the Domain attribute of the Current coordinate frame in the WCS component of image1 to the name "NEW" and sets the Title attribute of the frame to "New frame".

```
wcsedit image1 show
```

This displays all the coordinate frames in image1 with their Domains and titles, and indicates which one is Current.

```
wcsedit frm mode=add frame=pixel maptype=math simpif
simpfi forexp=["r=sqrt(x*x+y*y)", "theta=atan2(y,x)"]
invexp=[x=r*cos(theta),y=r*sin(theta)]
```

Adds a frame giving a polar coordinate view of the PIXEL frame.

**See also :**

Section 8.3 “Handling coordinate systems directly”.

**Notes:**

This routine provides similar functionality to that provided by KAPPA applications *WC-SADD*, *WCSREMOVE* and *WCSFRAME*, but allows use of CCDPACK-style NDF lists.



## WCSREG

### Aligns images using multiple coordinate systems

---

**Description:**

This application takes a set of images which have World Coordinate System (WCS) components, and tries to align them all according to a given list of coordinate system domains (labels). If successful, it adds a new coordinate frame to the WCS component of each within which they are all aligned. The TRANLIST or TRANNDF applications can then be used on the resulting images.

This can be of use when different kinds of alignment information are available between different members of a group of images. By supplying an ordered list of coordinate systems within which to align, the best alignment available can be made between different members of the group, falling back on second or third choices of alignment types where first choices are not available.

The application operates on a set of images, IN. A list of domains DOMAINS within which to align, in order of preference, is specified, and a reference image is denoted by REFPOS. On successful completion, a new coordinate frame (which becomes Current), with a domain given by OUTDOMAIN (default CCD\_WCSREG) is added to each of the images in the input set. Any previously existing frames with this domain will be removed.

The new coordinate system is a copy of the pixel coordinate system of the reference image, so for the reference image there is a unit mapping between its pixel and new Current coordinates. For each other image, the program attempts to find a mapping from the reference image to it. If it and the reference image do not share frames in any of the domains given by the DOMAINS parameter, it will try to use the WCS components of intermediate images to find a path between them; this path is a subgraph of a graph in which the nodes are the images and an edge exists between two nodes if the images share a domain in the given list. The shortest available path which connects a pair is chosen, and if there is more than one which meets this criterion, one which uses domains near the head of the list is preferred.

If the USESET parameter is true, then WCSREG will take account of alignment information stored in the CCDPACK Set header; this means that the alignment implied when images were previously grouped into a Set can be guaranteed to be retained.

If the graph is not fully connected, a list of the existing subgraphs is output, and the program will normally terminate, however it can be made to continue with registration of the connected images by setting the OVERRIDE parameter.

**Usage:**

WCSREG in domains

**Parameters:****DOMAINS( \*) = LITERAL (Read)**

This parameter should be a list of frame domains, in order of preference for achieving alignment. Alignment paths between images are selected by shortness of path, but in case of a tie, those using domains nearest the start of this list are used by preference.

You should not normally include the CCD\_SET domain in this list; for details of how this domain is treated specially, see the USESET parameter.

Note that this parameter is an array of strings, so that either the whole list should be surrounded by square brackets, or each element should be surrounded by double quotes. The whole thing may need to be protected from the Unix shell by using, e.g., single quotes.

Supplying the null value (!) is equivalent to specifying the current domain of the reference image. The effect of this is to retain the alignment already given by the Current coordinates of each image, but to ensure that the pixels are aligned with the pixels of the reference image. This will result in the images being aligned in a coordinate system suitable for resampling with TRANNDF. [!]

#### **IN = LITERAL (Read)**

A list of the names of the images which are to be aligned. The names should be separated by commas and may include wildcards. They may alternatively be specified using an indirection file (the indirection character is "^").

If the application is successful, a new frame with a domain determined by the OUTDOMAIN parameter will be added to each of the IN files containing the alignment information. This frame will be made the new Current frame.

#### **LOGFILE = FILENAME (Read)**

Name of the CCDPACK logfile. If a null (!) value is given for this parameter, then no logfile will be written, regardless of the value of the LOGTO parameter.

If the logging system has been initialised using CCDSETUP, then the value specified there will be used. Otherwise, the default is "CCDPACK.LOG". [CCDPACK.LOG]

#### **LOGTO = LITERAL (Read)**

Every CCDPACK application has the ability to log its output for future reference as well as for display on the terminal. This parameter controls this process, and may be set to any unique abbreviation of the following:

- TERMINAL – Send output to the terminal only
- LOGFILE – Send output to the logfile only (see the LOGFILE parameter)
- BOTH – Send output to both the terminal and the logfile
- NEITHER – Produce no output at all

If the logging system has been initialised using CCDSETUP then the value specified there will be used. Otherwise, the default is "BOTH". [BOTH]

#### **NAMELIST = LITERAL (Read)**

The name of an output file in which to record all the images to which new coordinate systems were successfully added. This may not be the same as the IN list if OVERRIDE is set true. [wcsreg.lis]

#### **OUTDOMAIN = LITERAL (Read)**

This gives the label of the new coordinate system to be attached to the images on successful completion. If any coordinate systems with the same label previously exist they are removed. The name is converted to upper case, and whitespace is removed. [CCD\_WCSREG]

#### **OVERRIDE = \_LOGICAL (Read)**

If not all the images can be aligned using the domains given in DOMAINS then the application will report on which sets of images form connectable subsets of the IN

list. In this case, if this parameter is set FALSE, then the application will exit with an error message. If it is set TRUE however, it will continue and insert new frames in those images which can be reached from the one indicated by REFPOS, making no change to the others, except to remove any frames in the domain OUTDOMAIN which already exist.

The NAMELIST parameter can be used to record which images were successfully registered when OVERRIDE is true (if OVERRIDE is false, then it will be the same as IN unless the program fails). [FALSE]

**REFPOS = \_INTEGER (Read)**

The position within the IN list which corresponds to the reference image. The registration frame is a copy of (and unitmapped to) the pixel frame of the reference image, and for each other image the program tries to find a path from it to the reference image going from one image to another only when they both have frames in the same one of the entries in the DOMAINS list. [1]

**USESET = \_LOGICAL (Read)**

This parameter governs whether Set-based alignment information in the images, if it exists, should be used. If it is set to true, then coordinate frames with the domain CCD\_SET will take precedence over all the ones named in the DOMAINS parameter. In this case, if two of the images both have a CCD\_SET coordinate frame and also share the same Set Name attribute, the connection will be made in CCD\_SET frame. If no CCD\_SET frames are present, this parameter has no effect.

If a global value for this parameter has been set using CCDSETUP then that value will be used. [FALSE]

**Examples:**

```
wcsreg * [ccd_reg,sky]
```

In this example all the images in the current directory are being aligned. All have an attached SKY coordinate system with approximate information about the pointing, added by the telescope system at observation time. Some of the images however overlap, and have been run through the REGISTER program which has added a CCD\_REG coordinate system containing more accurate alignment information derived from matching objects between different images. Where two of the images have CCD\_REG coordinates, these will be used to align them, but where they do not, the program will fall back on the less accurate SKY coordinates for alignment. The new coordinate frame added will be given the default name CCD\_WCSREG.

After this process, the images can be presented to TRANNDF for resampling prior to making a mosaic.

```
wcsreg "obs1_*,obs2_*" outdomain=final domains=[ccd_reg,inst_obs1,inst_obs2]
```

In this example images with names starting 'obs1\_' and 'obs2\_' are aligned. Where they share CCD\_REG coordinates this will be used for alignment, but otherwise the INST\_OBS1 and INST\_OBS2 coordinate systems will be used. These perhaps contain information about the relative alignment of CCDs on the focal plane of the instrument, and may have been added to the WCS component using the ASTIMP application. The name FINAL is used for the new domain added to the WCS component.

```
wcsreg "skyfr1,skyfr2,skyfr3,skyfr4" refpos=2 domains=!
```

Here `wcsreg` is being used with a somewhat different intent. The images named are already fully aligned in their Current coordinates, but executing this command has the effect of aligning them in a new coordinate system which is a copy of the pixel coordinate system of 'skyfr2'. Since this has units which are the size of pixels, the resulting image files are suitable for resampling using `TRANNDF`. Supposing that they were originally aligned in SKY coordinates they could not have been resampled by `TRANNDF` in their initial state, since the SKY coordinates have units of radians, which are much too large compared to pixels.

**See also :**

Section 8.5 "Combining coordinate systems".

**Behaviour of parameters :**

Most parameters retain their current value as default. The "current" value is the value assigned on the last run of the application. If the application has not been run then the "intrinsic" defaults, as shown in the parameter help, apply.

Retaining parameter values has the advantage of allowing you to define the default behaviour of the application but does mean that additional care needs to be taken when re-using the application after a break of sometime. The intrinsic default behaviour of the application may be restored by using the `RESET` keyword on the command line.

Certain parameters (`LOGTO`, `LOGFILE` and `USESET`) have global values. These global values will always take precedence, except when an assignment is made on the command line. Global values may be set and reset using the `CCDSETUP` and `CCDCLEAR` commands.

## XREDUCE

### Starts the automated CCD data reduction GUI

---

**Description:**

This command starts the CCDPACK reduction GUI.

The GUI is specifically designed to help the inexperienced or occasional reducer of CCD data (although others will also find it of use). These aims are met by providing an easy to use, X based, graphical interface that features contextual help and that limits options to those of immediate relevance. It concentrates on data organization and the definition of any CCD characteristics rather than on the nature and control of the core CCDPACK reduction programs.

The reduction of the actual data is separate to the GUI and uses the automated scheduling facilities of CCDPACK.

**Usage:**

```
xreduce
```

**Notes:**

Unknown detectors. If you do develop an import table or restoration (setup) file for a telescope/detector pass these on to the maintainer of this package, together with a description. They will be distributed in future releases for the benefit of others.

**Configuration :**

The interface can be configured by controlling the values of various CCDxxxxx global variables. These can be set in either a global configuration file called ".ccdpack" which should be placed in the \$HOME directory, or by loading as part of a state from a local ".ccdpack" file. The names and functions of the more significant configurations follows.

- CCDbrowser, the name of the WWW browser used to show hypertext help. This may only be Mosaic or netscape (or whatever the names of these browsers are on your system) and should be the full path names if they are not located on your PATH.

This option can also be set using the environment variable HTX\_BROWSER.

The default is [Mm]osaic followed by [Nn]etscape.

- CCDstarhtml, the top directories that contains the Starlink HTML documents (in particular sun139 and ccdpack hypertext help). This defaults to \$CCDPACK\_DIR/../../docs:\$CCDPACK\_DIR/../../help.
- CCDprefs, this is an array of values that define widget preferences such as the colour scheme and the reliefs etc. The more interesting elements are:

- (priority), this defines the priority of the preferences. If you want to override colours and fonts etc. from your .Xdefaults then set this value to widgetDefault. The normal value is userDefault as I think it looks nice the way it is.

- (font\_size), this is set to 12 or 14. Normally this is set to 14 if your display has more than 800 pixels in both dimensions.
- (scheme\_colour), this controls the scheme of colours used by the interface. XREDUCE has its own scheme but you override this by setting this to a new colour for the background, the other colours will be derived from this. For finer control see the palette.tcl script in the Tcl distribution.
- (click\_for\_focus), this controls how the focus moves between the various widgets. If you set this to 0 (false), then the focus follows the cursor position.
- CCDdetectorcache, the directory that contains the known detector setups and import tables. Defaults to CCDPACK\_DIR. If the variable CCDPACK\_CONFIG is set this directory is also used.

An example configuration file follows:

```
file: ~/.ccdpack

set CCDbrowser netscape
set CCDprefs(priority) widgetDefault
set CCDprefs(scheme_colour) bisque
set CCDprefs(click_for_focus) 0
set CCDdetectorcache /home/user/ccdsetups
```

This sets the default browser to netscape, allows your .Xdefaults to override any internal preferences, makes the focus follow the mouse and defines a local directory that contains setups and import tables.

**See also :**

Section 5.1 “Using the CCDPACK data reduction GUI”, REDUCE.

## C Using TRANSFORM structures for registration

In previous versions of CCDPACK a different method was used for registration, which relied only on object matching and stored coordinate mapping information in TRANSFORM (SUN/61) structures in the CCDPACK extension of the images. If you are used to this way of doing things do not despair! In the first place, the object matching methods appear to work just the same as before (i.e. a CCDPACK script which used to perform registration, resampling and combination should still do so), although the routines are now storing coordinate system information in a different way. Furthermore, all the programs retain their ability to read transformation information written as TRANSFORM structures, for backward compatibility with files which have already been partially processed by CCDPACK.

The applications FINDOFF, REGISTER, TRANLIST, and TRANNDF write and (by default) read coordinate system information using coordinate systems attached to images, but retain options which allow them to read the old TRANSFORM structures on request.

All the things which can be done using TRANSFORM structures however can be as well or better done with attached coordinate systems, and the ability of CCDPACK programs to read TRANSFORM structures may be withdrawn altogether in a future release.

### C.1 Handling TRANSFORM structures

If the old method of handling coordinate transformations is used they are stored in HDS – SUN/92 – objects known as ‘transform structures’. These objects are produced by the TRANSFORM – SUN/61 – package and contain a full description (in an algebraic form which may be examined using the HDSTRACE – SUN/102 – utility, or more concisely by the KAPPA application TRANTRACE) of the transformation. Usually transform structures are written into the CCDPACK part of the extension of the image to which they apply (under the item TRANSFORM) and can be accessed without any further action. Note that if you are using a foreign format of some kind then CCDPACK arranges to store this information in amongst the general header items (as it does for all other extension information it relies on) and you should check these if required (none of the methods described here will actually work for foreign data types).

An example trace of a transform structure is shown next:

```

NDF.MORE.CCDPACK.TRANSFORM <TRN_TRANSFORM>
  TRN_VERSION    <_REAL>    0.9
  FORWARD        <_CHAR*9>  'DEFINED'
  INVERSE        <_CHAR*9>  'DEFINED'
  MODULE_ARRAY(1) <TRN_MODULE> {structure}
    NVAR_IN       <_INTEGER>  2
    NVAR_OUT      <_INTEGER>  2
    COMMENT       <_CHAR*44>  'name of data file'
    PRECISION     <_CHAR*7>   '_DOUBLE'
    FORWARD_FUNC(2) <_CHAR*37> 'XX=37.981916884451D0+1D0*X+0.D00*Y,'
                                     'YY=8.79311726090132D-02+0.D00*X+1D0*Y'
    INVERSE_FUNC(2) <_CHAR*41> 'X=(-37.981916884451D0)+1D0*XX+0.D00*YY',
                                     'Y=(-8.79311726090132D-02)+0.D00*XX+1D0*YY'

```

```

CLASSIFICATION <TRN_CLASS> {structure}
  LINEAR          <_LOGICAL> TRUE
  INDEPENDENT    <_LOGICAL> TRUE
  ISOTROPIC      <_LOGICAL> TRUE
  POSITIVE_DET   <_LOGICAL> TRUE
  CONSTANT_DET   <_LOGICAL> TRUE
  UNIT_DET       <_LOGICAL> TRUE

```

End of Trace.

Note that a full transform is defined with a forward and an inverse mapping (these are produced automatically by CCDPACK when using linear transforms). All transformations (and positions) are stored in double precision. The number of variables is two for the forward and inverse functions (X,Y and XX,YY). Finally the transformation is classified so that future applications know its properties and may take action to speed up or stop processing if a required property is not apparent (CCDPACK produces classifications for linear transformations).

## C.2 Transforming position lists

As explained in §8.2.5, when a position list is associated with an image which has suitable coordinate systems attached to it, explicit transformation of positions in the list is usually not necessary, since the CCDPACK programs which use the lists will transform them into the Current coordinate system automatically.

When dealing with the old TRANSFORM-based methods however this can be required, and it may occasionally be wanted when using the new coordinate system methods, for instance for examination of image coordinates by a human or a program other than a CCDPACK one, or if position lists are still needed for some reason after the image is resampled. In these cases, the coordinates of each point in a position list can be transformed using the routine:

- TRANLIST

TRANLIST can use transformations expressed in four different forms:

- pairs of coordinate systems attached to an image
- TRANSFORM structures
- linear transform coefficients
- general algebraic expressions.

The first method uses the usual format for passing transformation information between CCDPACK applications and the second uses the format which served that purpose in previous versions of CCDPACK. The third uses the coefficients of a linear transform and the fourth allows you to transform a list using the algebraic expressions which are understood by the TRANSFORM package (SUN/61).

Transforming positions using transform structures is usually straight-forward, provided you've registered your data and entered this information into the images using REGISTER, or have added coordinate systems or TRANSFORM structures in some other way.



Transforming positions selected from one dataset (say using the IDICURS application) to a reference coordinate system (or vice-versa), is fairly straight-forward given registered datasets. It is also possible to transform to the coordinates of another dataset. The sequence of commands for this operation goes like:

```

% display  img [1]
% idicurs  in=img outlist=img.approx [2]
% findcent inlist=img outlist=img.acc [3]
% tranlist trtype=wcs inlist=img framein=pixel [4]
           frameout=ccd_reg
% tranlist trtype=wcs inlist=img inext=false [5]
           outlist=img.look wcsfile=newimg
           framein=pixel frameout=ccd_reg

```

Notes:

- (1) The KAPPA (SUN/95) routine DISPLAY is used for image display.
- (2) IDICURS is used to select positions which are written into a position list `image.approx` and associated with the image.
- (3) FINDCENT centroids the positions. The new position list is `img.acc` which is now associated with the image.
- (4) TRANLIST transforms the new positions from pixel coordinates to the CCD\_REG coordinate system
- (5) TRANLIST now transforms the positions from pixel coordinates to the Current coordinate system of `newimg`.

The final command is more complex as the mapping to be used is not associated with the image with which the position list to be transformed is associated, so it is necessary to give the location of the WCS component where the coordinate system information can be found. This exemplifies why storing the transformations in a standard way that all the CCDPACK applications know about is such a good idea.

Using linear coefficients is a quick way of applying offsets, scales and rotations to data. The linear transform form is:

$$\begin{aligned}
 XX &= \text{TR}(1) + \text{TR}(2) * X + \text{TR}(3) * Y \\
 YY &= \text{TR}(4) + \text{TR}(5) * X + \text{TR}(6) * Y
 \end{aligned}$$

The TR(1-6) correspond to the coefficients you give to TRANLIST. The identity transformation is [0, 1, 0, 0, 0, 1] which corresponds to the coefficients [TR(1), TR(2), TR(3), TR(4), TR(5), TR(6)]. So an offset in X and Y would be [TR(1), 1, 0, TR(4), 0, 1]. Scaling uses the TR(2, 3, 5, & 6) coefficients. Rotation uses the coefficients:

$$\left( \begin{array}{l} \text{TR}(2) = \cos(\theta), \quad \text{TR}(3) = -\sin(\theta) \\ \text{TR}(5) = \sin(\theta), \quad \text{TR}(6) = \cos(\theta) \end{array} \right)$$

where  $\theta$  is the angle to rotate (counter-clockwise). So a rotation of 45 degrees counter-clockwise about (0,0) is [0,0.7071,-0.7071,0,0.7071,0.7071].

General transformations are expressed in a 'Fortran-like' form and may use the functions SIN, TAN, COS, ASIN, ACOS, LOG, LOG10 and many others which are listed in SUN/61 appendix A. An example of using this capability is to transform positions by a parameterised pin-cushion distortion:

```
% tranlist  xfor = ( fx * ( 1 + pa * ( fx*fx + fy*fy ) ) ) * ps + px
             yfor = ( fy * ( 1 + pa * ( fx*fx + fy*fy ) ) ) * ps + py
             fx = ( x - px ) / ps  fy = ( y - py ) / ps
             pa = 21.4 px = 100.0 py = 200.0 ps=11.5
```

This also shows how to use sub-expressions to reduce complex formulae to more manageable levels (x and y are offset and scaled to some arbitrary level and now masquerade as fx and fy). This also allows quick modifications since only the values of the parameters need to be changed on re-runs. Note that a coordinate system representing a pincushion distortion could be added instead to an image using WCSEDIT (described in §8.3).

## D Memory requirements

The memory required for processing data is related to the size of the data sets and is limited by the total swap space available on your machine. Using DEBIAS for instance will require sufficient memory to hold seven images, at worst, this has a bias and a data mask accessed together with all the error components, without errors and with no mask this reduces to four. The memory management performed within CCDPACK should, in general, make these the worst cases.

## E A glossary of CCD terminology

In the following section various terms which are used when describing CCD datasets are explained, a little of the rationale for the existence of the various CCD data types is also given. A pixel in following context is one of the CCDs light sensitive elements and should not be mistaken for a data pixel, although there is a one to one correspondence between them.

### E.1 The bias level

The bias level of a CCD frame is an artificially induced electronic offset which ensures that the Analogue-to-Digital Converter (ADC) always receives a positive signal. All CCD data has such an offset which must be removed if the data values are to be truly representative of the counts recorded per pixel.

### E.2 Readout-noise

The readout-noise is the noise which is seen in the bias level. This is produced by the on-chip amplifier and other sources of noise in the data transmission before the signal is converted into a digital representation by the ADC. Typically this can be represented by one value which is an estimate of the standard deviation of the bias level values.

### E.3 Bias strips

In order that the bias level of the CCD system can be constantly monitored (it may at times move due to thermal changes and very occasionally, discontinuous steps) values (columns or rows) are read from the CCD *without* moving any charge into the output registers. These extra readouts are usually found at the sides of the real data and are often referred to as bias strips or over-scan regions (see Figure 1).

### E.4 ADC factor

The analogue to digital converter, samples the charge which is returned from the CCD and returns a digital value (usually a 15 or 16 bit value). This value does not equate to the actual number of electrons detected in the pixel in question, but is proportional to it. Typically the proportionality constant is determined by noise considerations — the variance of the actual

detected electrons is poissonian, hence the variance in the output from the ADC should equate to this (plus a few other terms such as the readout-noise), so the constant ADC factor can be derived. The output from an ADC is measured in analogue to digital units (ADUs). The ADC factor is multiplicative and converts ADUs into detected electrons.

## E.5 Saturation

The capability of pixels to hold charge (charge is entered into a pixel every time a photon is detected) is not infinite and after a certain limit is exceeded the pixel then stops accumulating charge. When the charge in such a pixel is clocked along the CCD (on route to the output registers, from where it is amplified and transferred to the ADC) the excess from it 'bleeds' along the readout columns and sometimes even across them. Before saturation slight non-linearities in intensity occur. Data values which exceed this non-linearity limit should be removed from the final datasets and generally cause no further problems. However, because of charge bleeding, contamination may occur around the vicinity and care should be taken when using such data.

## E.6 Dark current

All CCDs, at some level, exhibit the phenomenon of dark current. This is basically charge which accumulates in the CCD pixels due to thermal noise. The effect of dark current is to produce an additive quantity to the electron count in each pixel. The reduction of dark current is the main reason why all astronomical CCDs are cooled to liquid nitrogen temperatures. Most modern CCDs only produce a few ADU (or less) counts per pixel per hour and so this effect can generally be ignored. This, however, is not the case for Infra-Red arrays.

## E.7 Pre-flashing

The transfer of charge between pixels (and hence along columns) suffers from inefficiencies. Usually this amounts to a charge loss which is never read out from the CCD well - this level is often referred to as the 'fat' or 'skinny' zero to confuse matters; I refer to it as the deferred charge value. When observing objects with low sky backgrounds (and/or low counts themselves) this loss of charge may be significant (at least in some older CCDs). To overcome this CCDs can be pre-flashed. This amounts simply to illuminating the CCD with a uniform light flux just prior to the actual object exposure. The object counts are then simply added to this pre-flash level of charge in the CCD wells. Note, however, that this method is of no use for very low counts as the signal to noise level which is required after pre-flashing is higher than before (the noise from the pre-flash photons adding to the noise of the object photons). Correction of data for pre-flashing is achieved by subtracting the pre-flash ADU count from the final data (before flatfielding).

## E.8 Flatfielding

The sensitivity of a CCD to incident photon flux is not uniform across the whole of its surface and before data can be said to be properly relatively flux calibrated this needs to be corrected for. The variations in CCD response can be on the large scale (one end of the CCD to the other) and pixel-to-pixel. The relative flux levels on different parts of the CCD are also vignetted by of the

optics of the instrument and telescope, this variation also needs correcting for and is performed together with the CCD sensitivity corrections <sup>4</sup>.

Flatfield calibration frames are usually taken of a photometrically flat source using the same optical setup as that used to take the object frames. In the past images of the interior of the telescope dome have been used for this purpose, however, it is now generally thought that images of the twilight/dawn sky are more representative of a true flatfield, having the same global illumination as the data and having a good signal level (remember that calibration frames will be applied to the object data at some stage and hence will introduce a noise contribution to the final data values, it is therefore essential to get a good set of calibration frames with lots of signal if this process is to introduce the absolute minimum of noise, CCDPACK provides calibration frame combination routines to produce 'best bet' calibration frames with very low noise levels), but these frames have a colour response which may be not representative of the colour of the night time sky. If this factor is important then specially taken night sky flatfields must be produced. These can be taken of star free parts of the sky or produced from many object frames whose (contaminating) objects are removed, before median stacking to remove more spurious data values. Note in this final case that the noise levels required to correct for small scale variations are very time consuming to meet.

## E.9 Fringing

Some CCD data show an effect known as 'fringing'. This usually has the appearance of a series of 'ripples' in the sky regions. Fringing is caused by the multiple reflection and interference of the night-sky emission lines in the CCD substrate. The effect is considerably enhanced in CCDs whose substrates have been machined thinned to increase the blue sensitivity, the thickness of the substrate being comparable to that of the incident radiation, hence any deviations from a planar geometry cause these 'Newton Ring' like effects.

The fringe pattern is an additive effect and must be subtracted. To de-fringe data it is necessary to get special exposures of an object clear part of the night sky, or, alternatively, remove all the contaminations (objects) from data frames with large areas of night sky. These frames should then be combined to give complete spatial coverage and to reduce the noise contribution. This 'fringe-frame' should then be scaled to the fringes present on the data frame (after normalisation — MAKEMOS) and *subtracted*.

---

<sup>4</sup>An additional effect of interest, which cannot be fully corrected, is the colour sensitivity of the CCD pixels. Most pixels on a typical CCD frame are exposed to the night sky which has a specific colour, this, however, may not be the same colour as the object itself, so the best case response is that the object and night sky colours mix to produce a response not typical to the night sky dominated parts of the frame, if the object is much brighter than the sky then its colour will dominate and ideally the flatfield should be produced with a source mimicking this colour response.

## F Changes

### F.1 Release 2.0

CCDPACK has changed a great deal in this release, the more important features are listed here:

- Automated reduction is now supported. This introduces the commands:
  - XREDUCE
  - REDUCE
  - SCHEDULE
  - PRESENT
  - IMPORT

The XREDUCE command is a X based GUI for performing reductions. This has been specifically designed to help novice and infrequent reducers of CCD data, but is expected to be of some use for more experienced astronomers too.

- All reduction programs now perform extra checking to make sure that the requested analyses make sense (so you cannot flatfield before debiasing your data).
- The documentation has been updated and improved. In particular more examples have been added, the new applications have been documented and advice for IR data reducers has been added. A hypertext form of this document is also available and can be viewed from the XREDUCE help system, or by using the command 'ccdwww'.
- The DEBIAS routine now uses the official ARD release (rather than a prototype implementation). This means that the format of ARD files has changed. ARD keywords now require that their arguments are surrounded by parentheses and are separated by commas. See the ARD description in this document for more about the ARD format.

There have also been many low-level changes to the package, any bugs reported during 1994/1995 should be fixed.

### F.2 Release 2.0-2

CCDPACK has been updated to fix several outstanding problems.

- The USECOMP parameter of FINDOFF was misspelt as USECOM in the documentation.
- The FINDOBJ application failed with an error message about not being able to allocate less than 1 element of memory when all the pixels lay above the detection threshold. This now correctly describes the problem.
- In the description of the import control table format in the routine IMPORT a reference compared the value of the FITS-keyword OBSTYPE to "FLAT" when it should really have been to "FF".

- The C-shell CCDALIGN command failed when attempting to work out the global transformations between images. This has been fixed.
- An error that occurred in the XREDUCE GUI when reading in import control tables has been fixed.

### F.3 Release 2.1

CCDPACK is now available under Linux. Four bug fixes and a minor feature change have also been made:

- The logic of the flag that controls how saturated pixels are marked in the XREDUCE GUI was reversed. This is now works as described.
- The control of window stacking in xreduce has been improved. Menus should appear much faster than before.
- A bug in the memory handling in FINDOFF has been fixed. This resulted in the occasional crash or peculiar behaviour.
- A bug in CCDEDIT related to the classification of type 2 linear transforms has been corrected. This was causing a crash when TR(6) was set to zero.
- A new parameter CLEAN has been added to the MAKEFLAT routine. Setting this flag to FALSE disables the phase that attempts to detect spurious pixels. The default for this parameter is TRUE.
- All NAG source code has been eliminated. This was necessary for CCDPACK to appear on Linux based systems. This effects the following routines: MAKEBIAS, MAKECAL, MAKEFLAT, MAKEMOS, DEBIAS, FINDOFF, REGISTER and CCDGENERATE.

The most significant changes have been made to the MAKEMOS routine. Consequently the old routine is still available, for now, and can be executed by using the command:

```
nagmakemos
```

If you need to use this routine please contact the maintainer of this package.

### F.4 Release 2.2

In this release CCDPACK can now access foreign data files. This makes it possible to wildcard lists of IRAF and FITS files, i.e.:

```
makemos in=*.fit out=mosaic.imh
```

CCDPACK can now also be used from the IRAF/CL command interpreter.

More minor changes include:

- A new data combination method has been added. This is a sigma clipped median (“clipmed”).

- An error in calculating the variances when median stacking 2 images has been corrected (previous values where an underestimate).
- The restoration output from CCDSETUP is fixed to work correctly when just recording two bias strip bounds.
- The PAIRNDF application has been improved to give better control of reserved pens.
- The FINDOFF application now reports when any input files have less than 2 positions.
- The IMPORT application now works on Linux.
- The IMPORT application has been extended to allow the concatenation of FITS character strings.
- The SCHEDULE application now uses the correct comment delimiter on Linux.
- The REGISTER application FITTYPE parameter now works when set to 3 (shift of origin and magnification).
- HDS files with an object called DATA\_ARRAY which are not NDFs are now correctly ignored.

### F.5 Release 2.2-1

The applications FINDOFF and REGISTER have been modified to open up to 100 input and 100 output files. Previously these programs were limited to 40 files in total.

The propagation of QUALITY in the MAKEBIAS, MAKECAL, MAKEFLAT and MAKEMOS applications has been suppressed. A bug in TRANNDF when propagating QUALITY has been corrected.

### F.6 Release 2.3-0

A minor update to CCDPACK.

- A new median stacking method "FASTMED" has been introduced. When used on stacks of 50 images this is typically about 60-70% faster than the existing weighted median. This is very fast as it also usually lies within 10% of the time taken to calculate the mean.
- The CCDALIGN application has been changed so that images of different sizes are displayed at different scales.
- The FLATCOR application has been changed to trap divide by zero on Linux and OSF/1.
- The FINDOBJ application has been changed so that the error resulting from not detecting objects on an image may be overridden.
- There was a problem, under Linux, with the DEBIAS application not accepting a saturation value. This is now fixed.



### F.7 Release 2.3-1

A minor update to CCDPACK.

- The applications MAKEMOS and MAKEFLAT have been modified to generate output variances based on the scatter of the input images.
- A parameter OVERRIDE has been added to FINDOFF. This now stops the program if a partial solution to the registration is found.

### F.8 Release 2.4-0

This is a minor update to CCDPACK. It corrects several bugs and introduces a small amount of new functionality.

- The applications MAKEMOS and MAKEFLAT have been modified to generate output variances based on the scatter of the input images.
- A parameter OVERRIDE has been added to FINDOFF. This now stops the program if a partial solution to the registration is found.
- The applications FINDCENT, CCDALIGN and PAIRNDF have been improved to work more effectively with large images. Previously the centroiding technique they used failed because typical X window displays are not capable of showing images at sufficient resolution to obtain a good starting position.
- A bug in the image display part of XREDUCE has been fixed. This was caused by an incompatibility introduced in a release of KAPPA.
- The parameter files for the IRAF version of CCDPACK should now be synchronised (several where missing some new parameters). The "use\_globals" command now works as described.

### F.9 Release 3.0-0

This is a major update to CCDPACK.

- CCDPACK has been revised to be aware of, and use, the World Coordinate System (WCS) components of NDFs - see SUN/95 and SUN/210. This has had the following effects on the package:
  - Some new applications have been introduced:
    - \* ASTEXP – Exports AST frameset information from NDFs to file
    - \* ASTIMP – Imports AST frameset information from file to NDFs
    - \* WCSEEDIT – Adds, removes, makes current frames in WCS component
    - \* WCSREG – Aligns NDFs using multiple WCS component frames
  - A new test script is available:
    - \* WCSEXERCISE – test WCS-related functionality (not IRAF)

- Coordinate transformations are now stored using AST coordinate frames in the WCS components of NDFs, rather than using TRANSFORM structures stored in the .MORE.CCDPACK extension. For backward compatibility however all applications retain their old ability to read TRANSFORM structures.  
The position list coordinates dealt with by FINDOFF and REGISTER are now by default converted from pixel coordinates to the Current coordinate system before use (USEWCS parameter). In addition FINDOFF can optionally restrict attempted object matches to regions expected to overlap (RESTRICT parameter).  
The following tasks are affected:
  - \* FINDOFF – new parameters `maxdisp`, `restrict`, `usewcs`
  - \* REGISTER – new parameters `outdomain`, `simpfi`, `simpif`, `usewcs`, `wcsfile`
  - \* TRANLIST – new parameters `framein`, `epochin`, `frameout`, `epochout`, `wcsfile`
  - \* TRANNDF – new parameter `usewcs`
  - \* MAKEMOS – new parameters `correct`, `writesz`
 The following script is affected:
  - \* CCDEXERCISE
- All applications now propagate WCS components where appropriate. This affects, in addition to those mentioned above, the following applications:
  - \* CALCOR
  - \* DEBIAS
  - \* FLATCOR
  - \* MAKEBIAS
  - \* MAKECAL
  - \* MAKEFLAT
- The package now requires AST 1.4 to build.
- A new application, DRIZZLE, has been introduced. This resamples and combines images in one step, optionally normalising them at the same time. It uses the variable-pixel linear reconstruction, or “drizzling” algorithm, which is well suited for combination of multiple dithered undersampled images.
- FINDOFF will now deal with position lists having as few as one object in common. This capability will principally be of use in conjunction with the new WCS awareness of the package.
- The package will no longer attempt to make use of NAG routines where present. The following routine is withdrawn:
  - NAGMAKEMOS – MAKEMOS should be used instead.
- There are other some minor changes in behaviour:
  - Some routines fail differently when objects cannot be matched:
    - \* FINDOFF erases the associated position list of NDFs which cannot be matched instead of leaving the previously associated list.
    - \* REGISTER ignores NDFs without associated position lists instead of exiting.
  - REGISTER: output to screen has changed slightly for readability.

### F.10 Release 3.0-1

Release 3.0-1 makes a few non-user-visible code modifications and minor documentation bug-fixes to the beta test release 3.0-0b. The WRITESZ parameter of MAKEMOS is also withdrawn and the defaults of the CORRECT parameters in MAKEMOS and DRIZZLE correspondingly modified.

### F.11 Release 3.1-0

This is a minor update of CCDPACK, and incorporates the following changes:

- As of this release, the handling of group parameters is done using the GRP and NDG libraries as in some other Starlink packages, notably KAPPA. For most purposes behaviour will be unchanged, but now when specifying a list of images, the name of an HDS container file holding several NDFs may be given, and each of the contained NDFs will be processed as a separate image. This affects almost all the CCDPACK tasks.
- DRIZZLE has been substantially speeded up and some bugs removed.
- The percentile location algorithm in FINDOBJ has been improved to deal better with images containing a few rogue pixels with far outlying values.
- The IMPORT task has been improved so that it can use hierarchical FITS header keywords, and values in FITS headers of the form '[X1:X2,Y1:Y2]'.  
The IMPORT task has been improved so that it can use hierarchical FITS header keywords, and values in FITS headers of the form '[X1:X2,Y1:Y2]'.
- The behaviour of IDICURS and PAIRNDF and on TrueColor visuals (typically newer Linux X displays) has been improved; they now signal an error rather than just crashing. In a future release these applications will be replaced by ones which run properly on these visuals.
- An improved version of the AST file INT-WFC.ast, for astrometry of frames from the WFC mosaic camera on the Isaac Newton Telescope, has been included in the distribution.
- Additional FITS header translation tables INTWIDEFLAT.DAT, INTWIDESKY.DAT, WHT2000FLAT.DAT and WHT2000SKY.DAT have been added for use with the IMPORT task.

### F.12 Release 3.1-1

This is a bugfix update of CCDPACK, and incorporates the following change:

- There has been a bugfix which affects median stacking in MAKEBIAS MAKECAL, MAKEFLAT and MAKEMOS. Previously when METHOD=MEDIAN and variances were not being used, some pixels received the wrong weighting. This has now been fixed.

### F.13 Release 4.0-10

This is a major update of CCDPACK; major new facilities have been added in these areas:

**CCDPACK Sets (mosaic cameras):**

CCDPACK now offers the concept of a Set of image files, which will typically be a group of frames taken from the different CCDs on the same mosaic camera during the same observation. This makes the data reduction and registration much more straightforward when processing this type of data. Two new applications have been added for explicit handling of Set header information:

- MAKESET – Writes Set header information to images
- SHOWSET – Outputs image Set header information

The existing CCDPACK applications have been modified to be aware of this Set information, but will behave as previously on data which has not had Set headers explicitly added. A new test script has been added to show off the new capabilities:

- SETEXERCISE – Tests CCDPACK Set functionality

**Interactive registration programs:**

The following programs have been completely rewritten:

- IDICURS – Views and writes position lists interactively
- PAIRNDF – Aligns images graphically by drag and drop
- CCDALIGN – Aligns images graphically by interactive object selection

They now feature a much more intuitive, powerful and easy to use graphical interface than in their previous incarnations. They will also work on all X displays, rather than requiring a PseudoColor visual as previously. Although these programs offer basically the same facilities as they did in previous versions of CCDPACK, parameter usage has in some cases changed considerably.

**New display application:**

The following new program has been added for viewing images and their alignment:

- DRAWNDF – Draws aligned images or outlines on a graphics display

It will plot the outline, or the pixels, or both of one or more images on a display device. This makes it quick and easy to preview the positioning of images in their Current coordinate system, and to see how they are aligned with each other, for instance prior to resampling and generating a mosaic.

**Other items:**

The following minor changes have also been made since v3.1-1.

- Some bugs in FINDOFF, including one which caused failure when NDFNAMES=false, have been fixed.
- FINDOFF will now propagate values in trailing columns from the input to output position lists.
- PLOTLIST has been modified to interact with the AGI database in a more KAPPA-compatible way, so that alignment with KAPPA graphical output should be improved.
- There have been some improvements and bug fixes to the percentile location routine used by FINDOBJ.

- The MODIFIED parameter of WCSEDIT has been withdrawn and replaced by the NAMELIST parameter.
- TRANNDF will now (sensibly) refuse to resample into a SkyFrame.
- There is improved crossreferencing in SUN/139 from “See also” sections in the task descriptions Appendix back to the main text.
- Programs which deal with attached position lists will now normally use a position list file with no entries rather than not using an attached position list at all.

#### **F.14 Release 4.0-11**

##### **FINDOFF bug:**

A bug which caused problems with OVERRIDE=TRUE in FINDOFF has been fixed. This is only likely to have caused problems to ORAC-DR users.

#### **F.15 Release 4.0-12**

##### **REGISTER FITTYPE=6 bug:**

A long-standing bug which prevented REGISTER from working with FITTYPE=6 has been fixed.

#### **F.16 Release 4.0-14**

##### **TRANNDF modification:**

In TRANNDF a copy of the pre-transformation PIXEL coordinate system will be preserved, under the name CCD\_OLDPIXEL, in the World Coordinate System component of the transformed image.

##### **Bugfixes**

- A bug in which TRANNDF with linear interpolation failed to apply flux conservation has been fixed.
- An improvement to the histogram determination routine used by FINDOBJ and DRAWNDF has been made.

#### **F.17 Release 4.0-15**

##### **Bugfixes**

- When REGISTER is used with NDFNAMES=FALSE and PLACEIN=SINGLE, a new NDF will be created using the WCSFILE parameter if one does not already exist.
- In TRANNDF a bug in which flux conservation was lost when using flipped images has been fixed.

**F.18 Release 4.0-16****Bugfixes**

- A MAKEMOS bug has been fixed.

**F.19 Release 4.0-17****Limit changes**

- Some of the file number restrictions have been loosened. You can now execute most tasks with up to 1000 files (up from 100) and you can perform FINDOFF matching with up to 400 (up from 100).

**F.20 Release 4.0-18****Limit changes**

- Modified for use in 64-bit environments (CNF\_PVALs added).

**F.21 Release 4.0-19****DRIZZLE**

- A new parameter GENVAR has been added, so that the variance array does not need to be written in the output.
- Extensions are now propagated from the first input NDF to the output one.

**F.22 Release 4.0-20**

The Tcl/Tk/Itcl core that CCDPACK uses has been updated. Extensive minor changes to the XREDUCE application.



## G Backpage alphabetic listing

<b>IMPORT</b>	Imports FITS information into CCDPACK extensions. ....	176
<b>MAKEBIAS</b>	Produces a bias calibration image. ....	180
<b>MAKECAL</b>	Produces calibration images for flash or dark counts. ....	186
<b>MAKEFLAT</b>	Produces a flatfield image. ....	191
<b>MAKEMOS</b>	Makes image mosaics by combining and normalising. ....	196
<b>MAKESET</b>	Writes Set header information to images. ....	207
<b>PAIRNDF</b>	Aligns images graphically by drag and drop ....	214
<b>PLOTLIST</b>	Draws position markers on a graphics display. ....	221
<b>PRESENT</b>	Presents a list of images to CCDPACK. ....	225
<b>REDUCE</b>	Automatic CCD data reduction facility (command-line version) .	232
<b>REGISTER</b>	Determines transformations between lists of positions. ....	233
<b>SCHEDULE</b>	Schedules an automated CCDPACK reduction. ....	241
<b>SHOWSET</b>	Outputs image Set header information. ....	246
<b>TRANLIST</b>	Transforms lists of positions. ....	250
<b>TRANNDF</b>	Transforms (resamples) images. ....	257
<b>WCSEDT</b>	Modifies or examines image coordinate system information. ....	261
<b>WCSREG</b>	Aligns images using multiple coordinate systems. ....	266
<b>XREDUCE</b>	Starts the automated CCD data reduction GUI. ....	270





## H Backpage alphabetic listing

<b>ASTEXP</b>	Exports coordinate system information from images. ....	84
<b>ASTIMP</b>	Imports coordinate system information into images. ....	90
<b>CALCOR</b>	Performs dark or flash count corrections. ....	94
<b>CCDALIGN</b>	Aligns images graphically by interactive object selection. ....	99
<b>CCDCLEAR</b>	Clears global parameters. ....	104
<b>CCDEDIT</b>	Edits the CCDPACK extensions of images. ....	106
<b>CCDFORK</b>	Creates a script for executing CCDPACK commands in a background process. ....	114
<b>CCDNDFAC</b>	Accesses a list of images, writing their names to a file. ....	116
<b>CCDNOTE</b>	Adds a note to the log file. ....	118
<b>CCDSETUP</b>	Sets up the CCDPACK global parameters. ....	120
<b>CCDSHOW</b>	Displays the current values of any CCDPACK global parameters. ....	126
<b>DEBIAS</b>	Debiasses lists of images either by bias image subtraction or by interpolation – applies bad data masks – extracts a subset of the data area – produces variances – applies saturation values. ....	128
<b>DRAWNDF</b>	Draws aligned images or outlines on a graphics device. ....	138
<b>DRIZZLE</b>	Resamples and mosaics using the drizzling algorithm. ....	144
<b>FINDCENT</b>	Centroids image features. ....	150
<b>FINDOBJ</b>	Locates and centroids image features. ....	154
<b>FINDOFF</b>	Performs pattern-matching between position lists related by simple offsets. ....	159
<b>FLATCOR</b>	Performs the flatfield correction on a list of images. ....	166
<b>IDICURS</b>	Views and writes position lists interactively. ....	170